

# Public Document Pack

Sefton Council 

MEETING: CABINET  
DATE: Thursday, 27th July, 2023  
TIME: 10.00 a.m.  
VENUE: Committee Room, Town Hall, Bootle

DECISION MAKER: **CABINET**

Councillor Ian Maher (Chair)  
Councillor Atkinson  
Councillor Cummins  
Councillor Doyle  
Councillor Fairclough  
Councillor Hardy  
Councillor Lappin  
Councillor Moncur  
Councillor Roscoe  
Councillor Veidman

COMMITTEE OFFICER: Debbie Campbell  
Democratic Services Manager  
Telephone: 0151 934 2254  
E-mail: [debbie.campbell@sefton.gov.uk](mailto:debbie.campbell@sefton.gov.uk)

The Cabinet is responsible for making what are known as Key Decisions, which will be notified on the Forward Plan. Items marked with an \* on the agenda involve Key Decisions

A key decision, as defined in the Council's Constitution, is: -

- any Executive decision that is not in the Annual Revenue Budget and Capital Programme approved by the Council and which requires a gross budget expenditure, saving or virement of more than £100,000 or more than 2% of a Departmental budget, whichever is the greater
- any Executive decision where the outcome will have a significant impact on a significant number of people living or working in two or more Wards

**If you have any special needs that may require arrangements to facilitate your attendance at this meeting, please contact the Committee Officer named above, who will endeavour to assist.**

We endeavour to provide a reasonable number of full agendas, including reports at the meeting. If you wish to ensure that you have a copy to refer to at the meeting, please can you print off your own copy of the agenda pack prior to the meeting.

# A G E N D A

Items marked with an \* involve key decisions

<u>Item No.</u>	<u>Subject/Author(s)</u>	<u>Wards Affected</u>	
1	<b>Apologies for Absence</b>		
2	<b>Declarations of Interest</b>  Members are requested at a meeting where a disclosable pecuniary interest or personal interest arises, which is not already included in their Register of Members' Interests, to declare any interests that relate to an item on the agenda.  Where a Member discloses a Disclosable Pecuniary Interest, he/she must withdraw from the meeting room, including from the public gallery, during the whole consideration of any item of business in which he/she has an interest, except where he/she is permitted to remain as a result of a grant of a dispensation.  Where a Member discloses a personal interest he/she must seek advice from the Monitoring Officer or staff member representing the Monitoring Officer to determine whether the Member should withdraw from the meeting room, including from the public gallery, during the whole consideration of any item of business in which he/she has an interest or whether the Member can remain in the meeting or remain in the meeting and vote on the relevant decision.		
3	<b>Minutes of the Previous Meetings</b>  Minutes of the meetings held on 22 and 29 June 2023		(Pages 7 - 20)
* 4	<b>Re-commission of the Living Well Sefton Service</b>  Report of the Director of Public Health	All Wards	(Pages 21 - 46)
* 5	<b>Determination of Proposal to Establish SEND Resource Provision at Holy Family Catholic High School, Formby High School, Thomas Gray Primary School, Bishop David Sheppard CE Primary School</b>	All Wards	(Pages 47 - 64)

Report of the Executive Director for Children's Social Care and Education

6	<b>High Needs Funding 2023/24 Quarterly Monitoring Update</b>	All Wards	(Pages 65 - 86)
	Report of the Assistant Director of Children's Services (Education)		
* 7	<b>Approval of the Playing Pitch and Outdoor Sports Strategy</b>	All Wards	(Pages 87 - 230)
	Report of the Assistant Director of Place (Economic Growth and Housing)		
* 8	<b>Confirmation of an Article 4 Direction to Prevent the Conversion of use Class E (Commercial, Business and Service) to use Class C3 (Housing) Without the need for Planning Permission</b>	All Wards	(Pages 231 - 262)
	Report of the Assistant Director of Place (Economic Growth and Housing)		
* 9	<b>Procurement of Fleet and Machinery for Green Sefton</b>	All Wards	(Pages 263 - 268)
	Report of the Assistant Director of People (Operational In-House Services)		
10	<b>Pre-Procurement Report : Supply of Fruit &amp; Vegetables</b>	All Wards	To Follow
	Report of the Assistant Director of People (Operational In-House Services)		
11	<b>Appointment to The Walton Centre NHS Foundation Trust</b>	All Wards	(Pages 269 - 272)
	Report of the Chief Legal and Democratic Officer		
* 12	<b>Treasury Management Out-turn 2022/23</b>	All Wards	(Pages 273 - 288)
	Report of the Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services		
* 13	<b>Financial Management 2023/24 to 2026/27 - Revenue and Capital Budget Update 2023/24 – July Update</b>	All Wards	(Pages 289 - 304)
	Report of the Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services		
* 14	<b>Financial and Corporate Performance</b>	All Wards	(Pages 305 -

Report of the Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services

**15 Exclusion of Press and Public**

To comply with Regulation 5(2) of the Local Authorities (Executive Arrangements) (Meetings and Access to Information) (England) Regulations 2012, notice has been published regarding the intention to consider the following matter(s) in private for the reasons set out below.

The Cabinet is recommended to pass the following resolution:

That, under the Local Authorities (Executive Arrangements) (Meetings and Access to Information) (England) Regulations 2012, the press and public be excluded from the meeting for the following items on the grounds that they involve the likely disclosure of exempt information as defined in Paragraph 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A to the Local Government Act 1972. The Public Interest Test has been applied and favours exclusion of the information from the Press and Public.

**16 Sefton New Directions - Exempt Appendix**

(Pages 385 - 388)

Exempt appendix of the Executive Director Adult Social Care and Health

\* **17 Disposal of Ainsdale ATC and Meadows Site, Sandbrook Road, Ainsdale - Exempt Appendices**

Ainsdale

(Pages 389 - 396)

Exempt appendices of the Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services

\* **18 St Anne's House, St Peters House and Balliol Road Car Park, Bootle - Exempt Appendices**

(Pages 397 - 402)

Exempt appendices of the Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services

**19 Re-admittance of the Public**

The Cabinet meeting will now move back into open session to consider the following agenda items.



20	<b>Sefton New Directions</b>	All Wards	(Pages 403 - 408)
	Report of the Executive Director Adult Social Care and Health		
* 21	<b>Disposal of Ainsdale ATC and Meadows Site, Sandbrook Road, Ainsdale</b>	Ainsdale	(Pages 409 - 422)
	Report of the Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services		
* 22	<b>St Anne's House, St Peters House and Balliol Road Car Park, Bootle</b>	Derby	(Pages 423 - 432)
	Report of the Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services		

This page is intentionally left blank

**THE "CALL IN" PERIOD FOR THIS SET OF MINUTES ENDS AT 12 NOON ON WEDNESDAY 5TH JULY 2023**

## **CABINET**

### **MEETING HELD AT THE BIRKDALE ROOM, TOWN HALL, SOUTHPORT ON THURSDAY 22ND JUNE, 2023**

**PRESENT:** Councillor Fairclough (in the Chair)  
Councillors Atkinson, Doyle, Hardy, Lappin and  
Roscoe

**ALSO PRESENT** Councillor Sir Ron Watson

#### **21. APOLOGIES FOR ABSENCE**

Apologies for absence were received from Councillors Cummins, Ian Maher, Moncur and Veidman.

#### **22. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST**

No declarations of any disclosable pecuniary interests or personal interests were received.

#### **23. MINUTES OF THE PREVIOUS MEETINGS**

##### **Decision Made:**

That the Minutes of the meetings held on 25 May 2023 and 8 June 2023 be confirmed as a correct record.

#### **24. SPECIAL EDUCATIONAL NEEDS AND DISABILITIES JOINT COMMISSIONING PLAN**

The Cabinet considered the joint report of the Executive Director of Children's Social Care and Education and Executive Director for Adult Social Care and Health/NHS Place Director presenting the draft Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND) Joint Commissioning Strategy for 2023 – 2026 for consideration.

The report detailed the process of development and highlights the key points.

The following appendices were attached to the report:

- Equality Assessment Report
- The SEND Joint Commissioning Strategy 2023 – 2026
- Plan on the Page

##### **Decision Made:**

# Agenda Item 3

CABINET - THURSDAY 22ND JUNE, 2023

That:

- (1) the adoption of the draft Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND) Joint Commissioning Strategy be considered and approved;
- (2) the commencement of all appropriate activity required to progress the actions as detailed in the Action Plan, including for example, procurement, consultation with employees and engagement with partners and contractual changes as the programme develops, be approved;
- (3) the fact that officers will comply with agreed HR policies and procedures including relevant consultation with Trade Unions and reports to the Cabinet Member (Regulatory, Compliance & Corporate Services) as required, be noted;
- (4) the fact that the Executive Director for Children's Social Care and Education and the Cheshire and Merseyside Place Director for Sefton will ensure strong leadership across the partnership and report to Lead Cabinet Members and the SEND Continuous Improvement Board on the progress of the Strategy, be noted; and
- (5) the progress made against the delivery of the Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND) Joint Commissioning Strategy be reported to the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Children's Services and Safeguarding) on a six monthly basis commencing in November 2023.

## **Reasons for the Decision:**

It is a statutory requirement under the Children- and Families Act 2014 to have a defined Joint Commissioning Strategy for children and young people with SEND.

Oversight of delivery by Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Children's Services and Safeguarding) will ensure that progress is tracked and any issues identified can be escalated to Cabinet in a timely fashion.

## **Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:**

Not applicable.

## **25. APPROVAL OF LIVERPOOL CITY REGION ZERO WASTE 2040 STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK**

The Cabinet considered the report of the Executive Director - People seeking approval to adopt the key principles set out in the Liverpool City Region (LCR) Zero Waste 2040 Strategic Framework to minimise waste

CABINET - THURSDAY 22ND JUNE, 2023

related carbon emissions through actions to prevent, reduce, recycle and re-use waste.

## **Decision Made:**

That:

- (1) the principles set out in the LCR Zero Waste 2040 Strategic Framework to reduce waste related carbon emissions be approved; and
- (2) the continued partnership working with Merseyside Recycling and Waste Authority (MRWA) and the other LCR local authorities (LA's) to deliver action to meet the Council's individual and collective climate targets, be approved.

## **Reasons for the Decision:**

Opportunities to prevent, reuse and recycle waste can significantly reduce waste and associated carbon emissions. With the right approach, these resources could be prevented in the first place, reused or recycled. Waste prevention and reuse projects can help to support local communities, save people money and help to tackle climate change. A focus on resources being returned to a local, circular economy will also create additional green jobs. Efforts must be focused on influencing behavioural change to reduce waste, avoid contamination, improve performance and protect society from the impacts of climate change.

## **Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:**

Sefton Council is defined as a waste collection authority (WCA) with a legal duty to collect waste in its area but then consign this waste to the nominated waste disposal authority (WDA) in this case (MRWA) for processing and treatment. This relationship is set out in legislation. Sefton could choose to operate in isolation from the other LCR waste collection authorities, but this option would remove the opportunity to collaborate to share resources, opportunities and risk in dealing with a common goal to reduce waste and achieve our respective net zero targets.

## **26. DRAFT BOOTLE AREA ACTION PLAN (PREFERRED OPTIONS)**

The Cabinet considered the report of the Assistant Director of Place (Economic Growth and Housing) indicating that the Council was developing a Bootle Area Action Plan (AAP) to guide development and investment for the wider Bootle area. Once adopted it would form part of the Development Plan for Sefton alongside the Local Plan. It would cover a range of issues that have a land use component but will also look to address wider factors that influence the quality of those places in which people live, work, shop, socialise, undertake leisure activities, visit and invest.

# Agenda Item 3

CABINET - THURSDAY 22ND JUNE, 2023

The report indicated that an Area Action Plan must be prepared in accordance with national Planning Regulations. The first stage of preparation was identifying the issues that the Council considered the Area Action Plan would need to address and potential options for addressing those issues. Engagement on this stage, which took the form of an Issues and Options paper, was undertaken during November 2021 to January 2022.

Following this first stage, a draft Bootle Area Action Plan had been written. This was referred to as the Preferred Option stage. This report sought to secure approval for the draft Bootle AAP (Preferred Options) paper so that the Council could engage with residents, community groups, businesses, landowners and other stakeholders.

The following appendices were attached to the report:

- Draft Bootle Area Action Plan (Preferred Options)
- Draft Equalities Impact Assessment

## **Decision Made:**

That

- (1) the draft Bootle Area Action Plan (Preferred Options) paper for publication and public engagement be approved;
- (2) delegated authority be granted to the Cabinet Member for Planning and Building Control, in consultation with the Assistant Director Place (Economic Growth and Housing) or the Chief Planning Officer, to make non-strategic changes to the draft Bootle Area Action Plan (Preferred Options) paper prior to publication; and
- (3) delegated authority be granted to the Chief Planning Officer, in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Planning and Building Control, to make minor editorial and presentational changes to the draft Bootle Area Action Plan (Preferred Options) paper prior to publication.

## **Reasons for the Decision:**

To allow for the Bootle Area Action Plan to progress to the next formal stage of public engagement leading towards its progression, which includes a draft plan, submission plan, examination and adoption as part of the statutory development plan for the area.

## **Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:**

Doing an Area Action Plan for a specific area is not statutory. However, choosing not to do one would miss an opportunity to set out a statutory framework for investment and regeneration in the Bootle area and to

CABINET - THURSDAY 22ND JUNE, 2023

coordinate a land use response to the various programmes underway in the Bootle area.

## **27. ASSESSMENT OF THE NEED TO REVIEW THE SEFTON LOCAL PLAN**

The Cabinet considered the report of the Assistant Director of Place (Economic Growth and Housing) indicating that the Sefton Local Plan was adopted in April 2017. The National Planning Policy Framework (the 'Framework') set out that policies in local plans should be reviewed to assess whether they needed updating at least once every five years and should then be updated as necessary. If an update was required, this could take the form of either a partial or full update.

In December 2022, the government published its plans for a reformed planning system. Under this system, all Local Planning Authorities would be required to have a new style Local Plan under the reformed system within 30 months of the introduction of the new system. The reformed plan-making system was intended to be introduced in late 2024.

Those LPAs that were currently undertaking a Local Plan update, or were planning to start shortly, would have until the end of June 2025 to submit that Local Plan to be examined. As Sefton had not started a Local Plan update, it would not be possible to meet the June 2025 deadline. Therefore, regardless of whether any of the Local Plan policies needed updating, it would be reasonable to delay a new Local Plan until the reformed planning system was introduced and to use the time between now and then to prepare for that.

Notwithstanding the delay, the report demonstrated that, whilst some Local Plan policies did need updating, many of the key policies in the current Sefton Local Plan remained up to date. If it were not for the emerging reformed planning system, it was likely that a partial update of the Local Plan would be commenced, however this now would result in abortive work.

### **Decision Made:**

That

- (1) the findings of the report would indicate that the Sefton Local Plan (2017) needed a partial update, but this should not be progressed until full details of the Government's changes to the planning system are published later this year, which will include details on what the new style Local Plans should look like and cover;
- (2) the findings of the report, that in relation to housing supply and delivery (including affordable housing), employment land supply and retail matters, the current Sefton Local Plan remains up-to-date and fit for purpose, be noted; and

# Agenda Item 3

CABINET - THURSDAY 22ND JUNE, 2023

- (3) a new Local Development Scheme be prepared to set out the timetable for the preparation of the new Local Plan, once the government have provided greater certainty on when the reformed plan-making system will be introduced.

## **Reasons for the Decision:**

To endorse the decision to delay an update to the current Sefton Local Plan and to progress a new Local Plan under the reformed plan-making system which is expected to be introduced in late 2024. There is a danger that if we carry out an update (even a partial update) in advance of the publication of the Government's proposed changes to the planning system, which will include details on the new style Local Plans, that this could result in significant abortive work and wasted resources. It is therefore expedient to wait till the right time in the knowledge that the core policies of our Local plan remain strong.

## **Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:**

To undertake a full Local Plan review now with a possible full or partial new Local Plan to be progressed. This would have to be ready for submission for examination by June 2025 and this is not a realistic option. The resources (staffing or financial) are not in place to such a new Local Plan in such a quick timescale and it is likely that if a Local Plan is progressed now that this work would have to be delayed, significantly amended, or abandoned in any case once the reformed plan-making system is implemented. In any case, this report sets out that many of the key policies in the current Local Plan remain up-to-date and the delay will not cause undue harm.

## **28. PETERHOUSE SCHOOL, SOUTHPORT – GOVERNANCE COMMITTEE AND MERSEY PORT HEALTH COMMITTEE – APPOINTMENT OF REPRESENTATIVES TO FILL VACANCIES**

Further to Minute No. 8 (2) of the meeting held on 25 May 2023, the Cabinet considered the report of the Chief Legal and Democratic Officer that sought to appoint a representative to serve on the Peterhouse School, Southport – Governance Committee; and a member and a substitute member to serve on the Mersey Port Health Committee.

## **Decision Made:**

That

- (1) Councillor Laura Lunn-Bates be appointed as a representative to serve on the Peterhouse School, Southport – Governance Committee and that the term of office expires on 23 May 2024; and
- (2) Councillor Cluskey be appointed as a member to serve on the Mersey Port Health Committee and Councillor McKee be appointed as Councillor Cluskey's substitute member; that Councillor Anne



CABINET - THURSDAY 22ND JUNE, 2023

Thompson be appointed as the substitute member for Councillor John Kelly; and that the terms of office expire on 23 May 2024.

**Reasons for the Decision:**

The Cabinet has delegated powers set out in Chapter 5, Paragraph 40 of the Constitution to appoint the Council's representatives to serve on Outside Bodies.

**Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:**

None.

**29. ANNUAL PROGRESS REPORT CLIMATE EMERGENCY**

The Cabinet considered the report of the Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services indicating that the Council declared a climate emergency in July 2019. Following that, declaration work has progressed within the Council and a climate emergency strategy and associated action plan created.

Annual reporting on progress made is required as part of the governance approach to the programme. Members were asked to note the progress made on achieving net zero carbon by 2030 and the programme of works supporting the Council's transition to low carbon working.

**Decision Made:**

That

the Council be recommended to:

- (1) note the progress made on the targets in the Sefton climate emergency strategy and action plan; and
- (2) note that the proposal was a Key Decision but had not been included in the Council's Forward Plan of Key Decisions. Consequently, the Leader of the Council and the Chair of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Regulatory, Compliance and Corporate Services) had been consulted under Rule 27 of the Access to Information Procedure Rules of the Constitution, to the decision being made by Cabinet as a matter of urgency on the basis that it was impracticable to defer the decision until the commencement of the next Forward Plan because of the need to publish the report at the same time each year.

**Reasons for the Decision:**

To support the delivery of the Council motion that declared a climate emergency and ensure the Council is aligning with future regional area and national net zero targets.

# Agenda Item 3

CABINET - THURSDAY 22ND JUNE, 2023

## **Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:**

Not acting would increase the risks to Sefton in future years, on the themes of energy cost and security, and climate change resilience (increased incidence of extreme weather events, sea level rise etc.). Sefton will also be subject to regional (2040) and national targets (2050) around achieving net zero, beyond the current scope of work, which will require additional action. Therefore, ensuring net zero emissions for Sefton Council operations is the first stage of this wider body of work.

## **30. FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT 20223/24 TO 2025/26 AND FRAMEWORK FOR CHANGE 2020 - REVENUE AND CAPITAL BUDGET UPDATE 2023/24 – JUNE UPDATE - ADDITIONAL CAPITAL ESTIMATES**

The Cabinet considered the report of the Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services that set out supplementary capital and revenue estimates for approval in the Council's Capital Programme and revenue budget and an update on revised allocations of grant from central government and the Liverpool City Region Combined Authority.

### **Decision Made:**

That

- (1) the Council be recommended to approve a supplementary capital estimate of £3.000m for Disabled Facilities Grants core programme in 2023/24 funded by the Better Care Fund;
- (2) the revised funding allocations for Schools Condition Grant and Devolved Formula Capital 2023/24 be noted;
- (3) the Council be recommended to approve a supplementary capital estimate of £1.350 for the scheme at St Teresa's funded by High Needs Capital Grant;
- (4) the Council be recommended to approve a supplementary capital estimate of £1.583m for inclusion in the capital programme for the sporting betterment of local schools funded by capital receipts;
- (5) the distribution of the Capital Receipt to the proposed list of schools as set out in paragraph 4.7 of the report, following the approval by Council of the supplementary capital estimate detailed above, be noted;
- (6) the Council be recommended to approve a supplementary capital estimate of £2.941m for inclusion in the capital programme for the A59 Key Route Network grant from the City Region Combined Authority;

CABINET - THURSDAY 22ND JUNE, 2023

- (7) a supplementary capital estimate of £0.400m for Key Route Network – Maintenance grant from the City Region Combined Authority, be approved;
- (8) a supplementary estimate of £0.340m for Active Travel Tranche 4, comprising £0.326m capital and £0.014 revenue grant from the City Region Combined Authority, be approved;
- (9) the Council be recommended to approve a supplementary capital estimate of £1.500m for inclusion in the capital programme for the Crosby Town Centre scheme funded by grant from the City Region Combined Authority;
- (10) the Council be recommended to approve a supplementary capital estimate of £3.42m for inclusion in the capital programme for the A59 Northway Pedestrian/ Cycle Improvements scheme funded by grant from the City Region Combined Authority, developer's contributions, and Council resources;
- (11) the Council be recommended to approve a supplementary capital estimate of £3.300m for inclusion in the capital programme for the Carriageway Resurfacing Programme funded by grant from the City Region Combined Authority;

**The Council** is recommended to:

- (1) approve a supplementary capital estimate of £3.000m for Disabled Facilities Grants core programme in 2023/24 funded by the Better Care Fund;
- (2) approve a supplementary capital estimate of £1.350m for the scheme at St Teresa's funded by High Needs Capital Grant;
- (3) approve a supplementary capital estimate of £1.583m for inclusion in the capital programme for the sporting betterment of local schools funded by capital receipts;
- (4) approve a supplementary capital estimate of £0.240m for the enabling works at Crown Buildings funded by capital receipts;
- (5) approve a supplementary capital estimate of £2.941m for inclusion in the capital programme for the A59 Key Route Network grant from the City Region Combined Authority;
- (6) approve a supplementary capital estimate of £1.500m for inclusion in the capital programme for the Crosby Town Centre scheme funded by grant from the City Region Combined Authority;
- (7) approve a supplementary capital estimate of £3.42m for inclusion in the capital programme for the A59 Northway Pedestrian/ Cycle Improvements scheme funded by grant from the City Region

# Agenda Item 3

CABINET - THURSDAY 22ND JUNE, 2023

Combined Authority, developer's contributions, and Council resources; and

- (8) approve a supplementary capital estimate of £3.300m for inclusion in the capital programme for the Carriageway Resurfacing Programme funded by grant from the City Region Combined Authority.

## **Reasons for the Decision:**

To approve updates to the capital programme and revenue budget so that they can be applied to schemes in the delivery of the Council's overall financial strategy.

## **Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:**

Not Applicable.

## **CABINET**

### **MEETING HELD AT THE TOWN HALL, BOOTLE ON THURSDAY, 29 JUNE 2023**

**PRESENT:** Councillor Ian Maher (in the Chair)  
Councillors Atkinson, Doyle, Fairclough, Hardy,  
Lappin, Moncur and Roscoe

**ALSO PRESENT:** 3 members of the press/public

#### **31. APOLOGIES FOR ABSENCE**

Apologies for absence were received from Councillors Cummins and Veidman.

#### **32. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST**

No declarations of any disclosable pecuniary interests or personal interests were received.

#### **33. SOUTHPORT PIER**

The Cabinet considered the report of the Executive Director – Place that provided an interim update on the condition of Southport Pier, in advance of receiving the final structural survey reports. The report presented options on the future of the Pier, but recommended pursuit of the significant additional funding required to enable the full refurbishment of the Pier that was required, to enable its safe reopening.

In respect of Decisions 5 and 6 (below), it was noted that Southport Pier had been closed since December 2022 for Health and Safety reasons, and a full structural survey had been undertaken to evaluate the condition of, and required repairs to, this important heritage asset. This detailed process had taken considerable time, and at the time of writing the final survey reports are still awaited, but sufficient feedback had now been received to enable progression of the Cabinet report at the earliest possible opportunity.

The Pier remained closed as Health and Safety remained the top priority for the Council, but its closure was having a significant effect on local businesses and stakeholders. The report was therefore urgent to enable, subject to Cabinet approval, the progression of discussions with key stakeholders and potential funders regarding the potentially significant funding gap to be addressed to enable the required full refurbishment, and subsequent safe reopening, of Southport Pier. It was also urgent that, again subject to Cabinet approval, pre-development works were progressed for the whole refurbishment project, again at the earliest possible opportunity, to enable rapid progression of the project itself once

# Agenda Item 3

CABINET - THURSDAY 29TH JUNE, 2023

the funding gap was addressed. The Pier was a hugely time sensitive matter in every respect, for all affected, hence the urgency of the report and meeting.

The Cabinet Member – Regeneration and Skills outlined the background to the matter; issues with pier decking; health and safety concerns; and reaffirmed the Cabinet's commitment to the future of Southport Pier.

## **Decision(s) Made:** That

- (1) the Cabinet reaffirms its commitment to the future of Southport Pier, and its support for the full refurbishment project required to enable safe reopening;
- (2) the Cabinet agrees to progress and fund the pre-development process for the full refurbishment project while funding sources for the whole refurbishment are pursued, reflecting the Council's aim to commence, and therefore complete, the project as soon as practicable, to enable safe reopening as soon as possible;
- (3) engagement is progressed urgently with external partners and central government departments including Historic England, the Department for Culture, Media and Sport, the Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities, the National Lottery Heritage Fund, National Piers Society, the Southport Pier Trust, and other agencies, regarding not only the capital funding gap, but the requirement for ongoing maintenance funding to sustain the future of the newly refurbished asset once completed;
- (4) any further and future funding approvals relating to the full refurbishment project, and procurement processes associated with the full project, will be presented to the Cabinet and Council at the earliest opportunity, and in accordance with the Council's financial procedure rules;

## **Rule 29**

- (5) it be noted that the proposal was a Key Decision but it had not been included in the Council's Forward Plan of Key Decisions. Consequently, the Leader of the Council and the Chair of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Regeneration and Skills) had given their consent under Rule 29 of the Access to Information Procedure Rules of the Constitution for these decisions to be treated as urgent on the basis that they cannot be reasonable deferred because of the urgency and time sensitivity of this important project and the impact of sustained closure on the local economy and local businesses; and

## **Rule 46**

CABINET - THURSDAY 29TH JUNE, 2023

- (6) it be noted that the Leader of the Council and the Chair of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Regeneration and Skills) had given their consent under Rule 46 of the Overview and Scrutiny Procedure Rules for these decisions to be treated as urgent and not subject to "call in" on the basis that they cannot be reasonably deferred because of the urgency and time sensitivity of this important project and the impact of sustained closure on the local economy and local businesses.

### **Reasons for the Decision(s):**

Southport Pier is a critical visitor attraction that holds significant importance to Sefton's economy and brand. It is also a Grade-II listed structure. As part of the routine maintenance, it became apparent the pier decking was starting to fail in isolated areas, and therefore several detailed inspections from timber experts have taken place. In September 2022 Council approval was granted to replace the entire decking after the 2022 summer season for a sum of £3m, to ensure the Pier is fit for purpose and remains safe. Due to the accelerated deterioration of the decking a visual inspection (by structural engineers) was carried out in December 2022, after which the Council were then recommended to close the Pier with immediate effect due to health and safety concerns. Shortly after a full structural survey was commissioned.

The final survey report is awaited at the time of writing, but interim verbal feedback has been received and is clear on the scale and urgency of repair work required to timber joists and decking (including strengthening to enable the return of the train to the Pier), and to elements of the steel structure. While repairs to the decking and many of the timber joists are required immediately, it is recommended that a significant amount of further work will be required within 3 to 5 years, including replacement of all timber joists and repair to some elements of the steelwork. Given the impact of the Pier's closure on local businesses and stakeholders, and the urgency of progression towards a funded solution, these recommendations are offered in advance of receipt of the final survey.

The feedback reaffirms that the regrettable decision to close the Pier for Health and Safety reasons was correct, but also that the Pier cannot safely reopen until most of these significant works have been completed.

### **Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:** (including any Risk Implications)

The other options have been considered and rejected:

1. Full replacement over several years – This would result in the pier decking being replaced in phases over 10 to 15 years. This has been rejected particularly due to Health and Safety reasons, but also due to the costs, the impact on the pier concession and wider economy of continued closure.

# Agenda Item 3

CABINET - THURSDAY 29TH JUNE, 2023

2. Do nothing – This has been rejected on Health and Safety grounds. “Do nothing” would therefore mean the continued and indefinite closure of Southport Pier. Notwithstanding the funding pressures articulated within the report and its recommendations, this option is not supported given the importance of this heritage asset to the town, and the impact closure would have on local businesses and stakeholders.



# Agenda Item 4

<b>Report to:</b>	Cabinet	<b>Date of Meeting:</b>	Thursday 27 July 2023
<b>Subject:</b>	Recommissioning of the Living Well Sefton Community Service and Specialist Smokefree Sefton service		
<b>Report of:</b>	Director of Public Health	<b>Wards Affected:</b>	All Wards
<b>Portfolio:</b>	Cabinet Member - Health and Wellbeing		
<b>Is this a Key Decision:</b>	Yes	<b>Included in Forward Plan:</b>	Yes
<b>Exempt / Confidential Report:</b>	<b>No</b>		

## Summary:

This paper seeks Cabinet approval for the following:

- To undertake a tender process to recommission the Living Well Sefton Community Service (LWS) with intention to contract the service for a 3-year core contract period commencing April 1<sup>st</sup> 2024, with the option to extend for a further two, one-year extensions
- To undertake a tender process to recommission the Specialist Stop Smoking Service 'Smokefree Sefton', for a 3-year core contract period commencing April 1<sup>st</sup> 2024, with the option to extend for a further two, one-year extensions.
- To give delegated authority for the Director of Public Health in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Health and wellbeing to authorise a waiver to recommission a specialist stop smoking in pregnancy midwife based at Mersey and West Lancashire Teaching Hospital NHS Trust, for a 3-year core contract period commencing April 1<sup>st</sup> 2024, with the option to extend for a further two, one-year extensions. The total expenditure for the 5-year potential contract period will not exceed the Light Touch Regime threshold.
- For the Director of Public Health in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Health and Wellbeing to be granted delegated authority to award the contracts resulting from the procurement and waiver processes and to award any extension options available.

## Background

On 31<sup>st</sup> March 2024, existing contracts for the Living Well Sefton (LWS) Community Service and the Specialist Stop Smoking Service 'Smokefree Sefton' will expire. Both services are core components of the overall LWS Service and are complimented by both the weight management services provided by Sefton Council's Active Sefton weight management team through an internal service level agreement, and by the Sefton NHS Health Check Programme.

# Agenda Item 4

Additionally, aligned to the Smokefree Sefton Service, is a dedicated Smoking in Pregnancy Midwife, based at Mersey and West Lancashire Teaching Hospital NS Trust. This is funded by Sefton Council public health with current contract arrangements due to expire on 31<sup>st</sup> March 2024.

The purpose of this report is to seek approval to undertake a tender exercise to re-procure the Living Well Sefton Community and Smokefree Sefton services, this will include revised specifications aligned to the latest national and local policy drivers, including local research undertaken through and recent consultation and engagement programme reflecting current local need.

The replacement contracts for the Smokefree Sefton and the LWS Community Service will both be for a 3-year core period, with the option to extend for up to 2 (individual) periods of 12 months. (3+1+1)

Both tender exercises will be required to follow a Find a Tender Service (FTS) Light-Touch Regime Open Procedure, as part of this process; approval is sought for the Director of Public Health in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Health and Wellbeing to be given delegated authority to award the contract at the end of the tender process.

Additionally, delegated authority is sought for the Director of Public Health in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Health and wellbeing to authorise a waiver to recommission a specialist stop smoking in pregnancy midwife based at Mersey and West Lancashire Teaching Hospital NHS Trust for a 3-year core contract period commencing April 1<sup>st</sup> 2024, and to award the remaining subsequent extension options if any future extensions of all these contracts are deemed appropriate and offer value for money.

## **Recommendation(s):**

The Director of Public Health:

- (1) Be authorised to undertake a FTS Light Touch Regime tender exercise for Living Well Sefton Community Service to run for a period of three years from 1<sup>st</sup> April 2024 with the option of two further one-year extensions.
- (2) Be authorised to conduct a FTS Light Touch Regime tender exercise for the Specialist Stop Smoking Service 'Smokefree Sefton' to run for a period of three years from 1<sup>st</sup> April 2024 with the option of two further one-year extensions
- (3) Be granted delegated authority, in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Health and Wellbeing to award the contracts resulting from the procurement and to award any extension thereof.
- (4) Be granted delegated authority, in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Health and Wellbeing, to waive the contract procedure rules and make a direct award to Mersey and West Lancashire Teaching Hospital NHS Trust, for the contract of a dedicated stop smoking pregnancy midwife for 3 years from 1<sup>st</sup> April 2024, with the option of two further one-year extensions.

## Reasons for the Recommendation(s):

1. The current contracts will expire on 31<sup>st</sup> March 2024.
2. The local authority public health team has responsibility to drive an early intervention and agenda, specifically targeting areas of inequality, to improve local population health outcomes.

## Alternative Options Considered and Rejected: (including any Risk Implications)

- 1) To work with the existing providers to further develop services to meet the new specification and emerging needs of local people in Sefton, this is a universal service though interventions are specifically targeted in areas of highest need.

Establishment of the 'Provider Selection Regime' is subject to Parliamentary approval and final formulation of the regulations by government. Therefore, the Council is bound by existing procurement legislation.

The current procurement system for healthcare services is governed by two pieces of legislation.

- The Public Contracts Regulations (PCR 2015)
- The Procurement, Patient Choice, and Competition Regulations 2013 (PPCCR2013),

- 2) Cease service delivery - Rejected based on reputational and financial risk to the authority by the potential failure to perform its statutory duty to deliver public health services that address the health needs of the local population and tackle health inequalities.

Furthermore, the lack of specialist provision for smoking cessation would have a significant negative impact on continuing higher rates of smoking-related illness in economically disadvantaged groups will continue to perpetuate health inequalities in long term conditions, especially lung cancer and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

## What will it cost and how will it be financed?

### (A) Revenue Costs

The Living Well Sefton Community and Smokefree Sefton services are both funded via the core public health budget for which sufficient provision exists. The new contract will similarly be contained within this budget.

The contracts will include provision for variation and early termination by the Council for convenience in the event of further reduction in funding and the requirement for the Council to achieve an overall balanced budget.

# Agenda Item 4

## (B) Capital Costs

There are no capital costs associated with the re-commission of this service.

### Implications of the Proposals:

<p><b>Resource Implications (Financial, IT, Staffing and Assets):</b> The cost of these services will be met within the core public health budget.</p>								
<p><b>Legal Implications:</b></p> <p>The tender exercise will follow an FTS Light Touch Regime open process for both the Living Well Sefton Community Service and the specialist Smokefree Sefton Service. The evaluations of the tenders will be based on MEAT (Most Economically Advantageous Tender) taking into consideration a balance between Quality and Cost.</p> <p>The Living Well Sefton Community Service will run for a core contract period of three years from 1<sup>st</sup> April 2024 with option of two further one-year extensions (3+1+1)</p> <p>The Smokefree Sefton Service will run for a period of three years from 1st April 2024 with the option of two further one-year extensions (3+1+1).</p> <p>Both contracts will however include clauses that can be activated in the event the council needs to vary the contract or terminate the contract early.</p>								
<p><b>Equality Implications:</b></p> <p>An Equality Impact Assessment has been completed. The equality Implications have been identified and mitigated.</p>								
<p><b>Impact on Children and Young People:</b></p> <p><b>Yes</b></p> <p>The specialist Smokefree Sefton service includes a young person's offer that is tailored to the need of children and young people in Sefton and includes prevention elements including education around harms from vaping and smoking and tailored support for children and young people at risk from harm due to smoking, tobacco and vaping. The Service also builds capacity through a training element which extends across services that work with children and young people in Sefton.</p>								
<p><b>Climate Emergency Implications:</b></p> <p>The recommendations within this report will</p> <table border="1"><tr><td>Have a positive impact</td><td>No</td></tr><tr><td>Have a neutral impact</td><td>Yes</td></tr><tr><td>Have a negative impact</td><td>No</td></tr><tr><td>The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors</td><td>Yes</td></tr></table> <p>It is a re-procurement of existing Public Health commissioned service which does not</p>	Have a positive impact	No	Have a neutral impact	Yes	Have a negative impact	No	The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors	Yes
Have a positive impact	No							
Have a neutral impact	Yes							
Have a negative impact	No							
The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors	Yes							

generate additional impacts on the climate emergency.

## Contribution to the Council's Core Purpose:

Protect the most vulnerable:

The Living Well Sefton Community and specialist Smokefree Sefton services include support for:

- People who are at most risk of smoking and vaping related harm
- People who live in areas that fall within the 20% most deprived wards.
- Addresses the wider determinants of health to focus on prevention and improved health and wellbeing outcomes.

Facilitate confident and resilient communities:

Responding and adapting services to meet the changing needs of the local population.

Consultation with people in Sefton will help to shape future delivery.

Commission, broker and provide core services:

Core Public Health Commissioning for improved health outcomes, addressing inequalities in Sefton.

Place – leadership and influencer:

Drivers of change and reform:

Understanding the impact of cost of living, obesity, mental health, and community resourcefulness, on people living in Sefton to shape the way services and support is provided in the future.

Changes to the national policies and strategies which inform how services are delivered, such as the NHS Long Term Plan, Altogether Fairer.

Facilitate sustainable economic prosperity:

Greater income for social investment:

Cleaner Greener

# Agenda Item 4

## What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

### (A) Internal Consultations

The Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services (FD.7399/23) and the Chief Legal and Democratic Officer (LD.5499.) have been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report.

Discussion of the proposed model with internal stakeholders, through internal consultation and engagement.

### (B) External Consultations

A consultation and engagement exercise has been completed which included members of the public, people who access the current services, and wider population, and engagement with external stakeholders. The results will inform the development of the new service model and specification. Findings include the following themes:

**Locations** – Limited options in the north of the borough to access support. The existing healthy living centre is not situated within easy reach of the main transport links. More options across the community are needed throughout Sefton as travel and access to services was a recurrent theme.

**Promotion and identity** – Visibility could be better, particularly via healthcare services and promotional materials as well social media. More clarity could enhance what is available within the LWS offer as both service users and non-service users were often uncertain about how they could benefit.

**Individual support** - More requests for individual rather than group activity – confidence within group activities often a factor. Individual support initially for those with depression and low mood was identified as an important part of the offer. Noting that being supported to attend groups was felt to have a positive impact on mood, with social connections identified as integral to this.

**Cost** - Activities need to be free or very low cost and at a range of venues so they can be accessed by more people.

**Losing weight and eating healthily** – Cook and eat session deemed valuable, need to include a focus on budget cooking, and the use of low-cost cooking methods.

**Physical activity** – Despite being a priority, cost was identified as a barrier to participation.

**Referrals**- Social prescribers were identified as the main referral route however increased internal and external referrals from health and social care and across the wider partners is required.

**Community outreach**- Sessions in a variety of places in the community were considered vital, not just group sessions or meeting in the same venues.

## Implementation Date for the Decision

Following the expiry of the “call-in” period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting

<b>Contact Officer:</b>	Charlotte Smith
<b>Email Address:</b>	charlotte.smith@sefton.gov.uk

## Appendices:

The following appendices are attached to this report:

### Appendix - Equality Impact Assessment

#### 1. Introduction

The LWS began in mid-2016 as Sefton Council looked to contract with a provider(s) to develop and operate a flexible, innovative, and integrated Living Well Sefton Service (LWS) that focused on prevention and early intervention and meet the needs of the people of Sefton. The Service was recommissioned in 2018 with a three-year core contract with two optional 12-month extension which will cease on 31<sup>st</sup> March 2024.

Sefton's Integrated Wellness Service 'Living Well Sefton' (LWS) is an essential part of the health improvement system, making a major contribution to early intervention and prevention. The services focus on identifying needs early, building resilience and reducing health inequalities.

The service contributes to the aims of the Council priorities of mental health, reducing obesity and overweight and building community resourcefulness.

LWS has 3 core strands, which include 2 specialist components (Smokefree Sefton and Active Sefton) and a community component, 'LWS Community'. The scope of this re-procurement includes both the LWS Community and the specialist Smokefree Sefton service, noting that separate and discrete service specifications and contracts will be developed for each service.

The service also provides a referral mechanism from NHS health checks providing additional low- level support for referrals to the smoking and weight management services.

Table 1 outlines the individual elements of the whole service and the procurement request.

Table 1

<b>Strand</b>	<b>Function</b>	<b>Status</b>
LWS Community	Community	Request approval for procurement
Smokefree Sefton	Specialist	Request approval for procurement
Weight Management Active Sefton	Specialist	Internal SLA no approval sought
NHS Health Checks	Specialist	Pilot in development, no approval sought

# Agenda Item 4

## **Living Well Sefton - Community**

Sefton CVS and partners currently deliver the Living Well Sefton Community Service, with Sefton CVS overseeing the community partners programmes. The current service is aligned to a robust performance framework and has delivered many positive outcomes in line with reducing inequalities.

A consultation has been completed in conjunction with a service review and user feedback through questionnaires and interviews, stakeholder, and key partner questionnaires. This will inform specification development which will be completed during July and August 2023.

The procurement schedule aims to seek Cabinet Approval for the specification to be listed on the CHEST in September 2023. It will include social value indicators to ensure local delivery with specific emphasis on areas of highest inequality. The specification will also refer to the interventionist elements of the programme such as the Weight Management service and Smokefree Sefton service as well as Health Checks which will be included in the discharge pathway for the Health Checks programme as indicated below.

The LWS is a universal service with a demonstratable focus on the 20% most deprived wards and people who have experienced barriers to access can access a co-ordinated programme of health and social related activity, to enable communities to build independence and optimise health and wellbeing.

The service works with statutory, community, voluntary and faith sector organisations. It offers a flexible and tiered range of support that demonstrates co-production and co-collaboration in order to provide an integrated, innovative service which puts wellbeing at the core of delivery and is focused on community outreach, ensuring residents who do not typically engage with services have access and support from the service, not just in typical settings but with broader outreach in the community.

The service also contributes to an area-based offer aligned with early intervention and prevention and is focused on innovative, evidence-based approaches demonstrating insight and knowledge of local communities and residents enabling an appropriate response to local need.

The service works alongside Sefton's local wellbeing agencies to ensure a holistic service focussed on improving health outcomes, reducing inequalities at individual, family and community level. The service implements programmes and interventions that are evidence based and provides motivational behaviour change for individuals, groups and communities by addressing the factors that influence their health. The LWS Community programme has the Council principles and objectives at its core and will be able to link seamlessly to the priorities of the welfare reform agenda and be cognisant of the priorities in both the childhood poverty strategy, Marmot report 2020, and wider policy objectives. The focus is developing early connections with the right people in a supportive environment, centred firmly in the community.

The service adopts a social model for health with community delivery pivotal at the beginning in supporting people to identify and achieve their own vision for a healthy and good life. It is based on an asset-based community development (ABCD) approach and



# Agenda Item 4

is designed to maximise opportunity and reduce dependence on statutory services and ultimately increase active citizenship.

The service also builds in a social prescribing programme to ensure all statutory practitioners are aware of the community offer and locally available opportunities and community providers. In addition to signposting the service provides navigation, stepped support to positive behaviour change, buddying and seamless transfer between partners and providers. The service operates in areas of highest deprivation and ensures resources are targeted appropriately according to need. Key elements of the service are outlined below, and all are linked to a key performance framework.

- Co-ordinated/seamless LWS Community offer for Sefton.
- Community delivery model – with effective outreach
- Regular consultation and engagement to ensure services are relevant and responsive to local need.
- Building Capacity
- Behaviour Change
- Social model of health
- Integration and relationship management
- Equality impact assessments,

The LWS is rooted in national and local policy with a key objective to reduce health inequalities in Sefton. This has clear connections with the All Together Fairer Marmot programme and the Sefton Child Poverty Strategy.

Key policy and guidance links are below:

[All Together Fairer: Health equity and the social determinants of health in Cheshire and Merseyside - IHE \(instituteofhealthequity.org\)](#)

[NHS England » Core20PLUS5 – An approach to reducing health inequalities for children and young people](#)

[Sefton Child Poverty Strategy](#)

<https://www.sefton.gov.uk/media/4546/the-health-and-wellbeing-strategy-2020-2025.pdf>

[Uniting the Movement | Sport England](#)

[All Together Active | Champs Public Health Collaborative](#)

<https://www.sefton.gov.uk/your-council/plans-policies/communities/new-realities/>

<https://www.sefton.gov.uk/media/5709/core-purpose-delivering-the-2030-vision.pdf>

## **Key outcomes of the Service**

The service contributes to key health and wellbeing outcomes in Sefton including:

- Increasing the proportion who are a healthy weight through improved diet increasing physical activity levels

# Agenda Item 4

- Reducing smoking in most deprived wards
- Improving emotional health and wellbeing
- Provide low level interventions to prevent risk behaviours
- Increasing participation in education, training, and employment
- Increased access to financial support and benefits advice
- Increasing the proportion of people who, following a NHS Health Check, go on to make positive changes to their wellbeing through engagement with services and/or the wider VCF offer.

Additionally, the service's focus on prevention and the wider determinants of health contributes to the following objectives;

- Reducing future demands on adult social care, by keeping people well for longer
- Increasing the number of people who live independently
- Reducing demand on specialist health services
- Reducing number of those needing social care
- Reducing the number of families living in poverty
- Reducing rates of obesity
- Reducing the number of people not in education, employment or training
- Reducing health inequalities
- Increasing the number of people who understand how they can maximise their health and wellbeing (Health Literacy)

## **Specialist Stop Smoking Service 'Smokefree Sefton'**

### **Smoking Prevalence**

The proportion of adults who self-reported smoking currently in 2021 in Sefton was 10.0% which is significantly below the England average (13.0%) and achieves the Government's target of reducing adult smoking prevalence to under 12.0% by 2022. Sefton is also a top performer amongst statistical neighbours and ranks 2<sup>nd</sup> in the North-West upper tier local authorities.

However, this masks much higher prevalence in some of Sefton's most deprived wards. Analysis by ONS suggests that the proportion of people who smoke in the most deprived areas of England and Wales is more than three times higher than in the least deprived areas therefore exposed to more concentrated risk from harm.

Smoking remains the largest preventable cause of death and illness in England and the single most important driver of health inequalities. Smoking is much more common amongst unskilled and low-income workers than amongst high earners. The more disadvantaged a person is, the more likely they are to smoke and suffer smoking related illness and premature death. Smoking rates are also higher amongst people experiencing poor mental health, prisoners, looked after children and people who are from LGBT+ groups.

Smoking related harm is transmitted across the generations in a cycle underpinned by social norms, familiarisation and addiction. In poorer communities, young people are more exposed to smoking behaviour, more likely to try smoking and once habits are formed, find it harder to quit.

Smoking causes such a level of harm to individual, family and community health that any success in reducing smoking in disadvantaged groups has knock on benefits for the wider determinants of health, not least poverty. (*ASH, Health Inequalities and Smoking 2019*)

## **Smokefree Sefton Service Offer**

The Smokefree Sefton service, operated by ABL provides an evidence-based specialised support service for people wanting to give up smoking or reduce harm with a view to quitting in the longer term.

The service is driven to achieve a reduction in smoking prevalence for adults who require the most support, including people with poor mental health, pregnant women and people living in areas of greatest deprivation. During the term of the contract, the service has developed a young person's offer, aimed to raise awareness of harms from tobacco and vaping, as well as support for young people who want to quit or reduce harm associated with use.

The service contributes to Sefton's Living Well Sefton Service (LWS) by:

- Acting as a specialist spoke, to assist residents across all age groups to stop smoking.
- Offering stop smoking advice and providing a range of free, person centred, interventions using behaviour change techniques and motivational interviewing to tailor health, wellbeing, and lifestyle support.
- Providing support and training to all those involved in encouraging and supporting people to reduce harm and stop smoking.
- Focusing specifically on health inequalities and on improving health and wellbeing outcomes for residents of the borough and improve the health of the poorest.

A new specification will be developed in line with latest evidence and a range of strategic documents including the NHS long term plan. The service will also work alongside the Targeted Lung Health Checks programme.

The current service has developed a young person's offer which will continue to be a core part of the new specification. Further development of this offer will be informed by local consultation including the Young Person's Alcohol, Tobacco and E-Cigarettes Survey delivered by Trading Standards in partnership with Public Health, and the School Health Survey which has targeted Year 11's and asks specific smoking and vaping questions.

## **Areas of Deprivation**

Because smoking is so harmful, differences in smoking prevalence across the population translate into major differences in death rates and illness. Smoking is the single largest driver of health inequalities in England and far more common among people with lower incomes.

The more disadvantaged someone is, the more likely they are to smoke and to suffer from smoking-related disease and premature death. People living in the most deprived areas of England are more than four times more likely to smoke than people living in the

# Agenda Item 4

least deprived areas and the likelihood of smoking increases in line with the level of deprivation within their neighbourhood. (ONS 2018).

Out of several measures of inequality, the level of deprivation within the area a person lives– which combines factors such as income, employment, health, and education within an area – had the greatest impact on someone’s likelihood of smoking. The next most important factors were housing tenure and their occupational group.

Smoking related health inequalities are not restricted to socio-economic status. Smoking rates are also higher among people with a mental health condition, people in contact with the criminal justice system, looked-after children, and people from LGBT+ groups.

Health inequalities can be reduced through measures that have a greater effect on smokers in higher prevalence groups. In practice, this means both prioritising population-level interventions, which disadvantaged smokers are more sensitive to, and also making use of interventions targeted at this group.

Targeted outreach approaches to engage with smokers living in areas of greatest deprivation will remain key component of the new service offer. The service is flexible offering support in venues and at times that suit local people, includes evenings and weekends.

The service will continue to prioritise working with community partners, delivering brief advice training to staff and strengthening referral processes. The current service has developed effective communication methods to include social media, interactive website and online chat to provide round the clock support.

It is acknowledged that for some people who find it more difficult to quit, a harm reduction approach is more effective, staff will support many people this way, resulting in greater uptake amongst routine and manual workers.

## **Pharmacies**

Smokefree Sefton includes a level 2 intermediate service facilitated through pharmacies based in local communities, this provision is suited to smokers who are motivated to quit with lower-level support and the community locations increase the reach of the service across the borough of Sefton, allowing the specialist service to focus on more complex smokers who benefit from more intensive support. There are currently seven pharmacies in Sefton providing this service, which is lower than pre pandemic levels. However, it is anticipated that more intermediaries will be engaged through the new contract.

The pharmacy offer is managed by ABL to ensure robust clinical governance and suitably trained practitioners. In addition to the Intermediate service, 57 pharmacies are registered to dispense pharmaceutical support products, including NRT and Varenicline via PGD. (Although Varenicline is not currently available nationally)

## **Mental Health**

Smoking rates among people with mental health conditions are significantly higher than in the general population and there is a strong association between smoking and mental health conditions. This association becomes stronger relative to the severity of the

mental health condition, with the highest levels of smoking found in psychiatric in-patients. It is estimated that around 30% of smokers in the UK have a mental health condition, and more than 40% of adults with a serious mental illness smoke.

People with mental health conditions die on average 10-20 years earlier than the general population, with smoking being the single largest contributor to reduced life expectancy. People with a mental health condition who smoke are more likely than members of the general population to anticipate difficulty in quitting and are less likely to succeed. However, smokers with mental health conditions are frequently motivated to quit and are generally able to do so provided they are given evidence-based support.

## Benefits of quitting

- Stopping smoking improves both physical and mental health even in the short term and reduces the risk of premature death.
- A systematic review of studies measuring changes in mental health following smoking cessation found that quitting smoking was associated with reduced depression, anxiety and stress, and improved positive mood and quality of life, compared with continuing to smoke.
- In addition to the improvements in mental health, people with mental health conditions who successfully quit smoking will experience benefits to their physical health by reducing the risk of respiratory and vascular disease.
- Smoking increases the metabolism of drugs. So, when a person stops smoking, their medication dosage can often be reduced.
- For those on low income, quitting smoking can relieve financial stress since people with mental health conditions, on average, spend proportionately more of their income on tobacco.

Smokefree Sefton collects data to understand the needs of their client group and have identified that 35% of all clients identify as having a mental health condition and 82% of these clients went on to set a quit date demonstrating the effectiveness and importance of having specialist support.

The service has a dedicated Mental Health Smoking Advisor who works collaboratively with mental health organisations, training staff so they can raise the issue of clients who smoke and link them to specialist support if required. The service provides dedicated sessions in Mersey Care NHS Foundation Trust Life Room centres in Bootle and Southport to support adults experiencing mental health issues to be supported to quit or work towards a quit from smoking.

In the wider community, the mental health advisor has adapted the usual smoking cessation offer to include longer harm reduction strategies, longer appointment times, additional support over a longer duration, which has proven to be effective for this client group.

Supporting people with mental health problems to reduce harm and quit smoking will remain a key focus in the new service specification.

## Children & Young People

Smokefree Sefton has developed a dedicated offer for young people with a focus on vaping cessation as well as smoking. An education programme of workshops and

# Agenda Item 4

assemblies has been delivered in five secondary schools to date and a community youth group. 486 year 5 and 6 pupils from nine primary schools across the borough have watched a theatre performance around the risks from smoking and vaping with a workshop that pupils engaged in positively.

Informed by recent consultation with young people, the revised specification will provide opportunity to further develop the offer to include partnership approaches with Sefton Families and Young Person's Substance Use Service provided by CGL and Happy n Healthy.

## **Smoking in Pregnancy**

Smokefree Sefton has a dedicated Stop Smoking Pregnancy Advisor, who works closely with both maternity units to support Sefton Women who smoke during pregnancy.

Forming part of the specialist offer Southport and Ormskirk Maternity Unit (part of Mersey and West Lancashire Teaching Hospital NHS Trust) have a dedicated midwife funded via public health who provides targeted support to pregnant women throughout their antenatal period. It is worth noting that some of the women supported give birth at Liverpool Women's Hospital and so there is also positive impact on Smoking at Time of Delivery (SATOD) data for South Sefton, similarly, some women who give birth in Southport and Ormskirk Hospitals (Mersey and West Lancashire Teaching Hospital NHS Trust), have received their antenatal care, from another team, who may not provide the same level of support for pregnant women.

There have been several changes and improvements in practice:

- Carbon Monoxide (CO) monitoring has now fully recommenced at the hospitals. This ensures an objective measure of women's smoking status, rather than self-report.
- Guidelines were updated at Ormskirk hospital in October to include CO and smoking status at every antenatal contact with all pregnant women.
- Home visits for more intensive support from the specialist midwife and the pregnancy advisor in the stop smoking service are continuing to provide support in more complex cases.

Smoking in pregnancy is a common cause of pregnancy and post-natal complications associated with low birth weight, and health problems in the neonatal period. Additionally, passive smoking in infancy is a leading risk factor in sudden infant deaths.

Smoking in pregnancy shows a strong association with younger age and socio-economic and educational disadvantage. Risk also increases with second or subsequent pregnancy, white ethnicity, and for women with complex social needs. The social gradient for women who are identified as continuing to smoke at the end of their pregnancy is less steep, compared to early pregnancy. This shows that Maternity and Stop smoking services are delivering effective support for women who experience multiple challenges. But it also underlines the importance of building in wider psycho-social support to improve mental wellbeing and lower risk of relapse or continuation of smoking.

In 2021/22 9.0% of pregnant women in Sefton were identified as continuing to smoke at time of delivery. This compares to 10.6% in the North West, and 9.1% in England. Sefton

is now in line with the national average rate for the third successive year. Both the former CCG areas of South Sefton and Southport and Formby have shown further reductions: South Sefton 9.1% and Southport and Formby 7.6%. The internal and external inequality in smoking in pregnancy continues to narrow.

Work is currently being supported around the roll out of the NHS Long Term Plan delivery and model for smoking in pregnancy models due to be implemented in 2023.

## **Next Steps**

To re-specify the Smokefree Sefton service to reflect the changing need of Sefton residents who smoke, or who experience smoke filled environments. This will be informed by reviewing the latest evidence and best practice, local prevalence including inequalities, consultation findings and service review.

This will include greater emphasis on tailored local action and more intensive support where it is most needed, e.g., CYP, pregnant women, people with mental health problems, routine, and manual workers and those with long-term conditions.

Key areas for development include:

- Further development of the children and young people offer in Sefton, for CYP who already smoke or vape, working collaboratively with Sefton's CYP and Families Drugs and Alcohol Service - CGL.
- To build capacity across the system through training, making smoking cessation everyone's business.
- Drive a campaign around Smokefree Homes
- Outreach model, visible and accessible in areas of greatest need.

## **References**

Smoking attributable mortality (new method). 2017 – 19 Directly standardised rate - per 100,000 Local Tobacco Control Profiles - Data - OHID

ASH Ready Reckoner for ICS 2022

ASH Inequalities and Smoking 2019

ASH Smoking and Mental Health 2019

Smoking status at time of delivery. (2021) Calculated by PHE from the NHS Digital return on Smoking Status At Time of delivery (SATOD) Local Tobacco Control Profiles - Data - OHID

## **NHS Health Checks**

A new model for delivery of the NHS Health Check Programme is currently being developed. This is in response to the findings of the National Review of NHS Health Checks and requirements to increase access to NHS Health Checks to mitigate the reduction in opportunistic health and well-being checks, such as a blood pressure testing, due to the COVID-19 pandemic.

The new model for NHS Health Checks will consider both accessibility and reach of the offer and will look to integrate with the Living Well Sefton Service. Following the NHS

# Agenda Item 4

Health Check, support will be offered to those who need it, so they can make lifestyle changes to improve their health and wellbeing in a sustained way.

## **Important considerations**

The Living Well Sefton Community and specialist Smokefree Sefton service are complimented by both the Weight Management and Sefton NHS Health Check programme provided by Sefton Councils Active Sefton team, through an internal service level agreement.

The Sefton NHS Health Check Programme is delivered via a community model. This provision is currently being remodelled, to develop a local model of NHS Health Checks that meets the needs of Sefton residents. A pilot programme is planned which would aim to blend the current community delivery model with an offer via primary care.

The Living Well Sefton Community offer sign-posts people in Sefton to the weight management and NHS Health Check offers and provides ongoing holistic support for people who access these services.

The development of the new model for the LWS Community and Smokefree Sefton services will be informed by the public consultation and engagement findings, to ensure the service is current and fit for purpose to tackle and reduce health inequalities in Sefton.



## Equality Analysis Report

### Details of proposal:

Sefton Integrated Wellness Service recommissioning:

**Living Well Sefton Community**

**Sefton Stop Smoking Service - Smokefree Sefton**

### Ramifications of Proposal:

Recommissioning the Community and Stop Smoking elements of the Living Well Sefton service will ensure there is a community based, holistic wellbeing offer that addresses inequalities, focusing on areas, individuals, and communities that may experience disadvantage.

Service provision will be considered in relation to protected characteristics to identify, eliminate, reduce, and mitigate barriers to provision or other factors that could otherwise unfairly impact on service provision.

### Are there any protected characteristics that will be disproportionately affected in comparison to others?

2.1 Equality Act 2010 is clear that there are specific characteristics that are intrinsic to an individual against which it would be easy to discriminate. Section 149 (the Public Sector Equality Duty) lists the characteristics known as 'protected characteristics' against which we must test for discrimination. These characteristics are gender/sex, race/ethnicity, religion and belief, marriage & civil partnership, sexual orientation, age, gender reassignment, pregnancy and maternity and disability.

2.2 In Sefton we have a strong commitment to promoting equality, tackling disadvantage, and improving the health and wellbeing of our residents.

In order to encourage wide participation in the consultation and engagement process a variety of methods were used, including digital and paper questionnaires, as well as telephone interviews with service users and staff. Additionally, reviews were undertaken with organisations that deliver the services as part of Living Well Sefton, and in-person short surveys were completed in the community to capture the views of people who do not currently access the Service to support understanding of any barriers to participation.

### Overview

On 31st March 2024, existing contracts for the Living Well Sefton Community Service and Specialist Stop Smoking Service 'Smokefree Sefton', will expire. Both of these services are core components of the overall Living Well Sefton Service

The Equality Impact Assessment (EIA) is connected to the recommissioning of both services and follows on from the consultation and engagement exercise which will be used to develop the new Living Well Sefton Community programme and the Smokefree Sefton service specification to

# Agenda Item 4

ensure that the Service meets the needs of local people and addresses inequality and equality and diversity considerations.

The EIA should ensure there is equal and fair representation from those with 'protected characteristics' and enable officers to deal with any potential barriers.

We need to ensure we are delivering the 'right service' in the 'right place'.

## **Background**

Sefton's Integrated Wellness Service 'Living Well Sefton' (LWS) is an essential part of the health improvement system, making a major contribution to early intervention and prevention in sefton identifying needs early, building community resourcefulness and reducing health inequalities.

The service has been operational since 2016 and was recommissioned in 2018 for a 3-year +1+1 period. The proposed recommission will be a new and redesigned programme, responsive to community need and informed by an extensive consultation and engagement programme which was undertaken between April and June 2023.

The impact of the pandemic and the current cost of living crisis has had far reaching consequences of the residents of the borough with significant impact on areas of highest inequality. The LWS will be designed to consider these major challenges and ensure that residents are able to navigate support appropriately.

The LWS has 3 core strands, community, and two specialist components (Smokefree Sefton and Active Sefton). The scope of this commission is the LWS Community and Smokefree Sefton.

## **Smokefree Sefton**

Smokefree Sefton provides evidence-based specialised support service for people wanting to give up smoking or reduce harm with a view to quitting in the longer term.

The service is driven to achieve a reduction in smoking prevalence in amongst adults who require the most support, including people with poor mental health, pregnant women and people living in areas of greatest deprivation. During the term of the contract, the service has developed a young person's offer, aimed to raise awareness of using tobacco and vaping, as well as support for young people who want to quit or reduce harm associated with use.

The service contributes to Sefton's Living Well Sefton Service (LWS) by:

- Acting as a specialist spoke, to assist residents across all age groups to stop smoking.
- Offering stop smoking advice and providing a range of free, person centred, interventions using behaviour change techniques and motivational interviewing to tailor health, wellbeing, and lifestyle support.
- Providing support and training to all those involved in encouraging and supporting people to reduce harm and stop smoking.
- Focusing specifically on health inequalities and on improving health and wellbeing outcomes for residents of the borough and improve the health of the poorest.

A new specification will be developed in line with latest evidence and a range of strategic documents including the NHS long term plan and will look to embed the Targeted Lung Health Checks support as part of the ongoing sustainable offer.

## Summary of key findings:

### Key themes identified from the 2023 consultation

**Locations** – Limited options in the north of the borough to access support. The existing healthy living centre is not situated within easy reach of the main transport links. More options across the community are needed throughout Sefton as travel and access to services was a recurrent theme.

**Promotion and identity** – Visibility could be better, particularly via healthcare services and promotional materials as well social media. More clarity could enhance what is available within the LWS offer as both service users and non-service users were often uncertain about how they could benefit.

**Staff** - Existing service users highlighted that staff were welcoming and friendly, however a key gap identified was the lack of follow up after completing an intervention programme.

**Individual support** - More requests for individual rather than group activity – confidence within group activities often a factor. Individual support initially for those with depression and low mood was identified as an important part of the offer. Noting that being supported to attend groups was felt to have a positive impact on mood, with social connections identified as integral to this.

**Social elements** – Many people who had accessed the LWS community offer commented on the benefits they experienced from the social aspects of attending groups.

**Mental wellbeing** Think Differently Cope Differently course was highly valued and mental health and wellbeing was a key focus of discussion.

**Cost** - Activities need to be free or very low cost and at a range of venues so they can be accessed by more people.

**Losing weight and eating healthily** – Cook and eat session deemed valuable, need to include a focus on budget cooking, and the use of low-cost cooking methods.

**Physical activity** – Despite being a priority, cost was identified as a barrier to participation.

**Referrals**- Social prescribers were identified as the main referral route however increased internal and external referrals from health and social care and across the wider partners is required.

**Community outreach**- Sessions in a variety of places in the community were considered vital, not just group sessions or meeting in the same venues.

### Who will be affected by this recommission?

- Service users - both potential and current service users will be affected. All the findings of

# Agenda Item 4

the consultation will be considered, and the service will be redesigned and remodelled to incorporate the current and future needs of services users, as well as addressing the needs of the wider community. This will include consideration of equality, diversity and social and health inequalities.

- People who live and work in Sefton.
- Both services are universal, however resources are targeted at the 20% most deprived areas and at-risk individuals, groups, and communities known to be experiencing disadvantage.

## **What are the key changes to the model as a result of the consultation?**

### **LWS Community**

- The remodelled service will have more tailored support and include increased one to one support, with less reliance on groups to deliver support.
- There will be outreach with less reliance on local people visiting specific locations whilst making full use of the Healthy Living Centres.
- Delivery by utilising community assets such as community cafes.
- Enhanced holistic assessment and guidance through a comprehensive one to one consultation and post-intervention follow-ups.
- Enhancing signposting through the system, ensuring that there is comprehensive knowledge of the range of offers available across the system.
- Enhanced visibility of the LWS offer to widen access, focusing on individuals, groups and communities who may experience disadvantage.

### **Smokefree Sefton**

- There will be more outreach in areas of greatest deprivation and less reliance on local people visiting specific locations.
- There will be a hybrid model of delivery utilising face to face, group and online contact to meet the diverse need of local people.
- The service will be visible and accessible to the community with sessions delivered across weekdays, evenings and weekends.

## **Potential barriers to people engaging with the service and mitigation**

The LWS is a service focused on early intervention and prevention. Clients with complex needs will be supported by referral onwards to appropriate services within the health and social care sector.

- The current cost of living crisis may impact on people's (service user and non-service user) capacity and ability to engage due to competing pressures. The Initial assessment will sensitively consider these potential barriers and ensure that LWS staff based in settings such as CAB are appropriately trained.
- Access in terms of services closer to home and consideration of disabilities and cost of travel, making use of one-to-one and outreach offers as needed. The redesigned service will ensure a wider range of locations in community settings is available and increased one to one support is promoted. People will be offered one to one support to attend interventions.
- Perception that the service is not relevant to them, or they would feel uncomfortable in a

group situation, mitigation through one-to-one support and increased and relevant marketing will be developed which will be rooted in local insight to establish motivational behaviours and challenges to engaging with services. A broader portfolio of options will be developed and include more one to one support.

- Digital exclusion and issues with literacy and visual impairment maybe compromise the visibility of the service for some people. Enhanced marketing will increase visibility and include word of mouth, professional and community referrals across local settings where natural partners and trusted community members congregate.
- Service uptake remains predominately female (this is reflected nationally). Continued development of the existing Mens Health and Wellbeing offer across the borough. A current community grant programme which exists within the LWS will encourage men's involvement in service design and delivery.
- People who have care experience who may live in complex circumstances with multiple challenges impacting on their access to services. The LWS is and early intervention and prevention service focusing on behaviour change and wellbeing support. Where low level interventions are required, the service will be responsive and sensitive to the needs of this group.
- People with poor mental health often find it difficult to give up smoking, the service will adapt the offer, providing ongoing support, offer flexible and longer appointment times to help mitigate some of the challenges faced by people who experience poor mental health. The service will work collaboratively with Mental Health organisations to offer bespoke sessions to their clients.
- People who experience socio-economic disadvantage are more likely to smoke and find breaking the cycle of smoking difficult, despite the cost to them. To mitigate this the service will support harm reduction approaches as a step to quitting. The service is free to all and will be accessible in community locations with targeted outreach in Sefton's most deprived wards.

## **Evidence that the Public Sector Equality Duties will be met is contained within the table below**

*The Equality Act 2010 requires that those subject to the Equality Duty must, in the exercise of their functions, have due regard to the need to:*

- 1. Eliminate unlawful discrimination, harassment and victimisation and other conduct prohibited by the Act.*
- 2. Advance equality of opportunity between people who share a protected characteristic and those who do not.*
- 3. Foster good relations between people who share a protected characteristic and those who do not.*

*The Act explains that having due regard for advancing equality involves:*

# Agenda Item 4

- *Removing or minimising disadvantages suffered by people due to their protected characteristics.*
- *Taking steps to meet the needs of people from protected groups where these are different from the needs of other people.*
- *Encouraging people from protected groups to participate in public life or in other activities where their participation is disproportionately low.*

Protected Characteristics and the Identification of Potential Issues/Barriers					
Protected Characteristic	Tick which applies		Tick which applies		Reasons for the positive impact or potential negative impact, *although PH will identify negative impacts, it may not be realistic to negate these due to a lack of resources.
	Positive Impact		Potential Negative Impact		
	Yes	No	Yes	No	
<b>Age</b>	✓			✓	<p>The current service is predominately adult focused, however we recognise that more families will be utilising the service thus we are redesigning some of our programmes to have alignment with the new Healthy n Happy Hub which has been developed as a younger persons version of the LWS. Stakeholders will be encouraged to refer clients between both services.</p> <p>Service will meet needs across the life course accepting that access and service requirements change with age.</p> <p>An individualised and tailored approach will ensure needs are met.</p> <p>Smokefree Sefton provides tailored service across the life course. The CYP offer continues to develop with input from young people to ensure the service remains relevant to their needs,</p>
<b>Disability</b>	✓		✓		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The consultation identified some post pandemic issues with some service users experiencing challenges of access. This has been considered within the new service design and steps have been taken to meet the needs of people with disabilities. Support includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Easy read promotional materials</li> <li>○ Increased word of mouth promotion</li> <li>○ Assistance with access and attendance</li> <li>○ Increased visibility via community groups</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Protected Characteristics and the Identification of Potential Issues/Barriers					
Protected Characteristic	Tick which applies		Tick which applies		Reasons for the positive impact or potential negative impact, *although PH will identify negative impacts, it may not be realistic to negate these due to a lack of resources.
	Positive Impact		Potential Negative Impact		
	Yes	No	Yes	No	
					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ One to one support</li> </ul>
<b>Gender Reassignment/ Transgender</b>		✓		✓	All service users will be respected without discrimination in the service with a sensitive holistic approach, supporting any additional health/service needs, ensuring that harassment and victimisation is not tolerated.
<b>Marriage and Civil Partnership</b>		✓		✓	The service is accessible to all Sefton residents without discrimination.
<b>Pregnancy and Maternity</b>	✓		✓		<p>Understanding of any additional health/service needs</p> <p>All service users should be respected without discrimination in the service. Full engagement with Maternity Voices Partnership, maternity liaison committee and other community groups to gain engagement ensures inclusivity for pregnant women and new mothers.</p> <p>Smokefree Sefton has a dedicated smoking in pregnancy advisor and access to a dedicated smoking in pregnancy midwife.</p>
<b>Race</b>	✓		✓		<p>The service will engage with link workers and natural partners to ensure all communities are able to access the service and obtain culturally sensitive service delivery for their community.</p> <p>Language barriers to accessing services and lifestyle support will be applied to service delivery and information will be communicated effectively where English is not a language that is understood and ensuring that harassment and victimisation is</p>



Protected Characteristics and the Identification of Potential Issues/Barriers					
Protected Characteristic	Tick which applies		Tick which applies		Reasons for the positive impact or potential negative impact, *although PH will identify negative impacts, it may not be realistic to negate these due to a lack of resources.
	Positive Impact		Potential Negative Impact		
	Yes	No	Yes	No	
					not tolerated.
Religion or Belief		✓		✓	The service will engage with link workers and natural partners to ensure all communities are able to access the service and obtain culturally sensitive service delivery for their community, ensuring that harassment and victimisation is not tolerated.
Sex	✓		✓		<p>Men are underrepresented in the LWS however the service will continue to support men through a range of tailored interventions which will include;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bereavement groups for men</li> <li>• Physical activity programmes</li> <li>• Men's Shed</li> <li>• Veterans support</li> <li>• Cook and Eat session</li> <li>• Volunteering</li> <li>• Gardening groups</li> </ul> <p>Some women may face a range of challenges to access. However, the service will tailor and support those women accordingly. Where risk is identified signposting to appropriate agencies will take place.</p>

<b>Protected Characteristics and the Identification of Potential Issues/Barriers</b>					
Protected Characteristic	Tick which applies		Tick which applies		Reasons for the positive impact or potential negative impact, *although PH will identify negative impacts, it may not be realistic to negate these due to a lack of resources.
	Positive Impact		Potential Negative Impact		
	Yes	No	Yes	No	
<b>Sexual Orientation</b>		✓		✓	All service users will be respected without discrimination in the service with a sensitive holistic approach, supporting any additional health/service needs and ensuring that harassment and victimisation is not tolerated.
<b>Care Experienced</b>	✓		✓		All service users will be respected without discrimination in the service with a sensitive holistic approach, supporting any additional health/service needs. The service will apply a sensitive approach to the specific needs of this group.

# Agenda Item 5

<b>Report to:</b>	Cabinet	<b>Date of Meeting:</b>	27 <sup>th</sup> July 2023
<b>Subject:</b>	Determination of Proposal to Establish SEND Resource Provision at Holy Family Catholic High School, Formby High School, Thomas Gray Primary School, Bishop David Sheppard CE Primary School		
<b>Report of:</b>	Executive Director for Children's Social Care and Education	<b>Wards Affected:</b>	All
<b>Cabinet Portfolio:</b>	Education		
<b>Is this a Key Decision:</b>	Yes	<b>Included in Forward Plan:</b>	No
<b>Exempt / Confidential Report:</b>	No		

## Summary:

The purpose of the report is to seek a determination on the proposal to establish SEND Resourced Provision.

## Recommendation(s):

That:

- (1) The Cabinet is requested to approve the proposal as detailed in the statutory notice to establish the four SEND Resourced Provisions with effect from 1 September 2023.
- (2) It be noted that the proposal was a Key Decision but had not been included in the Council's Forward Plan of Key Decisions. Consequently, the Leader of the Council and the Chair of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Children's Services and Safeguarding) had been consulted under Rule 27 of the Access to Information Procedure Rules of the Constitution, to the decision being made by Cabinet) as a matter of urgency on the basis that it was impracticable to defer the decision until the commencement of the next Forward Plan because if we defer consideration of the matter to comply with the Forward Plan timetable, then we will not be able to meet the implementation date.

## Reasons for the Recommendation(s):

The local authority has the power to consider all options including expanding a school following the statutory process detailed in the report.

The proposal will build on the good standards for teaching and learning already in place at the schools. The development will provide places for children and young people with SEND within the Resourced Provision. All four schools are judged by Ofsted to be

# Agenda Item 5

providing good quality education.

This development will not have any negative impact on other schools, academies, and educational institutions in the area.

The proposed resource base will not replace existing provision but will supplement and improve provision across the borough.

The addition of the Specialist Resource Base to the school will not have a direct impact on admissions or provision at other schools within the area.

Long-term value for money will be achieved by pupils having their needs met within appropriate mainstream provision with specialist support rather than in special school provision. This will free special school places for pupils with the highest level of needs and provide the opportunity to place high need pupils within the borough, rather than in out of borough provision.

## **Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:** (including any Risk Implications)

Failure to provide sufficient places for children with Special Education Needs and Disability (SEND) in the borough will result in additional costs for the Council through more expensive specialist placements.

## **What will it cost and how will it be financed?**

### **(A) Revenue Costs**

All annual running costs associated with the creation of 124 additional resource unit places are highlighted within the report and will be funded from the High Needs Budget of the Dedicated Schools Grant.

### **(B) Capital Costs**

Any associated capital costs associated with the creation of the SEN Resource provision identified within this report have been included and committed within the approved High Needs capital programme for 2023/24.

## **Implications of the Proposals:**

### **Resource Implications (Financial, IT, Staffing and Assets):**

This will be incorporated into the costings.

### **Legal Implications:**

Section 14 of the Education Act 1996 places a general duty upon a local authority to secure sufficient schools to provide primary and secondary education in their area and they should have regard to securing special education provision.

This proposal has been subject to consultation in accordance with section 19(3) of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 and the School Organisation (Prescribed Alterations to Maintained Schools) (England) Regulations 2013.

Following the enactment of The Children and Families Act 2014, the Local Authority retains responsibility for commissioning services for children and young people with SEN or a disability.

The Local Authority is required to keep the provision for children and young people with SEN or disabilities under review, including its sufficiency (Section 315 of the Education Act 1996), and to promote wellbeing and improve quality, working in conjunction with parents, children, and providers.

This Act and its associated guidance are clear that, when considering any re-organisation of provision, decision makers must be clear how they are satisfied that the proposed alternative arrangements will lead to improvements in the standard, quality and/or range of educational provision for children with SEN or a disability.

**Equality Implications:**

See body of report section 8

**Impact on Children and Young People: Yes**

The proposal will provide additional school places for children with special educational needs and disability (SEND) and ensure that pupils will not have to travel to other areas to attend school.

**Climate Emergency Implications:**

All areas of SEND Sufficiency, pupil place planning and educational placements have a direct environmental impact, consideration of this element is informed in provision development and provision enhancement in the Borough due to the direct impact this will have to limiting students travelling outside the Borough. This would support reduced emissions of CO2.

The recommendations within this report will

Have a positive impact	Yes
Have a neutral impact	No
Have a negative impact	No
The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors	Yes

**Contribution to the Council's Core Purpose:**

**Protect the most vulnerable:**

The proposal will provide additional school places for children with special educational needs and disability (SEND) and ensure that pupils will not have to travel to other areas to attend school.

**Facilitate confident and resilient communities:**

**Commission, broker and provide core services:**

The proposal will provide additional places for children with special educational needs and disability (SEND) to access education in the local area in a mainstream school.

**Place – leadership and influencer:** N/A

**Drivers of change and reform:** N/A

# Agenda Item 5

<b>Facilitate sustainable economic prosperity:</b> N/A
<b>Greater income for social investment:</b> N/A
<b>Cleaner Greener:</b> N/A

## What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

### (A) Internal Consultations

The Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services (FD.7285/23.....) and the Chief Legal and Democratic Officer (LD.5485/23....) have been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report.

### (B) External Consultations

Consultation has been conducted with parents, governors, and staff at the schools. Consultation has been conducted with Headteachers parents, governors, and staff at the schools. As part of consulting with the wider school community the proposals were published on the schools website

Notices were published on Sefton Council website in accordance with current legislation, on 23 May 2023 and this was followed immediately by a four-week representation period which ended on 19<sup>th</sup> June 2023.

## Implementation Date for the Decision

Following the expiry of the “call-in” period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting

<b>Contact Officer:</b>	Tracy McKeating/Christopher Lee
<b>Telephone Number:</b>	07837 863075/07890 387 855
<b>Email Address:</b>	<a href="mailto:Tracy.McKeating@sefton.gov.uk">Tracy.McKeating@sefton.gov.uk</a> <a href="mailto:Christopher.Lee@sefton.gov.uk">Christopher.Lee@sefton.gov.uk</a>

## Appendices:

The following appendix is attached to this report:

Appendix A - Public Notices and Proposal for the Establishing SEND Resource Bases.

## Background Papers:

There are no background papers available for inspection.

### 1. Introduction/Background

- 1.1 The Children and Families Act 2014 sets out a statutory duty for local authorities to keep provision for children and young people with special educational needs and disabilities (SEND) under review, in order to ensure that the provision reflects and addresses local needs.
- 1.2 The number of children and young people with an EHCP in Sefton has increased significantly. The most common category of need within this group of pupils are

those with social communication and interaction difficulties including Autism, as well as cognition and learning/social emotional and mental health.

- 1.3 The Council has thus embarked on a programme of SEND transformation, one of the key objectives is to reduce the number of out of borough placements by expanding in borough specialist provision, targeted at the right areas of need.
- 1.4 Approval was given by Cabinet Members for Education on 15 May 2023 to the publication of a statutory public notice to establish SEND Resource Provision at Holy Family Catholic High School, Formby High School, Thomas Gray Primary School, and Bishop David Sheppard CE Primary School.
- 1.5 The Resourced Provision will offer the increasing number of pupils displaying social communication and interaction difficulties or cognition and learning difficulties the benefit from attending a mainstream school, whilst also receiving specialist input relevant to the child's special educational needs and disabilities (SEND)
- 1.6 The Resourced Provision will be part of the school, operationally led and managed by the school.
- 1.7 All pupils accessing All pupils accessing a Resourced Provision place will be on roll of the school and have access to both mainstream provision and the resourced Provision, dependent on their individual needs.
- 1.8 The Published Admission Number (PAN) of the school will not increase. The admission of children to the mainstream school will continue be managed by the local authority's Admissions Team. There are no changes to the admission arrangements as part of this proposal.
- 1.9 The places available in the Resourced Provision will be in addition to the schools Published Admission Number and will be placed in the RP by virtue of being named in the child's education, health, and care plan.
- 1.10 The Resourced Provision will offer an inclusive provision for pupils who require arrangements over and above that which a mainstream school can provide through an EHCP.
- 1.11 The decision to place a pupil or young person at the Provision shall be made by the Local Authority's SEN and Inclusion Service All admissions will be determined by the Local Authority in accordance with the SEN and Disability Code of Practice.
- 1.12 The Local Authority will remain responsible for holding an overview of pupils placed at the Resourced Provision.

## 2. PROPOSALS

# Agenda Item 5

## **HOLY FAMILY CATHOLIC HIGH SCHOOL**

Establishment of a SEN unit for children with an Education, Health and Care Plan (EHCP) with a primary SEN need of cognition and learning difficulties with a class of 6 places in each year group of years 7, 8, 9, 10 and 11.

## **FORMBY HIGH SCHOOL (Academy)**

Establishment of a SEN unit for children with an Education, Health, and Care Plan (EHCP) with a primary SEN need of cognition and learning difficulties with a class of 8 places in each year group of years 7, 8, 9, 10 and 11.

## **BISHOP DAVID SHEPPARD PRIMARY SCHOOL**

Establishment of a SEN unit for children with an Education, Health and Care Plan (EHCP) with a primary SEN need of social communication and interaction difficulties who have been accepted onto the Autism referral pathway with 1 class of 8 places across Reception and Key Stage 1 and a further class of 8 places across Key Stage 2.

## **THOMAS GRAY PRIMARY SCHOOL**

Establishment of a SEN unit for children with an Education, Health and Care Plan (EHCP) with a primary SEN need of communication and interaction and/or social communication with 1 class of 10 places across Key stage 1. Also, a unit for children with an Education, Health and Care Plan (EHCP) with a primary SEN need of cognition and learning and/or social, emotional and mental health needs with 2 classes of 8 places for Key Stage 2. Finally, a 12 places unit for children within Early Years - Reception (4 places), Nursery (8 part time places) and two-year olds (8 part time places) with a primary need of social communication and interaction difficulties including Autism.

### **3. FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

3.1 The table below provides a comparison of the average costs associated with the placement of children in Resource Units / In-house Special Schools and Independent Schools.

		<b>Resource Unit</b>	<b>Special Sch</b>	<b>Ind Sch</b>
<b>School</b>	<b>Places</b>	<b>Avg PI -£12,600</b>	<b>Avg PI - £21,400</b>	<b>Avg PI - £47,900</b>
Holy Family	30	£378,000	£642,000	£1,437,000
Formby High	40	£504,000	£856,000	£1,916,000
BDS	16	£201,600	£342,400	£766,400
Thomas Gray	38	£478,800	£813,200	£1,820,200
Total Cost	124	£1,562,400	£2,653,600	£5,939,600

3.2 The cost mitigation saving to the High Needs Budget through the creation of 124 additional Resource Unit places is at least £1.1m compared to placing children in



Special schools and potentially £4.5m if there was no additional in-house provision and children were placed in independent schools.

## 4. CURRENT PROVISION

- 4.1 Sefton has several Resource provisions/Sen Units which are located within mainstream schools. These bases provide specialist teaching and support for pupils with specific special educational needs allowing them to be educated in a mainstream setting. All pupils who attend a resource base currently have an Education, Health, and Care Plan (EHCP).

<b>Name</b>	<b>Provision</b>	<b>Places</b>	<b>Criteria</b>
Our Lady of Lourdes Catholic Primary School	SEN Unit for Autism	24 places	Diagnosis of Autism EHCP or under EHC Needs Assessment
Freshfield Primary School	SEN Unit for Autism	20 places	Diagnosis of Autism EHCP or under EHC Needs Assessment
Hudson Primary School	SEN Unit for Autism	36 places	Diagnosis of Autism EHCP or under EHC Needs Assessment
Waterloo Primary School	SEN Unit for Autism	30 places – increasing to 38 Sept 23	Diagnosis of Autism EHCP or under EHC Needs Assessment
The Pines based at Redgate Primary School	SEN Unit for complex needs	47 places	Identified complex needs EHCP or under EHC Needs Assessment
The Grange Primary School	SEN Unit for Autism	30 places	Diagnosis of Autism EHCP or under EHC Needs Assessment
The Grange Primary School	SEN Unit for SEMH	8 places	Identified need of SEMH EHCP or under EHC Needs Assessment
The Grange Primary	SEN Unit for Speech, Language	24 places	Identified need of SLCN

# Agenda Item 5

School	and communication difficulties (SLCN)		EHCP or under EHC Needs Assessment
--------	---------------------------------------	--	------------------------------------

## Secondary

Name	Provision	Places	Criteria
Meols Cop High School	Resource provision for Autism	10 places	Diagnosis of Autism EHCP or under EHC Needs Assessment
Meols Cop High School	Resource provision for SpLD	12 places	Identified needs around SpLD EHCP or under EHC Needs Assessment
St Michaels Church of England High School	Resource provision for Autism	10 places	Diagnosis of Autism EHCP or under EHC Needs Assessment
St Michaels Church of England High School	Resource provision for Cognition and Learning	21 places	Identified needs around Cognition and Learning EHCP or under EHC Needs Assessment

## 5. Statutory Process to expand the school.

The Council is also required to follow a statutory process including publication of a statutory notice and formal consultation period to enlarge the premises of a school as set out in the Department for Education guidance as this is classed as a 'prescribed alteration' to the school. Cabinet is the decision-maker for such proposals. The decision on whether to proceed must be made within two months of the end of the formal consultation period. The guidance also states that a proposal cannot be approved conditionally upon funding being made available so the funding would need to be in place prior to this decision being made.

The statutory process is shown in the table below:

Stage	Description	Timescale	Comments
Stage 1	Publication (statutory proposal/notice)		Must be published and on the Sefton website
Stage 2	Representation (formal consultation)	Must be 4 weeks from date of publication	As set out in 'Prescribed Alterations' regulations
Stage 3	Decision (by Cabinet)	LA should decide proposal within two months	Any appeal to the adjudicator must be made within 4

		otherwise it will fall to the Schools Adjudicator	weeks of the decision
Stage 4	Implementation	No prescribed timescale	It must be as specified in the published statutory notice, subject to any modifications agreed by the decision-maker

- 5.1. There are different arrangements in place for Academy Trusts wishing to make a significant change. The Department for Education (DfE) has produced guidance “Making significant changes to an open academy and closure by mutual agreement” which sets out the process that Academy Trusts must follow when proposing to make significant changes. Proposals to establish SEND provision requires the submission of a business case to the DfE. Whilst the LA must be consulted, decisions on academy proposals will be made by the DfE. Formby High School is an academy and has undertaken a full consultation in partnership with the Local Authority. The school have submitted a business case to the DfE.
- 5.2. Upon publication of a statutory notice setting out the proposal, representations can be made to the LA by any person within a four-week period.
- 5.3. The statutory guidance states that the LA as decision-maker will need to be satisfied that the appropriate, fair and open consultation has been carried out, and that the proposer has given full consideration to all the responses received.
- 5.4. The decision-maker must consider the views of those affected by a proposal or who have an interest in it and should not simply take account of the numbers of people expressing a particular view. Instead, they should give the greatest weight to responses from those stakeholders likely to be most directly affected by a proposal especially parents of children at the affected school.

## **6. Response to the proposal**

- 6.1 Sefton Council did not receive any responses their published consultation from any consultations by schools.

## **7. The Decision-Making Process**

- 7.1 Cabinet is the Decision Maker for the proposal which must be determined by the Local Authority. The Decision Maker must consider the four key issues below before judging the respective factors and merits of the proposal.

# Agenda Item 5

- **Is any information missing?** All necessary information is included in this report and the statutory process in making prescribed alterations has been followed.
- **Does the published notice comply with statutory requirements?** The published notices have been compiled in accordance with the statutory guidelines and advice from the DfE on the wording to be used. An example is attached at Annex A. Formby High School have complied with the statutory requirements for academies.
- **Has the consultation been carried out prior to the publication of the notice?** The consultation process was reported to the Cabinet Member for Education on 15 May 2023
- **Are the proposals “related” to other published proposals?** The proposals are not related to any other published proposals.

## 8. Equality Implications

8.1 The Equality Act 2010 says public authorities must comply with the public sector equality duty. In carrying out their functions, they need to have due regard to the need to achieve the objectives set out under s149 of the Equality Act 2010 to:

- Eliminate unlawful discrimination, harassment and victimisation and any other conduct prohibited by or under this Act.
- Advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and those who do not share it.
- Foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.

The protected characteristics are:

- Age
- Disability
- Gender Reassignment
- Marriage and Civil Partnership
- Pregnancy and Maternity
- Race
- Religion and Belief
- Sex
- Sexual Orientation

8.2 In Sefton, a motion was approved by Council, at its meeting on 19<sup>th</sup> January 2023 to include Care Experience, as a protected characteristic. This decision is recognised in the Equality, Diversity and Inclusion Strategy.

8.3 Young people are a protected characteristic by age, but they may also have other protected characteristics too, for example they may also have a disability or are care experienced.

# Agenda Item 5

- 8.4 According to the Census 2021 there are 71, 404 children and young people aged 0 – 24. In Sefton there are also currently over 600 cared for children and over 2500 children and young people who have an Education, Health, and Care plan.
- 8.5 This proposal will positively impact on the number of school places for children of preschool age and thereby increasing opportunities for parental choice, in line with DfE guidance. In addition, the school has a SEND Provision which will enable the pre-school provision to access expert advice and support in the early identification of special educational needs.
- 8.6 This proposal seeks to establish SEN provision in a mainstream school to ensure that it best delivers for the current cohort of children within the borough, and therefore ensures that we are taking due regard for their needs.
- 8.7 Wherever possible the needs of a young person should be addressed within their local community at a local mainstream setting. Children experiencing additional (special educational) needs benefit from opportunities to be educated alongside their peers, fostering peer acceptance and positive self-image and enabling them to develop local friendships.

# Agenda Item 5

## Appendix A

### **Statutory Proposal for Prescribed Alterations to Provide Special Educational Needs Provision in a Mainstream School**

#### **1. Proposal relating to:**

Bishop David Sheppard CE Primary School, Devonshire Road, Southport, PR9 7BZ

Proposer: Sefton Metropolitan Borough Council, Magdalen House, 30 Trinity Road, Bootle, Liverpool, L20 3NJ

Notice is given in accordance with section 19(1) of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 and the School Organisation (Prescribed Alterations to Maintained Schools) (England) Regulations 2013/3110 that Sefton Council intend to make a prescribed alteration to Bishop David Sheppard CE Primary School from 1 September 2023.

#### **2. Description of Proposed Significant Change**

The proposed significant change at Bishop David Sheppard CE Primary School will be the establishment of a SEN unit for children with an Education, Health and Care Plan (EHCP) with a primary SEN need of social communication and interaction difficulties who have been accepted onto the Autism referral pathway with 1 class of 8 places across Reception and Key Stage 1 and a further class of 8 places across Key Stage 2.

#### **3. Evidence of Demand for Places**

The number of children and young people with an EHCP in Sefton has increased significantly. The most common category of need within this group of pupils are those with social communication and interaction difficulties including Autism.

The SEN Unit will offer the increasing number of pupils displaying social communication and interaction difficulties the benefit from attending a mainstream school, whilst also receiving specialist input for social communication and interaction difficulties relevant to the child's SEN needs.

#### **4. Objectives of the Proposal and Educational Standards, and Impact on Parental Choice**

The additional places will be in addition to and not part of the schools existing Pupil Admission Numbers (PAN).

Admission to the SEN Unit will be made via Sefton Councils SEN and Inclusion Service. Sefton Council proposes to refurbish and make internal alterations to an existing classroom and build an extension to create a second classroom to enable the appropriate space to be created.

The proposed provision will be appropriately resourced to ensure that the children placed will be supported in achieving their educational outcomes.

The proposed Resource Base will allow the Council and parents/carers the option to place children within local provision, rather than in independent provision.

#### **5. Effect on other Education Establishments in the Area**

There will not be any effect on other educational establishments in the area

## **6. Project Costs**

If the proposal for this provision is agreed, funding for the additional accommodation will be provided directly through Department for Education High Needs Provision Capital Allocation.

## **7. Implementation and any proposed stages for implementation**

It is intended that any new provision will be implemented during the 2023/24 Academic Year.

## **8. Procedure for Responding to this Proposal**

This Notice is an extract from the complete proposal. Copies of the complete proposal can be obtained from: [School.Organisation@sefton.gov.uk](mailto:School.Organisation@sefton.gov.uk)

Any person wishing to raise objections, or make comments on the proposal should do so by emailing School Organisation at: [School.Organisation@sefton.gov.uk](mailto:School.Organisation@sefton.gov.uk) within four weeks from the date of publication, i.e. no later than 4pm on 19 June 2023

Applicable legislation:

[Making significant changes \('prescribed alterations'\) to maintained school \(publishing.service.gov.uk\)](https://publishing.service.gov.uk)

Signed: Tricia Davies, Assistant Director Education

Publication Date: 23 May 2023

# Agenda Item 5

Statutory Proposal for Prescribed Alterations to Provide Special Educational Needs Provision in a Mainstream School

## **1. Proposal relating to:**

Holy Family Catholic High School, Virgins Lane, Thornton, Merseyside, L23 4UL

Proposer: Sefton Metropolitan Borough Council, Magdalen House, 30 Trinity Road, Bootle, Liverpool, L20 3NJ

Notice is given in accordance with section 19(1) of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 and the School Organisation (Prescribed Alterations to Maintained Schools) (England) Regulations 2013/3110 that Sefton Council intend to make a prescribed alteration to Holy Family Catholic High School from 1<sup>st</sup> September 2023.

## **2. Description of Proposed Significant Change**

The proposed significant change at Holy Family Catholic High School will be the establishment of a SEN unit for children with an Education, Health and Care Plan (EHCP) with a primary SEN need of cognition and learning difficulties with a class of 6 places in each year group of years 7, 8, 9, 10 and 11. (Please be advised this does not include year 12 or 13)

## **3. Evidence of Demand for Places**

The number of children and young people with an EHCP in Sefton has increased significantly. The most common category of need within this group of pupils are those with cognition and learning difficulties.

The SEN Unit will offer the increasing number of pupils displaying cognition and learning difficulties the benefit from attending a mainstream school, whilst also receiving specialist input for their learning difficulties relevant to the child's SEN needs.

## **4. Objectives of the Proposal and Educational Standards, and Impact on Parental Choice**

The additional places will be in addition to and not part of the schools existing Pupil Admission Numbers (PAN).

Admission to the SEN Unit will be made via Sefton Councils SEN and Inclusion Service. Sefton Council proposes to carry out internal alterations to existing classrooms and to install a 2-storey mobile unit to create the required appropriate space to enable to delivery of the provision.

The proposed provision will be appropriately resourced to ensure that the children placed will be supported in achieving their educational outcomes.

The proposed Resource Bases will allow the Council and parents/carers the option to place children within local provision, rather than in independent provision.

## **5. Effect on other Education Establishments in the Area**

There will not be any effect on other educational establishments in the area.



## **6. Project Costs**

If the proposal for this provision is agreed, funding for the additional accommodation will be provided directly through Department for Education High Needs Provision Capital Allocation.

## **7. Implementation and any proposed stages for implementation**

It is intended that any new provision will be implemented during the 2023/24 Academic Year.

## **8. Procedure for Responding to this Proposal**

This Notice is an extract from the complete proposal. Copies of the complete proposal can be obtained from: [School.Organisation@sefton.gov.uk](mailto:School.Organisation@sefton.gov.uk)

Any person wishing to raise objections, or make comments on the proposal should do so by emailing School Organisation at: [School.Organisation@sefton.gov.uk](mailto:School.Organisation@sefton.gov.uk) within four weeks from the date of publication, i.e. no later than 4pm on 19 June 2023

Applicable legislation:

[Making significant changes \('prescribed alterations'\) to maintained school \(publishing.service.gov.uk\)](https://publishing.service.gov.uk)

Signed: Tricia Davies, Assistant Director Education

Publication Date: 23 May 2023

# Agenda Item 5

## **1. Proposal relating to:**

Thomas Gray Primary School, Chestnut Grove, Bootle, Merseyside, L20 4LX

Proposer: Sefton Metropolitan Borough Council, Magdalen House, 30 Trinity Road, Bootle, Liverpool, L20 3NJ

Notice is given in accordance with section 19(1) of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 and the School Organisation (Prescribed Alterations to Maintained Schools) (England) Regulations 2013/3110 that Sefton Council intend to make a prescribed alteration to Thomas Gray Primary School from 1<sup>st</sup> September 2023.

## **2. Description of Proposed Significant Change**

The proposed significant change at Thomas Gray Primary School will be the establishment of a SEN unit for children with an Education, Health and Care Plan (EHCP) with a primary SEN need of communication and interaction and/or social communication with 1 class of 10 places across Key stage 1. Also, a unit for children with an Education, Health and Care Plan (EHCP) with a primary SEN need of cognition and learning and/or social, emotional and mental health needs with 2 classes of 8 places for Key Stage 2. Finally, a unit for children within Early Years for Reception (4 places), Nursery (8 part time places) and two-year olds (8 part time places) with a primary need of social communication and interaction difficulties including Autism.

## **3. Evidence of Demand for Places**

The number of children and young people with an EHCP in Sefton has increased significantly. The most common category of need within this group of pupils are those with social communication and interaction difficulties including Autism, as well as cognition and learning/social emotional and mental health.

The SEN Unit will offer the increasing number of pupils displaying social communication and interaction difficulties the benefit from attending a mainstream school, whilst also receiving specialist input for social communication and interaction difficulties relevant to the child's SEN needs.

## **4. Objectives of the Proposal and Educational Standards, and Impact on Parental Choice**

The additional places will be in addition to and not part of the schools existing Pupil Admission Numbers (PAN).

Admission to the SEN Unit will be made via Sefton Councils SEN and Inclusion Service. Sefton Council proposes to carry out internal alterations to existing classrooms to enable the appropriate delivery of the Key Stage 1 and 2 groups. A mobile unit will also be installed to create additional space to provide for the Early Years provision.

The proposed provision will be appropriately resourced to ensure that the children placed will be supported in achieving their educational outcomes.

The proposed Resource Bases will allow the Council and parents/carers the option to place children within local provision, rather than in independent provision.

## **5. Effect on other Education Establishments in the Area**

There will not be any effect on other educational establishments in the area.

## **6. Project Costs**

If the proposal for this provision is agreed, funding for the additional accommodation will be provided directly through Department for Education High Needs Provision Capital Allocation.

## **7. Implementation and any proposed stages for implementation**

It is intended that any new provision will be implemented during the 2023/24 Academic Year.

## **8. Procedure for Responding to this Proposal**

This Notice is an extract from the complete proposal. Copies of the complete proposal can be obtained from: [School.Organisation@sefton.gov.uk](mailto:School.Organisation@sefton.gov.uk)

Any person wishing to raise objections, or make comments on the proposal should do so by emailing School Organisation at: [School.Organisation@sefton.gov.uk](mailto:School.Organisation@sefton.gov.uk) within four weeks from the date of publication, i.e. no later than 4pm on 19 June 2023

Applicable legislation:

[Making significant changes \('prescribed alterations'\) to maintained school \(publishing.service.gov.uk\)](https://publishing.service.gov.uk)

Signed: Tricia Davies, Assistant Director Education

Publication Date: 23 May 2023

This page is intentionally left blank

# Agenda Item 6

<b>Report to:</b>	Cabinet	<b>Date of Meeting:</b>	Thursday 27 July 2023
<b>Subject:</b>	High Needs Funding 2023/24 Quarterly Monitoring Update		
<b>Report of:</b>	Assistant Director of Children's Services (Education)	<b>Wards Affected:</b>	All Wards
<b>Portfolio:</b>	Cabinet Member - Education		
<b>Is this a Key Decision:</b>	No	<b>Included in Forward Plan:</b>	No
<b>Exempt / Confidential Report:</b>	No		

## Summary:

To inform Cabinet of:

1. The monitoring position of the High Needs budget position on the 1<sup>st</sup> of July 2023 as per previous agreement to provide regular updates.
  - The forecast expenditure to year end based on current / anticipated SEND support required during 2022/23.
  - Provisional High Need budget forecast for the 2023/24 financial year based on announced funding levels and estimated High Needs demands.
2. Update on the current SEN Review / Sufficiency Programme aimed at bringing High Needs expenditure pressures back into a more manageable financial position in the future including the outcomes from the work to date on the national Delivering Better Value Programme

## Recommendation(s):

**That Cabinet and Council is requested to**

DSG – High Needs Budget

1. Note the current forecast position relating to the 2023/24 High Needs Budget.
2. Note the forecast accumulative deficit position of the High Needs Budget
3. Note the provisional potential deficit position facing the 2023/24 High Needs Budget

Update on the SEN Review / Sufficiency Programme

4. Note the outcomes from the Delivering Better Value Programme
5. Note the continuing work being undertaken through the SEN Review/ Sufficiency Programme

# Agenda Item 6

## Reasons for the Recommendation(s):

- 1) To provide an updated on the 2023/24 High Needs budget financial position.
- 2) To provide Members with a provisional update of the potential deficit budget forecast against the High Needs budget in 2023/24
- 3) To ensure that the SEND Review / Sufficiency programme can progress to provide sustainable and effective SEND support for Sefton pupils within the available resources allocated through the Dedicated Schools Grant – High Needs Block.

## Alternative Options Considered and Rejected: (including any Risk Implications)

N/A

## What will it cost and how will it be financed?

### (A) Revenue Costs

The options considered in this report are investments in order to save higher expenditure in the future. This may, by necessity, lead to large increases to the High Needs accumulated deficit, already forecast to be in excess of £24m by the end of 2023/24. There are considerable risks posed by this which are further considered in the report.

The report provides details from the Delivering Better Value programme and suggests that without mitigation the council could have a deficit balance within its DSG of over £100m by 2028. This is 2 years after the current statutory override that is in place at this time is due to come to an end/ be reviewed. As has been reported previously these numbers are not unique to the council but represent a real threat to financial sustainability as it is clear that such sums cannot be directed to such an annual or cumulative deficit. As such, lobbying will take place between officers and members with central government with a view to helping develop options to be considered at 2026. It has been reported that these DSG deficit balances amount to £2.1bn at the end of 2021/22 and were rising at £0.4bn per year in the sector. If the Sefton forecast figures are replicated across the sector this will increase exponentially.

It should be noted however that the council maintains that this is DSG issue and not one for the general fund and will continue to present that case and plans within the report will mitigate some of the increases but with the scale of the challenge will not meet this in full. Upon completion of the DBV work a full analysis of the financial issues and implications will be reported to cabinet and council as part of this quarterly reporting cycle.

### (B) Capital Costs

All current financial implications are contained within the current High Needs capital programme for 2022/23 and 2023/24. Future Capital costs are to be determined through the Working Group and will be presented to a future Cabinet meeting.

## Implications of the Proposals:

<p><b>Resource Implications (Financial, IT, Staffing and Assets):</b> All implications are detailed in the report.</p>									
<p><b>Legal Implications:</b></p>									
<p><b>Equality Implications:</b> There are no equality implications</p>									
<p><b>Impact on Children and Young People:</b> <b>Yes</b> All implications are detailed in the report with regards to the impact and risks associated</p>									
<p><b>Climate Emergency Implications:</b></p> <p>The recommendations within this report will</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Have a positive impact</td> <td>No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Have a neutral impact</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Have a negative impact</td> <td>No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> </table>		Have a positive impact	No	Have a neutral impact	Yes	Have a negative impact	No	The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors	Yes
Have a positive impact	No								
Have a neutral impact	Yes								
Have a negative impact	No								
The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors	Yes								

## Contribution to the Council's Core Purpose:

<p>Protect the most vulnerable: allows a Sefton wide focus on educational support for children with SEND</p>
<p>Facilitate confident and resilient communities: Proposals allow greater localised control and focus on the SEND requirements of the borough of Sefton in the review and delivery of SEND Specialist Education Placements and Support Services</p>
<p>Commission, broker and provide core services: Proposals strengthen the role of Strategic SEN Commissioning at a Sefton borough level and encourages greater collaboration with in-house SEND Settings for better outcomes for children</p>
<p>Place – leadership and influencer: Proposals set out the road map for greater local control of SEN demand / provision by the Council</p>
<p>Drivers of change and reform: Proposals allow for a Sefton wide focus on educational inequalities in provision for children with SEND</p>
<p>Facilitate sustainable economic prosperity: Proposals allow for a broader financial focus on the borough of Sefton for education SEN support</p>
<p>Greater income for social investment: Proposals allow for a broader financial focus on the borough of Sefton for education SEN support</p>

# Agenda Item 6

Cleaner Greener The creation of more local in-house SEN provision should reduce SEND home to children's transport journeys and so reduce carbon emissions

## What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

### (A) Internal Consultations

The Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services (FD 7313/23) and the Chief Legal and Democratic Officer (LD 5513/23) have been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report.

### (B) External Consultations

## Implementation Date for the Decision

Following the expiry of the "call-in" period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting

<b>Contact Officer:</b>	Tricia Davies
Telephone Number:	0151 934 3428
Email Address:	tricia.davies@sefton.gov.uk

## Appendices:

## Background Papers:

Council Report - High Needs Funding Update January 2022  
High Needs Funding 2022-23 Quarterly Monitoring Update February 2022  
High Need Monitoring Report – July 2022  
High needs Monitoring Report – November 2022  
High Needs Monitoring Report – February 2023  
High Needs Monitoring Report – April 2023

## 1. Introduction/Background

- 1.1 This report provides an update on the continuing work in relation to the High Needs Funding Budget. It will cover the current and forecasted deficits and the work that is already underway and further work that is required to address this situation and bring expenditure back into line with the resources available. This will include further details in relation to support being provided to schools and the sufficiency plans for the Local Authority to ensure that there are an appropriate number of maintained specialist placements available to meet demand. This includes approved Capital investment agreed through the 2022/23 and 2023/24 High Needs Capital Programme and future plans for Capital investment. It will also provide an update in relation to latest outcomes with Sefton Council's participation in the Delivering Better Value in SEND Programme and the next steps to be taken.



# Agenda Item 6

- 12 Previous quarterly reports to Cabinet have already provided updates in relation to activities already undertaken, including the right-sizing of Special School budgets and the implementation of a new High Needs funding model for special schools and resourced provisions from April 2022. This rightsizing, while addressing the key actions required, resulted in an increased cost pressure of £2 million per year on the High Needs block from 2022/23. This decision was felt justified against the risk of not right-sizing the funding and potentially leading to the schools failing and more pupils with SEND being placed out of borough in high-cost independent settings and thus incurring substantial additional costs.
- 13 Previous quarterly updates have also detailed work in relation to creating more placements for children with Education, Health and Care Plans (EHCPs) in maintained special schools and also the introduction of group funding approaches to meeting needs in mainstream schools in Sefton. These are both discussed further later in this report.
- 14 This report will also set out the latest progress in relation to Sefton's involvement in the Delivering Better Value in SEND (DBV) Programme. Sefton is in tranche 2 of the Programme and which started in January 2023. The DBV programme previously stated its intention to support Local Authorities having a significant deficit against their High Needs Budgets to be as effective and efficient as they can, to reduce spending to more manageable levels, and to get back within budget, through an approved action plan, over a 2–3-year period with support offered throughout from DfE and financial Advisors. Progress in this programme including unmitigated financial forecasts and opportunities for mitigations presented by the programme are set out later in this report
- 15 As with previous quarterly reports, this report should also be read in the context of the SEND Green Paper Consultation, which proposed the concept of a national banding and funding framework to ensure consistency of placement costs across the entire country. The DfE published its response to the consultation feedback earlier in 2023 and set out its intended approach in the document 'Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND) and Alternative Provision (AP) Improvement Plan - Right Support, Right Place, Right Time' This describes further the concept of developing the national banding and funding framework and delivering a sustainable funding model for Local Authorities. There is an initial intended timeframe around delivery of this and other objectives by 2025.
- 16 In this situation, the Council has 2 key objectives:
  - i) To provide a first-class service in accordance with best practice and government advice and support those who need it; and
  - ii) To ensure that this service is financially sustainable, with the Council's annual expenditure being within government funding that is allocated and in addition repays the deficit owing.

# Agenda Item 6

## 2. Sefton's High Needs Funding / Budget position 2023/34

- 21 The accumulative High Needs Budget deficit as at 31st March 2023 has now risen to £18.2m.
- 22 The High Needs funding allocation to Sefton has been increased by a further net £2.700m in 2023/24, and by supplementary funding of £1.826m announced in the Autumn Budget announcement in November 2022. However, the initial financial forecast for 2023/24 is estimating an increased overspend position of anywhere between £6m - 10m depending upon demand for additional SEN support throughout 2023/24.
- 23 Officers also sought agreement from all primary and secondary schools to allocate 0.5% (£0.981m) of their Block funding in support of schools with high numbers of pupils in receipt of High Needs funding from the Council. Although this was agreed by the Schools' Forum, the funding is ringfenced and earmarked to support meeting the first £6,000 of SEN support for pupils in receipt of High Needs funding agreements over an agreed threshold at each school. The funding cannot be used more widely to support other High Needs pressures.
- 24 The table below provides Members with an initial estimate of the financial forecast for the High Needs Budget in 2023/24

<b><u>Forecast HN Budget Position 2023/24</u></b>	
<b><u>2023/24 Forecasts</u></b>	
HN (Net) Budget 2023/24 (Increase in funding £2,745,946)	£42,803,102
Mainstream Schools Additional Grant 2023/24 High Needs element (**Gov requirements on use of this funding)	£1,826,507
<b>Total HN Funding 2023/24</b>	<b>£44,629,609</b>
<b>Starting Position - Assume Same Expenditure level as forecast for 2022/23 (i.e with no increase / decrease in demand or taking account of full-year of any increases in 2022/23)</b>	<b>£46,057,156</b>
<b>Opening and immediate shortfall Deficit Position 2023/24</b>	<b>-£1,427,547</b>
<b><u>Known Additional Pressures that must be met in 2023/2024</u></b>	
3.4% Supplementary HN Grant Passport - **Gov Requirement	£728,522
Special School price/pay uplifts 2023/24 - full-year cost of additional places in 2022/23 plus any agreed new places Sept 2023	£1,723,569

# Agenda Item 6

School Resource Units price/pay uplifts 2023/24 - full-year cost of additional places in 2022/23 plus any agreed new places Sept 2023	£363,399
AP Schools price/pay uplifts 2023/24 - full-year cost of additional places in 2022/23 plus any agreed new places Sept 2023	£81,982
Primary School 1:1 Top-up funding Pay uplift / adjustment to pay and conditions	£1,007,898
Secondary School 1:1 Top-up funding Pay uplift / adjustment to pay and conditions	£627,767
OOB / Independent Placements - price uplifts 2023/24 (based on average 6.8% uplift – some providers are seeking higher price increases)	£601,670
<b>Additional increases in Cost Pressures 2023/24</b>	<b>£5,134,806</b>
<b>Estimated Deficit 2023/24</b>	<b>-£6,562,353</b>
<b><u>The above estimates do not include:</u></b>	
<b><i>Any increased demand other than 10 Primary Places and 24 special School Places built into HN capital programme</i></b>	
<b><i>No increases / decreases in 1:1 Support or new EHCs</i></b>	
<b><i>No new OOB Placements</i></b>	
<b><i>No increases in Post 16 HN numbers or increases in costs of Post 16 placements</i></b>	

- 25 Despite the increased level of High Needs funding in 2023/24 it continues to not be enough to meet demand and the additional cost pressures on High Needs this year. As with the previous 4 years, Sefton's High Needs funding increase has lagged behind service expenditure and rising demand.
- 26 The number of children with EHCPs in Sefton has increased from 1765 at the start of 2020 to 2563 at the start of 2023 (based on national statistical returns) and currently sits at 2857 at the end of June 2023. The number of EHCPs written by the SEN Team has also increased significantly increasing from 322 in the calendar year 2021 and 389 in the calendar year 2022 to 346 completed in the first 6 months of 2023 to the end of June.
- 27 As a result, the level of High Needs funding offered by the Government in recent years, despite adding extra supplementary grant towards cost pressures such as Pay and Inflation in 2022/23 and 2023/24, still does not offer sufficient resource to meet local growing demand for High Needs provision. Much of the High Needs national formula allocations continue to be based on 'historic' demand data from 2018/19. Even those areas of the formula which do change for things like the 0-18 years population shifts and for other local health factors etc make little real difference to the funding level reflective of true demand. Thus, the funding allocations are not responsive to the larger increases in demand.
- 28 For Sefton, the funding shortfall each year is compounded on several fronts, including by the increased reliance on Independent placements, where either most usually there is not sufficient capacity in maintained special

# Agenda Item 6

school provision to provide a place for a child; where a child's needs are too complex to be met within maintained provision; or in some instances, caused through parental pressure. Inconsistent application of the Graduated Approach to meeting need in mainstream schools has also potentially resulted in increased demand for special school places, resulting in further placements in Independent settings.

- 29 The situation also remains fluid, with the rate of new EHC Assessment requests remaining consistently high, resulting in a continued rise in EHC Plans. New funding agreements also continue to be put in place, either for individual pupils or groups of pupils. Whilst group agreements represent mitigation or cost avoidance in comparison to costs that would be in place had the pupils instead received 1:1 funding or independent placements, they still represent an increase on the burden of the High Needs Budget.
- 2.9 The work that has already been undertaken to create cost mitigations is set out further in the sections below, along with the wider plans to put more mitigations in place over the coming months and years including the planned workstreams from the DBV Programme.
- 210 The seriousness of having such large levels of overspending on High Needs and the possibility of even higher levels of accumulated deficit balances should not be underestimated. The DLUHC, in conjunction with CIPFA, have recently extended the funding override rules governing the accountability for DSG deficits by three years, covering 2023/24 to 2025/26. Under these rules such balances remain only to be carried forward as unusable reserves, and to be reduced by the LA through necessary actions, without them falling directly against the LA's own resources.
- 211 The key risk to the council is what central government then decide to do in respect of these deficits. The statutory override cannot be maintained indefinitely, and it is doubtful that the sector has this funding in reserves that it can use to fund it. Within Sefton, this is also the case. The council does not have reserves at a level that could repay this deficit not at the end of 22/23 and certainly with annual increases of £5m+.
- 212 Similarly with such annual increases, additional budget provision cannot be realistically set aside. As a result, the council has always maintained that this is a DSG issue build up over the last decade and should always be treated as such and should never become an issue for the general fund. Any long-term funding solutions that reflect a new system that is fully funded based on actual demand, should be supported by either deficits being written off or funded by the DSG over the long term. This however is a major risk to the financial sustainability of this council as this level of deficit cannot be met should the direction be post 2026 that deficits should be met by the general fund.

## **Mitigations undertaken by the Council since 2019/20 to reduce the financial commitments against the High Needs Budget from increasing SEN pressures.**

### **3. Creation of additional in-house specialist SEN places**

# Agenda Item 6

- 31 Since 2019/20 the Council has attempted to create new in-house SEN resources to meet the increasing demand for children and young people requiring more intensive / specialist SEN support which cannot be met in mainstream school settings and so reduce the reliance on having to send children to more expensive out of borough independent school settings.
- 32 It is only since 2022/23 that the Council has been provided with any level of High Needs capital funding from the Government to support making any significant investment in the creation of new SEN provision. However, prior to receiving any capital funding to support the current 2022 – 2024 High Needs capital programme the Council has been able to create, with support from the primary schools, several new Resource Bases utilising vacant classrooms at a few school sites.
- 33 Through the current High Needs High Needs capital programme, the Council has been able to accelerate the creation of new SEN places in the Special School and in both the Primary and Secondary School sectors as well as enhancing existing school sites so that more children can be supported in mainstream settings rather than specialist provision.
- 34 By September 2024 the Council will increased the number of SEN Resource Unit places in the primary and secondary school sector by 175 and will have created 250 new places in the special school sector.
- 35 The creation of the additional Resource Unit provision has reduced the cost to the High Needs budget by £1.5m per annum compared to having to place children in special school places and by nearly £6m compared to placements in independent schools (this does not include savings to transport budget which is outside of the High Needs budget commitments)
- 36 The table below provides an overview of the mitigation savings that have been made to reduce High Needs costs through the creation of new Resource Unit places since 2019/20

	Increases	Increases	Increases	Increases	Increases	Increases	Increases
<b>Resource Unit Provision</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>	<b>2025</b>
+20 Sept 2019	11.67	20.00	20.00	20.00	20.00	20.00	20.00
+4 April 2020		4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00
+18 Sept 2020		10.50	18.00	18.00	18.00	18.00	18.00
+12 April 2021			17.00	17.00	17.00	17.00	17.00
-10 Sept 2021			-5.83	-10.00	-10.00	-10.00	-10.00
+8 Jan 2022			2.00	8.00	8.00	8.00	8.00
+72 Sept 23					42.00	72.00	72.00
+32 Jan 24					8.00	32.00	32.00
+ 14Sept 24						8.17	14.00
<b>Increase in Provision</b>	<b>11.67</b>	<b>34.50</b>	<b>55.17</b>	<b>57.00</b>	<b>107.00</b>	<b>169.17</b>	<b>175.00</b>
Avg Cost @ Resource Unit	£11,068.17	£10,640.06	£12,153.69	£11,207.17	£12,542.76	£12,542.76	£12,542.76
Avg Cost @ Special School	£19,983.66	£20,665.01	£21,914.11	£19,140.62	£21,359.74	£21,359.74	£21,359.74
Avg Cost @ Independent Sch	£37,057.78	£37,829.67	£40,839.10	£43,789.90	£47,836.73	£47,836.73	£47,836.73
<b>Mitigating Saving v Spec</b>	<b>-£104,014.09</b>	<b>-£345,860.57</b>	<b>-£538,449.69</b>	<b>-£452,206.81</b>	<b>-£943,417.40</b>	<b>-£1,491,539.97</b>	<b>-£1,542,972.38</b>
<b>Mitigating Saving v Indep</b>	<b>-£303,212.14</b>	<b>-£938,041.44</b>	<b>-£1,582,478.09</b>	<b>-£1,857,215.68</b>	<b>-£3,776,455.56</b>	<b>-£5,970,564.48</b>	<b>-£6,176,446.02</b>

# Agenda Item 6

3.7 The creation of 250 new in-house special school places has also provided mitigation savings of over £6.5m on an annual basis compared to having to send children out to independent schools.

3.8 The table below provides an overview of the mitigation savings that have been made to reduce High Needs costs through the creation of new special school places since 2019/20

	Increases	Increases	Increases	Increases	Increases	Increases	Increases
<b>Special School Provision</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>	<b>2025</b>
+ 1 April 2019	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
+ 22 Sep 2019	12.83	22.00	22.00	22.00	22.00	22.00	22.00
+ 11 April 2020		11.00	11.00	11.00	11.00	11.00	11.00
+ 14 Sep 2020		8.17	14.00	14.00	14.00	14.00	14.00
+ 11 April 2021			11.00	11.00	11.00	11.00	11.00
+ 24 Sep 2021			14.00	24.00	24.00	24.00	24.00
+ 85 April 2022				85.00	85.00	85.00	85.00
+ 39 Sep 2022				22.75	39.00	39.00	39.00
+ 9 Jan 2023					2.25	9.00	9.00
+ 6 Sep 2023					3.50	6.00	6.00
+ 28 Sep 2023					16.33	28.00	28.00
<b>Increase in Provision</b>	<b>13.83</b>	<b>42.17</b>	<b>73.00</b>	<b>190.75</b>	<b>229.08</b>	<b>250.00</b>	<b>250.00</b>
Avg Cost Special School	£19,983.66	£20,665.01	£21,914.11	£19,140.62	£21,359.74	£21,359.74	£21,359.74
Avg Cost Independent	£37,057.78	£37,829.67	£40,839.10	£43,789.90	£47,836.73	£47,836.73	£47,836.73
<b>Mitigating Saving v Indep</b>	<b>-£236,191.98</b>	<b>-£723,776.62</b>	<b>-£1,381,523.98</b>	<b>-£4,701,849.87</b>	<b>-£6,065,437.63</b>	<b>-£6,619,248.05</b>	<b>-£6,619,248.05</b>

3.9 Although the Council has created the above increases in in-house SEN places the number of children requiring Special SEN places continues to outstrip places requiring more and more children to be placed in, more expensive, independent school settings.

## 4. Group Funding Arrangements in Mainstream Schools

4.1 As stated earlier in the report the number of children in receipt of High Needs funding support, either through EHC plans or High Needs funding agreements, continues to grow exponentially. Historically SEN provision for these children has been through the use of additional Teaching Assistants to provide 1:1 support in a classroom, often working with the child throughout their entire school day. However, national studies have shown that the impact of 1:1 teaching assistants on the outcomes for children with SEND is inconsistent and does not necessarily promote the acquisition of greater independence in learning. Children are then also often supported for their entire day by that staff member, rather than receiving more input from a higher skilled teacher in the classroom. The growing number of pupils requiring higher levels of support has led to classrooms increasingly crowded by adults and schools struggling to recruit to the number of teaching assistant posts they require.

4.2 Over the past 18 months staff within the SEN and Inclusion Services have been working with mainstream schools to develop group approaches to meeting the needs of their children with SEND. This more flexible approach to meeting need has enabled schools to adapt the provision they put into

# Agenda Item 6

place to meet the needs of the specific cohorts of children that they have with different provision put in place to meet the context of each individual school and the children they support. For one school this might be supporting a group of 8 with a teacher and teaching assistant. For another, it might be using a Higher-Level Teaching Assistant to support three pupils.

- 43 This new approach to SEN support has a financial saving to both the Council and individual schools, as well as delivering better outcomes for the children being supported through this new way of working. In relation to the financial element, the traditional method of schools being held to pay the first £6000 for every pupil and the Council providing individual funding for each child is set aside, with overall contributions for the group as a whole being provided, producing cost mitigations that benefit both school and the Council.
- 44 The table below provides an overview of the mitigation savings that have been made over the last year by adopting this new way of support children in receipt of SEN support in mainstream schools.

<b>Age Range</b>	<b>Spend on Group Funding</b>	<b>Potential spend if 1:1 funded instead</b>	<b>Cost mitigations produced</b>
<b>New Reception 2023</b>	£423,763	£759,000	£280,509
<b>Primary Age</b>	£1,666,493.50	£3,628,000	£1,961,506.50
<b>Secondary Age</b>	£619,305	£856,655	£237,350

**5. SEN pressures in mainstream schools with high levels of children in receipt of High Needs funding plans – 0.5% School top-slice agreement 2023/24.**

- 5.1 As well as covering general operating costs for the education of all children on roll from its' delegated budget each school is also usually required to meet the first £6,000 of any additional support for any children in receipt of SEN high needs support. The Government has indicated that each school keeps a small element back of each funding stream within its delegated budget to create a "notional SEN" budget to support any additional SEN costs specific to each school. For many schools, especially those only receiving minimum funding levels, the funding they receive on an annual basis only covers general day to day costs and so any additional financial pressures due to SEN pupils makes things extremely difficult – especially if the school is very inclusive / has high levels of SEN pupils.
- 5.2 If schools cannot afford to meet the first £6,000 then the LA has the option to support all the additional SEN costs from its High Needs Budget to ensure that pupils continue to be supported in mainstream settings and that placements do

# Agenda Item 6

not breakdown resulting in pupils being transferred into more expensive Specialist Placements.

- 53 In 2022/23 there were a number of inclusive schools, including several schools who only receive minimum formula funding levels, who approached officers to inform them that from 2023/24 they could not afford to support the first £6,000 of support for every pupil in receipt of HN funding and that in most cases SEN staffing would have to cease and pupils placed in Specialist settings unless the LA could cover full cost of SEN support.
- 54 With the significant financial pressures facing the High Needs Budget and a forecast accumulative deficit of approx. £18.5m by the end of 2022/23 Officers took the decision to meet with all Headteachers to seek support from the primary and secondary sectors to help with this financial pressure facing certain schools in 2023/24.
- 55 All schools, through a majority vote, agreed to a 0.5% top-slice of the maintained schools budget block in 2023/24 as a one-off agreement. This funding (£987,000) is an earmarked contingency in the High Needs Budget in 2023/24 and used to meet the first £6,000 for any children in receipt of high needs support for each pupil where the number of SEN children is exceeding 3% of the school population in each school.
- 56 However, this is a one-year fix and work will be required in the autumn term to seek support for 2024/25 or this potentially will become a £1m cost pressure against the High Needs Budget in 2024/25 or risk many placement breakdowns in school settings.

## **6. Specialist Placements, sufficiency proposed and current projects**

- 61 As described in previous Quarterly Reports, part of the strains placed upon the High Needs Budget originate from the cost of Independent out of Borough specialist placements, the majority of which have been due to a lack of sufficient maintained places within Sefton special schools and resourced provisions. This lack of spaces has resulted from the significantly increased number of EHC Assessments and resulting EHC Plans that have been processed over the past 7 years since the Children and Families Act 2014 came into force.
- 62 In previous Quarterly Reports Cabinet have approved a number of Capital projects as part of the recommendations to address current and future placement sufficiency concerns for specialist and resourced school provision.
- 63 Progress on previously agreed elements is set out below along with any placement cost avoidance elements that are realised through the work:



# Agenda Item 6

Name of Setting	Area of Need	Update	Impact
Redgate Primary School	Complex Learning Difficulties (CLD)	Building work completed for Easter 2023. Additional play area work in progress.	Additional class of 8 places created enabling pupils to be kept in LA provision. Annual cost of £110,574 in LA provision against at least £400,000 in Independent provision. Cost avoidance of £289,426.
Newfield	Social Emotional Mental Health (SEMH)	Work due to commence with former St Teresa's site. Building to be ready for school to move pupils in from January 2024.	Additional 28 places created. Based on average split of top 2 banding levels annual cost of £676,942 in LA provision against at least £1.4 million in Independent provision. Cost avoidance of £723,058
Formby High	Cognition and Learning	School have submitted relevant planning permission application to Sefton Council for approval. Anticipated completion by September 2024 at latest.	Additional 40 places to be created. Annual cost of £552,870 in LA provision against at least £2 million in Independent provision. Cost avoidance of £1,447,130.
Waterloo Primary ASD Base	Autistic Spectrum Disorder (ASD)	Completion date due of 30 <sup>th</sup> October	Additional 8 places to be created. Annual cost of £110,574 against £400,000 in Independent provision. Cost avoidance of

# Agenda Item 6

			£289,426
Waterloo Primary mainstream	All Needs	Internal works to support SEN groups due to be complete ready for start of September 2023	Support for SEN Support pupils in mainstream places. N/A on direct cost mitigation
Thomas Gray Primary Base	Social Communication	Mobile classroom ready for start of Autumn term. Internal alterations partially ready for start of Autumn term and further phase after this.	Additional 38 places to be created. Annual Cost of £560,000 in LA provision against £1.9 million in Independent Provision. Cost avoidance of £1.34 million.
Marshside Primary	ASD	Mobile classroom to be ready for start of Autumn term	Support for pupils in mainstream places. N/A on direct cost mitigation
Bishop David Sheppard Base	Social Communication	Internal alteration and extension to be ready during Autumn term	Additional 16 places to be created. Annual cost of £221,148 in LA provision against £800,000 in Independent provision. Cost avoidance of £578,852.
Holy Family High Base	Cognition and Learning	Mobile classroom to be ready Spring 2024. Internal works to be carried out for Autumn 2023	Creation of 30 additional places by September 2024. Annual cost of £414,652 in LA provision against £1.5 million in Independent provision. Cost avoidance of £1.085 million.
Grange Primary	All Needs	Sensory room refit to be complete for Autumn 2023	N/A on direct cost avoidance
Farnborough Jnr School	All Needs	Access ramp and Canopy work being tendered for	N/A on direct cost avoidance

# Agenda Item 6

Norwood Primary	All Needs	Hygiene room to be ready for Autumn 2023	N/A on direct cost avoidance
Hudson Primary	All Needs	Internal changes to reception room to be ready for Autumn 2023	N/A on direct cost avoidance

While there is an additional cost pressure of £2,646,760 against the High Needs budget, there is an overall cost avoidance of an additional £5,752,892 against independent school placements per annum for those pupils once all new places are open across the provisions. These elements are factored in within sections 3.6 and 3.8.

- 64 The additional revenue costs to High Needs identified above, need to be tempered against the gradual reduction in the need for out of Borough placements, keeping these to a minimum over the next few years and beyond. As the reliance on placements at these schools starts to fall, and as long-term pupils start to leave these schools costs should start to drop in this budget area.

## Future Workstreams

### 7. Delivering Better Value (DBV) in SEND Programme

- 7.1 The DBV Programme has now concluded its analytical and forecasting stage and is now at the point of action planning on workstreams for the bid for grant funding from the DfE for up to £1 million to be submitted.
- 7.2 The financial analysis of current trends produced by the Programme show an unmitigated forecast cumulative deficit in the High Needs budget of up to £132million by 2028 if current trends do not change and no extra actions are undertaken.
- 7.3 In mitigation, the DBV Programme has identified an opportunity to mitigate that deficit by an overall cumulative amount from 2024 – 2028 of £19.8 million or a stretch target of £24.7 million in a best-case scenario. This would reduce the forecasted deficit for 2028 to between £107.3 million - £112.2 million. The increases are driven by inflation, continued increases in demand and the continued overflow out of MSS into INMSS once MSS reaches capacity. These are sector wide issues with the significant majority of Councils reporting continued forecast significant mitigated deficits and DfE seeking to revisit the figures.
- 7.4 This is a clear variation in position from the initial stated purpose of the DBV Programme enabling Councils to move back to within balanced budgets to mitigating the growth of the deficit. The DBV Programme and workstreams must therefore be seen as only one part of the solution required to the financial situation.

# Agenda Item 6

- 75 Focus of DBV Workstream outcomes - The DBV Programme has identified mitigation opportunities in strengthening the mainstream engagement with the Graduated Approach to meeting needs of children with SEND and so reducing the flow of pupils leaving mainstream and moving to resourced provision, maintained special schools and independent special schools. This then produces further capacity in the maintained special school and resourced provision elements, thus reducing further the flow into independent special schools.
- 76 Two parallel workstreams will focus upon the Early Years, particularly the transition from nursery to Reception, and school aged children, particularly the transition from primary to secondary. Additional fixed-term staff will be recruited by the use of grant funding to create additional temporary capacity in the Inclusion, Educational Psychology and Early Years services to enable the required development work to take place and to provide a greater capacity to respond to school requests for immediate support and guidance.
- 7.7 A focussed piece of work will take place to refresh and strengthen the existing Graduated Approach document, to make it holistic across Education, Health and Care, not just focussed on education. It will also have a toolkit alongside it to enable quick access for SENCOs and other practitioners to supportive resources and contacts. Alongside this the Local Offer will be reviewed and refreshed to increase accessibility and information available. A strengthened training offer will also be created to provide greater knowledge, skills and confidence in school staff. To ensure sustainability, a train the trainer approach will be adopted to ensure retention of skills and experience.
- 78 Work will be carried out to ensure stronger clearer communication with families to raise awareness of services available and how to access them, along with a clearer understanding of the Graduated Approach and what to expect to be available for their children.
- 79 The framework for mainstream high needs funding will be refreshed, piloted in the Autumn Term of 2023 and built towards a full relaunch in September 2024.
- 7.10 A dashboard to measure indicators of Inclusion across schools will be established to ensure clear measurement of schools' inclusiveness and to measure the impact of the work carried out over the next 18 months from a baseline position. This will be shared transparently with schools to ensure clear understanding of practice across the local area and to enable peer accountability when ensuring consistency of application of the Graduated Approach. Measures will include exclusions, attendance, EHC Assessment requests, destination of pupils when an EHC Plan is finalised, in year moves between schools, rates of referrals to services and engagement with support offered etc.
- 7.11 In conclusion in relation to the DBV Programme, it has become clear that focus has shifted from balanced budgets to cost mitigation and that achieving financial stability through this programme alone is not achievable.

The Council cannot meet the remaining forecast deficit from within its own finances and so it represents a continued risk to the financial sustainability of the Council, especially with consideration of the financial override expiring in 2026. It is essential that through Members and Officers that there is significant engagement with the DfE, Treasury and DLUHC to ensure that conversations continue and challenge is made over the financial situation.

## **8. Special School Sufficiency Planning**

8.1 In the previous quarterly report reference was made to work in development in relation to developing special school sufficiency in Sefton. As a result of the outcomes of the DBV Programme this has been prioritised as an additional piece of work required to further reduce the projected growth in the High Needs Funding.

8.2 At this point the work is at an embryonic stage but pace and priority have been attached to the work in recognition of significance of the work. An initial meeting has been held between key Officers from various departments across the Council to co-ordinate a Project group to manage the work required. Initial implementation of the work is targeting September 2024 for additional places to become available.

8.3 This will involve a significant amount of investment into the special school estate to ensure appropriate sufficiency of places for the next 5-7 years. DBV analytics forecasts a requirement of an additional 388 special school placements over the next 5 years to 2028. Provision of these places through maintained provision, while still representing an additional cost on the current budget, will still represent a significant mitigation of costs compared to those pupils requiring independent school settings.

8.4 Further updates on the progress of this work will be provided to the next quarterly report to Cabinet.

## **9. Monitoring and Review**

9.1 The progress in relation to sufficiency, mainstream inclusion and the impact on the High Needs Budget will be monitored through existing management reporting processes. Service Managers for SEND and Inclusion will report to the Assistant Director for Education who in turn will ensure regular reporting to ELT and Cabinet. A quarterly report to Cabinet is already agreed to be in place and will continue to provide a mechanism to ensure that the Leaders of the Council remain fully informed.

9.2 The Service Manager for SEND and the Assistant Director for Education meet on a weekly basis to review HNF requests over £20,000, mainly independent out of borough requests.

9.3 A clear governance structure will be established to ensure monitoring and

# Agenda Item 6

review of the Implementation Plan that will result from the DBV Programme. This will ensure reporting to the appropriate Officers and Boards and hold that programme to account.

- 94 Given the high profile and clear significant risk attached to the SEND agenda, including the High Needs Funding Budget and the pending SEND Local Area Ofsted Inspection, discussions are underway with the Director of Children's Services for potential options, responding to the recommendations in the DfE document 'High needs budgets: effective management in local authorities' published in June 2022, which presents findings from the initial work nationally in relation to managing High Needs Funding Budget Deficits and makes 10 key recommendations for Local Authorities to consider, one of which is that 'Local authorities should invest properly in SEND leadership, with dedicated time for strategic functions to avoid constant distractions from operational pressures'. This will be progressed further in the coming months.

## **10. What will success look like?**

- 101 As previously stated in Section 1.6, in this situation the Council has 2 objectives:

- i) To provide a first-class service in accordance with best practice and government advice and support those who need it; and
- ii) To ensure that this service is financially sustainable, with the Council's annual expenditure being within government funding that is allocated and in addition repays the deficit owing.

- 102 To fulfil these objectives, success will look like as set out below:

- Children and young people are supported within their local area and good outcomes are demonstrated. Pupils are well supported within their local mainstream school where appropriate and there is a quality offer of support available for pupils and settings.
- The group funding model is utilised by an increasing number of schools to reduce the need for reliance on 1:1 support, thereby improving provision and outcomes for those children and as an additional success factor, reducing the overall burden on the High Needs Budget.
- As a result of increased inclusion within mainstream and the creation of further maintained specialist placements, Sefton Council will have enough maintained specialist SEN placements available that are appropriate to meet the demands for specialist provision based on current and forecasted numbers.
- Such placements will be appropriately resourced to enable children and young people to be successfully supported within Sefton's own schools and providers, reducing the demand for more expensive, independent out of borough provisions.

- There is a reduction of pressure on the High Needs Budget with the Council moving to a position of financial sustainability and being able to live within the set budget year on year. It should be noted that the move to financial sustainability will take a period to take effect. Increasing inclusive practice within mainstream settings will include changes to culture and practice which can take a period of years to take full effect for the difference to be felt in terms of the numbers remaining within mainstream and not requiring specialist placements.
- Initial investment into additional maintained special school places will also increase the pressure on the High Needs Budget in the short term. However, this increase will be much smaller than if those places had instead been allocated to independent settings.
- Similarly, when High Needs Funding becomes available before an EHC Plan, there will be an initial surge in mainstream schools applying for the funding as it becomes available and there will be an increase again in funding allocated to mainstreams pre-EHC Plan. However, over a period of 12-18 months there should then be a decrease in the amount of funding with EHC Plans in mainstream as more pupils had had their needs met at an earlier stage in the process. This should then also produce a plateau in the numbers of children requiring specialist provision rather than the year on year increases currently being seen.
- As increasing numbers of children remain within the maintained mainstream and specialist sectors over the years and the number moving to independent places reduces, then the pressure on the High Needs Budget will start to reduce, moving closer to a position of financial sustainability at the end of that cycle.

103 Members will recall through previous budget reports and reports on High Needs Funding that clarity has been sought from Central government over a number of years as to how High Needs Deficits should be treated by councils. The fact that deficits exist and that a number of councils are on the DfE Safety Valve project (for those councils with the highest deficits) and one third of councils in England are working with the Delivering Better Value Programme (for those with substantial deficits) reflects the scale of the financial problem. Firm guidance has yet to be provided as to how these deficits should be treated and how they should be 'paid back' or 'met'. Given the current position with the DBV Programme, which is also reflected across other Councils taking part in the Programme of the opportunities for mitigation not offsetting the forecasted deficits, this conversation holds an even higher priority than previously. The firm running the DBV Programme, Newton Europe, are collating all outcomes for Councils in the Programme and feeding the findings back to the DfE, however further dialogue between Councils themselves and the Department may be required as this situation moves forwards.

104 The proposals contained within this report will further improve the system that impacts the High Needs Budget and over time is intended to lead to financial sustainability, however the forecasted deficit cannot be ignored. It

# Agenda Item 6

was agreed in late 2022 by Government Ministers, that Councils will continue to have protection from having to fund their DSG High Needs deficits out of their core balances for a further 3 financial years 2023/24 – 2025/26, but it is not expected to be extended beyond this period. Therefore, anything the Council can do to prevent High Needs spending from adding to the already substantial accumulated deficit (£18.5m end of 22/23) must be considered.

## 11. Risk of taking no action

- 11.1 Cabinet is asked to formally note the actions being taken to address the budget deficit. This will involve a future decision in relation to proposals on a Capital scheme once options have been explored and are in a position to be presented. Should the decision be taken not to approve these schemes there are several risks which should be fully considered by Members.
- 11.2 The paramount risk to preventing an expansion of places through capital spending, is the loss of learning for children and young people. There are currently not enough spaces locally both within maintained and independent provision for pupils and this could result in a number of children out of school.
- 11.3 Having pupils either out of school or inappropriately placed could have a huge impact on the council's reputation with large amounts of tribunals, complaints and risk of press involvement.
- 11.4 If the recommendations to approve the Capital schemes is not approved there is also a risk of council services being unable to meet their own aims and objectives in relation to supporting children and young people in their local settings, and in being unable to meet the proposed aims and objectives set out in the SEND Green Paper.
- 11.5 Financially, the risk of no action means that children and young people will continue to require large numbers of places in specialist provision. If no maintained provision is created and if spaces are available in independent provision, then the LA would have no choice but to place children in these settings. A placement in an independent provision for 1 year can range from £27,500 to over £100,000, with the average currently approximately £53,000 per year. This would be at an additional cost of over £8 million per year given the number of anticipated new places required over the next 12-18 months. This would add to the annual budget deficit, in turn meaning that the Council will not reach a position of financial sustainability for its High Needs Budget. This in turn could compromise the overall financial management of the Council.



## 12. Next Steps

- 121 The LA is now at the point of submitting its final application to the DfE for the awarding of the £1 million grant funding. This will be considered by the DfE by the end of July 2023 with workstreams then due to start at the end of August to run through to March 2025 in terms of use of the Grant funding. An update on progress will be provided at the next quarterly report.
- 122 Initial project meetings have commenced in relation to the Capital sufficiency work with planning underway. This will continue over the summer period and will be in a position to provide a more detailed update with potential proposals at the next quarterly report.
- 123 Work on the strategic structure and capacity of the SEN Service will continue to ensure there is sufficient strategic and operational capacity to manage and deliver on the outcomes required for the service area.

This page is intentionally left blank

# Agenda Item 7

<b>Report to:</b>	Cabinet	<b>Date of Meeting:</b>	Thursday 27 July 2023
<b>Subject:</b>	Approval of the Playing Pitch and Outdoor Sports Strategy		
<b>Report of:</b>	Assistant Director of Place (Economic Growth and Housing)	<b>Wards Affected:</b>	(All Wards);
<b>Portfolio:</b>	Cabinet Member - Planning and Building Control Cabinet Member – Health and Wellbeing		
<b>Is this a Key Decision:</b>	Yes	<b>Included in Forward Plan:</b>	Yes
<b>Exempt / Confidential Report:</b>	No		

## Summary:

To purpose of this report is to approve the 2023 Sefton Playing Pitch and Open Space Strategy (PPOSS), to replace the 2016 Playing Pitch Strategy which is out of date according to Sport England guidance.

The PPOSS looks at current and future need and provision for outdoor sport in Sefton. It provides a robust and objective justification and a strategic framework to make sure that Sefton will be able to best meet existing and future need for outdoor sport. This will help the Council to protect sports sites from loss due to development, help justify developer contributions including compensatory provision, provide a strategic context for sports asset provision and management and support and justify investment decisions including external funding bids. It will also support Sefton's corporate health and other initiatives.

The PPOSS has been prepared by consultants for a Steering Group comprising officers across relevant Council departments, Sport England and sports' National Governing Bodies, in line with Sport England guidance.

## Recommendation(s):

(1) That Cabinet approve the 2023 Sefton Playing Pitch and Open Space Strategy, to replace the 2016 Playing Pitch Strategy.

## Reasons for the Recommendation(s):

National planning and Sport England guidance requires the Council to have a robust and up-to-date assessment of outdoor sports provision. This guidance states that any Playing Pitch and Open Space Strategy (PPOSS) which has not been revised for more than 3 years old should be considered out of date. Sefton's previous Playing Pitch Strategy dates from 2016.

**Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:** (including any Risk Implications)

# Agenda Item 7

The alternative would be not to have an up-to-date PPOSS. This would make it more difficult to protect outdoor sports sites from development through the development management process, to justify the need for developer contributions including compensatory provision or to justify the policy approach in any Local Plan review. There would be no up-to-date strategic context for sports asset provision and management (including 3G pitches) or support for Sefton’s corporate health and other initiatives. Having no up-to-date PPOSS would severely constrain the ability of sports clubs and site managers (including the Council) to access external funding. The lack of an up-to-date PPOSS could also lead to a poor relationship with other Steering Group members and partners, such as Sport England, the Football Association and Football Foundation.

## What will it cost and how will it be financed?

### (A) Revenue Costs

There are no direct revenue costs arising from the adoption of the PPOSS, although there would be additional costs for the Council in implementing some of its recommendations. It may be that the PPOSS would lead to increased use of Council pitches, to offset to a limited extent maintenance and other revenue costs.

### (B) Capital Costs

There are no direct capital costs arising from the adoption of the PPOSS, although there would be costs for the Council in implementing some of its recommendations. However, an up-to-date PPOSS is considered to increase the ability of sports clubs and site managers (including the Council) to access external grant funding.

## Implications of the Proposals:

<b>Resource Implications (Financial, IT, Staffing and Assets):</b>
There may be new resource implications arising from the adoption of the PPOSS and its implementation. Any costs for the Council in implementing some specific recommendations of the PPOSS would come from existing departmental resources, any external funding drawn down, and s106 monies from the planning process where appropriate (for example for compensatory provision for pitches lost to development). Implementation of other recommendations would be largely the responsibility of other Steering Group partners, clubs or other organisations. An up-to-date PPOSS is considered to increase the ability of sports clubs and site managers (including the Council) to access external funding.
<b>Legal Implications:</b>
None.
<b>Equality Implications:</b>
The PPOSS helps to protect open space used for outdoor sport from development. This includes sites used by youth, women’s and girls teams, across the Borough. There are health benefits from participating in outdoor sport. The PPOSS also seeks to encourage and enhance participation in outdoor sports, as a means of improving community

cohesion, educational attainment and self-confidence, recognising that this may be especially important for disadvantaged groups, older people, those in poor health and those who do not traditionally participate in such activities including women and girls. Appendix 2 of the PPOSS refers to policy documents of Steering Group partners which will influence the Strategy, and which refer to inclusivity, for example the FA: Survive, Revive, Thrive strategy (2020-24) and the Rugby Football Union Strategic Plan (2021). Future provision or capital improvements by the Council would take account people with varying access and other needs.

**Impact on Children and Young People: Yes**

The PPOSS deals with pitches, tennis courts and bowling greens used by children and young people as well as adults. It includes an assessment of current and future need and provision for these age groups, and as such is considered to have a positive impact.

**Climate Emergency Implications:**

The recommendations within this report will

Have a positive impact	Yes
Have a neutral impact	No
Have a negative impact	No
The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors	Yes

The Playing Pitch and Open Space Strategy helps to protect open space used for outdoor sport from development, and sets a strategic framework for outdoor sports asset management. Outdoor sports sites are part of Sefton’s network of green and blue infrastructure. As such they provide climate change benefits such as flood risk and surface water management, and in terms of the microclimate of the immediate locality. The outdoor sports sites also provide other green and blue infrastructure benefits, notably recreation and health benefits, and the wider sites may also include tree planting and provide nature benefits.

As there is a network of outdoor sports sites across Sefton, there is a reduced need to travel long distances to play sport (although it must be recognised that most of the leagues for these team sports include an element of home and away matches.

**Contribution to the Council’s Core Purpose:**

Protect the most vulnerable:

The PPOSS helps to protect open space used for outdoor sport from development. This includes sites used by youth, women’s and girls teams, across the Borough. There are health benefits from participating in outdoor sport.

Facilitate confident and resilient communities:

The PPOSS provides a strategic framework for the enhancement of outdoor sports sites and provision of new sites or facilities, whether managed by the Council, clubs or other organisations.

Commission, broker and provide core services:

N/a

Place – leadership and influencer:

The PPOSS sets out a strategic framework, to be delivered through Steering Group

# Agenda Item 7

partners including the Council, Sport England and National Governing Bodies of sports, working also with clubs and other site managers.
Drivers of change and reform: N/a
Facilitate sustainable economic prosperity: The health & well-being, community cohesion, educational attainment and other benefits of participating in outdoor sport will contribute to a health workforce and to sustainable economic prosperity. Protection and enhancement of open space improves environmental quality which helps encourage new investment. The PPOSS helps support and justify investment decisions including external funding bids.
Greater income for social investment: The PPOSS highlights the role of sports clubs in delivering opportunities for participation in sport, and helps support and justify external funding bids from clubs.
Cleaner Greener: The PPOSS helps to protect open space used for outdoor sport from development, and sets a strategic framework for outdoor sports asset management. Outdoor sports sites are part of Sefton's network of green and blue infrastructure, and may provide wider climate change and other benefits as well as recreation and health benefits.

## **What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?**

### **(A) Internal Consultations**

During the preparation of the PPOSS, Planning has provided the day-to-day lead and liaison with the consultants and other Steering Group partners. Planning officers have been supported by an internal working group of officers drawn from key departments including Green Sefton, Communities and Education. Cabinet Members for Health & Well-Being and Planning & Building Control have been briefed regularly through the PPOSS preparation process and have supported the development of the recommendations within the PPOSS and this report.

The Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services (FD.7294 /23) and the Chief Legal and Democratic Officer (LD.5494/23) have been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report.

### **(B) External Consultations**

The PPOSS has been prepared by consultants on behalf of a Steering Group which includes officers from Sefton Council, Sport England, Liverpool County FA, Lancashire FA, the Football Foundation, England and Wales Cricket Board, Lancashire Cricket, the Rugby Football Union, England Hockey, the Lawn Tennis Association and the British Crown Green Bowls Association. During the PPOSS preparation process, the consultants and/or above National Governing Bodies have consulted with local outdoor sports clubs and leagues, and schools.

### **Implementation Date for the Decision**

Following the expiry of the "call-in" period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting

# Agenda Item 7

<b>Contact Officer:</b>	Andrea O'Connor
Telephone Number:	0151 934 3560
Email Address:	andrea.oconnor@sefton.gov.uk

## **Appendices:**

The following appendices are attached to this report:

Appendix 1: The draft Playing Pitch and Open Space Strategy for Sefton

## **Background Papers:**

The 2016 Playing Pitch Strategy is available at

<https://www.sefton.gov.uk/media/3933/sefton-pps-final-strategy-aug16.pdf>.

# Agenda Item 7

## 1. Introduction/Background

- 1.1 The Sefton Playing Pitch and Open Space Strategy (PPOSS) is a corporate strategy. It looks at current provision and current and future needs in terms of quantity, quality and accessibility for the pitch sports of football, cricket, rugby union and hockey (including 3G pitches – third generation artificial turf pitches) and the non-pitch sports of tennis and bowls. The PPOSS provides a robust and objective justification for current and future provision throughout Sefton and sets a strategic framework to make sure that Sefton will be able to best meet existing and future need for outdoor sports within the constraints of limited resources.
- 1.2 National planning and Sport England guidance requires the Council to have a robust and up-to-date assessment of outdoor sports provision and sets out a detailed methodology. Notably, this says that any Playing Pitch Strategy which has not been revised for more than 3 years is considered to be out of date. Sefton's Playing Pitch Strategy dates from 2016.
- 1.3 An up-to-date PPOSS for Sefton is necessary to:
  - Help the Council to protect pitch sites from loss due to development, help justify developer contributions including compensatory provision and to inform any future review of the Local Plan
  - Provide a strategic approach and context for sports asset provision and management
  - Support and justify investment decisions including external funding bids (not just for the Council but also clubs and other organisations)
  - Support Sefton's corporate health and other initiatives.
- 1.4 The PPOSS has been prepared by specialist consultants for a Steering Group including the Council, Sport England and relevant sports' National Governing Bodies, in line with Sport England guidance. The Planning Service has provided the day-to-day lead, managing specialist consultants, supported by an internal officer working group including Green Sefton, Communities and Education.
- 1.5 The Sefton PPOSS is based on national methodology and, largely, national assumptions, for example linking pitch capacity (ideal number of games per week) to pitch quality. Some of the Strategy's recommendations reflect the national expectations and/or priorities of other Steering Group partners.
- 1.6 The preparation of the PPOSS started in summer 2021, covering summer and winter sports with visits to each site and consultation with Sport England, National Governing Bodies, clubs and schools. The resultant supply and demand assessment informed the preparation of the final Playing Pitch and Open Space Strategy for which Cabinet approval is currently being sought.

## 2. Short overview of the Sefton PPOSS

- 2.1 In short, the PPOSS includes a Strategy Report setting out:
  - A Vision, 3 Aims and 10 Strategic Recommendations relating to these Aims



- Sport-specific overviews, including assessments of provision compared to need, key challenges and ‘scenarios’, and Recommendations for each of football (grass pitches) (10 recommendations), 3G pitches (third generation artificial turf pitches) (11 recommendations), cricket (8 recommendations), rugby union (8 recommendations), hockey (4 recommendations), tennis (8 recommendations) and bowls (5 recommendations)
- Strategic action & implementation plans for each of Sefton’s 5 settlement areas (Bootle & Netherton, Crosby, Formby, Sefton East and Southport), with area recommendations for each sport, and information and recommendations for each site
- Recommendations for on-going implementation, monitoring and review of the PPOSS.

This supported by spreadsheets and GIS information.

2.2 The **Vision** of the PPOSS is that “Sefton will be able to best meet the needs for pitches and outdoor sport facilities in quantity, quality and accessibility terms within the constraints of limited resources”.

2.3 The **Aims and Strategic Recommendations** of the PPOSS are:

<b>AIM 1:</b> To <b>protect</b> the existing supply of outdoor sport facilities and ancillary facilities where it is needed for meeting current and future needs.
<i>Strategic recommendations:</i> a. With reference to the PPOSS, protect outdoor sports facilities through the planning process. b. Secure tenure and access to sites for high quality, development minded clubs, through a range of solutions and partnership agreements. c. Maximise community use of education facilities where needed.
<b>AIM 2:</b> To support the <b>enhancement</b> of outdoor sports facilities and ancillary facilities within available resources through improving quality and management of sites.
<i>Strategic recommendations:</i> d. Maintain quality and seeks improvements where necessary. e. Adopt a tiered approach (hierarchy of provision) to the management and improvement of sites. f. Encourage and enhance participation in outdoor sports. g. Work in partnership with stakeholders to secure funding. h. Secure developer contributions where appropriate to enhance provision.
<b>AIM 3:</b> To support the provision of <b>new outdoor sports facilities</b> , within available resources, where there is current or future demand to do so.
<i>Strategic recommendations:</i> i. Rectify quantitative shortfalls through improvements to the current stock. j. Explore opportunities to add to the overall stock to accommodate both current and future demand.

2.4 The **sport-specific recommendations** can be linked to the strategic recommendations.

2.5 The PPOSS focusses on sites available for community use, including public pitches use by clubs and club and other sites. However, the PPOSS also records school or other provision not available for community use.

# Agenda Item 7

- 2.6 Football is by far the most popular sport in Sefton (especially south Sefton), with 147 clubs supporting 645 teams, mostly playing on grass pitches but with a small but increasing number of full size 3G football pitches in the last couple of years. By contrast there are 13 cricket clubs (7 in Southport) supporting 86 teams, 3 rugby clubs supporting 42 teams, and 3 hockey clubs with 26 teams. Sefton has 14 tennis clubs (7 in Southport, none in Bootle & Netherton) with around 2000 members. There are 39 bowls clubs, with over 1,500 members, although there has been a reduction locally in the number of clubs and greens over some years. These team figures include women's and girls' teams (with more proposed in the future), and reflect strategic recommendation 2 f for increased participation, corporate Council inclusivity and health priorities and priorities of Steering Group partners set out in Appendix 2 of the PPOSS. For example, the Football Association's National Game Strategy includes participation in women and girls' football, disability football and futsal.
- 2.7 In terms of the quality of community use pitches, over half of football pitches are considered to be standard quality, though with more of the rest being of poor rather than high quality. Almost two thirds of cricket squares are good quality, as are all three hockey pitches. For rugby the situation is more mixed. Most community use tennis courts (club sites) and bowling green are high quality.
- 2.8 In terms of current and future provision compared with need, broadly for Sefton as a whole the PPOSS identifies:
- Shortfalls in football (except for mini pitches), 3G, rugby
  - Sufficient supply for cricket - except peak time men's cricket
  - Sufficient supply for hockey (subject to greater access to Greenbank High School), tennis, bowls.
- Within this overall picture there are area- or site-specific or timing issues and variations. The PPOSS summary of provision and shortfalls is set out in Annex A.
- 2.9 The **strategic action & implementation plans for each of Sefton's 5 settlement areas** set out area recommendations for each sport and information and recommendations for each site. These are in line with recommendations or comments elsewhere in the Strategy.
- 2.10 The **recommendations for on-going implementation, monitoring and review of the PPOSS** stress the need for regular annual monitoring and review against the actions identified in the PPOSS; which should be led by the Council and supported by all members of, and reported back to, the Steering Group.

## 3. Key issues and challenges

- 3.1 In line with Sport England guidance, the PPOSS states that each member of the Steering Group should use it within their area of work and influence. The PPOSS makes frequent reference to the context of limited resources (for example in the Vision and Aims), and it must be recognised that for the Council the implementation of some recommendations will depend on the availability of resources. Due to successive budget reductions and consequential service budget reductions, restructures and changing staff priorities and resource deployment, there is limited capacity across the organisation to drive this agenda

forward. The Council and partners are heavily dependent upon the availability of external grant funding. Therefore, the implementation role of Sport England and sports' National Governing Bodies, and indeed clubs, leagues and other organisations, is welcomed. It is individual clubs who would have a key role in driving forward increased participation and inclusivity in groups traditionally underrepresented in outdoor sports, for example. It is understood that officers are already in discussion with relevant Steering Group partners and others to update the Local Football Facility Plan, as recommended.

- 3.2 The context of limited resources is particularly the case for Green Sefton, whose remit includes most of Sefton Council's grass pitches, parks' tennis courts and bowling greens. It is also the case for Communities whose remit includes pitches (including 3G pitches) associated with indoor sports centres and with sports participation and development; Education; and the Planning Service who protect existing pitches through the development management process and may seek new provision in relation to new development, notably in any Local Plan review.
- 3.3 While the PPOSS identifies current and future shortfalls in a number of sports or time slots used by leagues, and a number of poor quality sites, it also makes clear (strategic recommendation 3i) that shortfalls can be rectified through improvements to the quality of current stock, rather than by provision of additional new sites. Improving the quality of existing pitches of standard or poor quality can increase their capacity and reduce the identified shortfall. Ancillary facilities or site improvements may help too, both in terms of capacity, and participation (for example, improved disability and gender specific changing facilities). The same is true for club tennis courts and bowling greens, though more of these are currently of high quality. The PPOSS identifies 20 priority sites for football grass pitch improvements, mostly Sefton Council pitch sites, for example, and a number of sites for improved ancillary facilities.
- 3.4 The emphasis on improving provision by improving quality is broadly welcomed, although not without its challenges given existing resource constraints, for example for pitch maintenance. However, PPOSS recommendations F3 and F4 refer to the role of the Football Foundation (FF)'s PitchPower app to assist in the improvement and ongoing maintenance of provision, and to support for clubs which maintain their own pitches to access support through the FF Grass Pitch Maintenance Fund, respectively. The PPOSS also provides a strategic context to help direct or justify the spend of s106 monies linked to development.
- 3.5 It should be recognised that the provision shortfalls identified in the PPOSS are based on national assumptions. Even if there is an identified Sefton shortfall and some sites are seen as overplayed, in practice almost all the relevant matches do take place on these pitch sites (weather or other considerations aside): few Sefton clubs use facilities outside Sefton because of Sefton shortfalls.
- 3.6 An exception to the PPOSSs emphasis on improving provision by improving quality, rather than providing new, is in relation to 3G pitches – mostly for football, but also relevant to rugby. The PPOSS identifies a current shortfall of thirteen 3G pitches in Sefton (and a 13.5 future shortfall); 4 in Bootle & Netherton (4.5 in future), 2 in Crosby, 3.5 in Formby, 1 in Sefton East and 2.5 in Southport. This reflects the long-term ambition of the Football Association (FA) to provide every FA-affiliated team in England with the opportunity to train once a week on a sports lit 3G

# Agenda Item 7

surface, secured through a community use agreement. The assumption used in the PPOSS is that one 3G pitch can support 38 teams.

- 3.7 The PPOSS identifies around 20 sites which could, in theory, be suitable to meet the identified shortfall of 3G pitches. These are mostly school sites but include some playing fields, shown in Annex B to this report. However, it must be noted that this list is a starting point for discussion and should not be seen to mean that any 3G site listed would be funded or supported by the Council or others through to 3G implementation.
- 3.8 The PPOSS itself states that a full range of 3G feasibility assessments would need to be made. The range of matters would include site characteristics (for example ground conditions, flooding), sports, financial, planning (for example, highways impacts, impacts on neighbours) and other issues (for example, Sport England have strict national criteria for the replacement of a grass pitch with a 3G pitch). The PPOSS is also clear that these assessments should be in consultation with the sports' National Governing Bodies, Sport England and the Council, and that this list of sites and should be updated as the PPOSS is reviewed.
- 3.9 The PPOSS also identifies a shortfall in rugby pitch provision. World Rugby [WR] compliant 3G pitches have a different, more costly, specification to 3G football pitches but can be used for rugby and football. The PPOSS recommends that opportunities be explored with Firwood Waterloo and Southport rugby clubs and providers of existing or new 3G pitches to secure WR compliant 3G provision.
- 3.10 It is considered to be the role of future more focussed work to set out a 3G pitch implementation strategy in Sefton. The relevant Council departments also may wish to take forward and further consolidate other relevant PPOSS recommendations (for example, grass pitch quality, or parks' tennis court initiatives and improved disability and gender specific changing facilities and infrastructure to encourage greater female and disabled participation) as a series of focussed reports, plans and/or priorities.
- 3.11 Sport England guidance emphasises the need for on-going monitoring and review of PPOSSs to keep them up to date. The guidance recommends annual review, and states that this should not be seen as a particularly resource intensive task (especially compared to the preparation of a full PPOSS). The guidance indicates that where such a review finds only minor changes with little impact on the PPOSS, a very short Progress and Update paper could be provided. Alternatively, the changes identified may suggest a need for a partial review and update focussing on a particular sport, pitch type and or sub area. The guidance states that if annual reviews are carried out it should become clear when changes significantly affect the Strategy; at this stage a full review may be required.
- 3.12 It is recommended that the Council should make an on-going commitment to lead regular Steering Group meetings, monitoring and annual review of the PPOSS, with a lead officer of Assistant Director or similar level, supported by the cross-departmental working group involved in the preparation of the PPOSS. This is of course subject to the agreement and participation of other Steering Group partners. It is considered that monitoring and annual review would be the most cost- and resource-effective approach moving forward, to make sure that the

PPOSS remains up to date for as long as possible, to fulfil its purposes set out in paragraph 1.3 above.

## **4. Next steps and recommendations**

- 4.1 It is recommended that Cabinet approved the recommendation to:
  - 1) Approve the 2023 Sefton Playing Pitch and Open Space Strategy, to replace the 2016 Playing Pitch Strategy.
- 4.2 Key service areas with responsibilities for delivery of elements of the PPOSS, notably Green Sefton and Communities, will play an active role in the ongoing engagement and outputs with Steering Group partners, within the context of resources available to deliver.

# Agenda Item 7

## ANNEX A: PPOSS: overview of the assessment of provision compared to need (supply/demand balance) (from Tables 1.2 & 1.3, PPOSS report)

Settlement area	Pitch type	Current supply/ demand balance (match equivalent sessions)	Future supply/ demand balance (match equivalent sessions)
<b>Football (grass pitches)</b>			
Bootle & Netherton	Adult	<b>Shortfall of 7</b>	<b>Shortfall of 7</b>
	Youth 11v11	<b>Shortfall of 4</b>	<b>Shortfall of 8.5</b>
	Youth 9v9	<b>Shortfall of 5.5</b>	<b>Shortfall of 5.5</b>
	Mini 7v7	At capacity	At capacity
	Mini 5v5	Spare capacity of 2	Spare capacity of 2
Crosby	Adult	<b>Shortfall of 1.5</b>	<b>Shortfall of 1.5</b>
	Youth 11v11	At capacity	<b>Shortfall of 2</b>
	Youth 9v9	<b>Shortfall of 2</b>	<b>Shortfall of 2</b>
	Mini 7v7	Spare capacity of 8	Spare capacity of 8
	Mini 5v5	At capacity	At capacity
Formby	Adult	<b>Shortfall of 1.5</b>	<b>Shortfall of 1.5</b>
	Youth 11v11	<b>Shortfall of 5</b>	<b>Shortfall of 6.5</b>
	Youth 9v9	<b>Shortfall of 6.5</b>	<b>Shortfall of 6.5</b>
	Mini 7v7	At capacity	At capacity
	Mini 5v5	At capacity	At capacity
Sefton East	Adult	Spare capacity of 0.5	Spare capacity of 0.5
	Youth 11v11	<b>Shortfall of 1</b>	<b>Shortfall of 1.5</b>
	Youth 9v9	At capacity	At capacity
	Mini 7v7	At capacity	At capacity
	Mini 5v5	At capacity	At capacity
Southport	Adult	<b>Shortfall of 1</b>	<b>Shortfall of 1</b>
	Youth 11v11	At capacity	<b>Shortfall of 1.5</b>
	Youth 9v9	Spare capacity of 1.5	Spare capacity of 1.5
	Mini 7v7	Spare capacity of 1	Spare capacity of 1
	Mini 5v5	At capacity	At capacity
Sefton as a whole	Adult	<b>Shortfall of 11</b>	<b>Shortfall of 11</b>
	Youth 11v11	<b>Shortfall of 10</b>	<b>Shortfall of 20</b>
	Youth 9v9	<b>Shortfall of 12.5</b>	<b>Shortfall of 12.5</b>
	Mini 7v7	Spare capacity of 9	Spare capacity of 9
	Mini 5v5	Spare capacity of 2	Spare capacity of 2

<b>Football (3G pitches)</b>		
Settlement area	Current supply/ demand balance (number of full size pitches)	Future supply/ demand balance (number of full size pitches)
Bootle & Netherton	<b>Shortfall of 4</b>	<b>Shortfall of 4.5</b>
Crosby	<b>Shortfall of 2</b>	<b>Shortfall of 2</b>
Formby	<b>Shortfall of 3.5</b>	<b>Shortfall of 3.5</b>
Sefton East	<b>Shortfall of 1</b>	<b>Shortfall of 1</b>
Southport	<b>Shortfall of 2.5</b>	<b>Shortfall of 2.5</b>
Sefton as a whole	<b>Shortfall of 13</b>	<b>Shortfall of 13.5</b>

# Agenda Item 7

Settlement area	Pitch type	Current supply/ demand balance (match equivalent sessions)	Future supply/ demand balance (match equivalent sessions)
<b>Cricket</b>			
Bootle & Netherton	Saturday	Spare capacity of 12	Spare capacity of 12
	Sunday	Spare capacity of 37	Spare capacity of 37
	Midweek	Spare capacity of 12	Spare capacity of 12
Crosby	Saturday	<b>Shortfall of 24</b>	<b>Shortfall of 24</b>
	Sunday	Spare capacity of 1	Spare capacity of 1
	Midweek	Spare capacity of 97	Spare capacity of 97
Formby	Saturday	<b>Shortfall of 17</b>	<b>Shortfall of 17</b>
	Sunday	<b>Shortfall of 17</b>	<b>Shortfall of 17</b>
	Midweek	<b>Shortfall of 17</b>	<b>Shortfall of 17</b>
Sefton East	Saturday	At capacity	At capacity
	Sunday	Spare capacity of 21	Spare capacity of 21
	Midweek	Spare capacity of 12	Spare capacity of 6
Southport	Saturday	<b>Shortfall of 41</b>	<b>Shortfall of 41</b>
	Sunday	<b>Shortfall of 30</b>	<b>Shortfall of 30</b>
	Midweek	<b>Shortfall of 9</b>	<b>Shortfall of 9</b>
Sefton as a whole	Saturday	<b>Shortfall of 70</b>	<b>Shortfall of 70</b>
	Sunday	Spare capacity of 12	Spare capacity of 4
	Midweek	Spare capacity of 95	Spare capacity of 49
<b>Rugby union</b>			
Bootle & Netherton	Senior	<b>Shortfall of 3</b>	<b>Shortfall of 3</b>
Crosby		<b>Shortfall of 3</b>	<b>Shortfall of 3</b>
Formby		At capacity	At capacity
Sefton East		At capacity	At capacity
Southport		<b>Shortfall of 6.25</b>	<b>Shortfall of 6.25</b>
Sefton as a whole		<b>Shortfall of 12.25</b>	<b>Shortfall of 12.25</b>
<b>Rugby league</b>			
Sefton as a whole	Senior	No demand so no provision required	No demand so no provision required
<b>Hockey (sand AGPs)</b>			
Sefton as a whole	Full size	No shortfall	No shortfall if <b>additional access to Greenbank High School is sought.</b>

Current picture for Sefton as a whole	Future picture for Sefton as a whole
<b>Tennis</b>	
Tennis: There is a theoretical shortfall of capacity for Formby Village Tennis Club at its current venue. In addition, there is a requirement to focus on informal activity at non-club courts and improving the recreational tennis offer (e.g., at town and parish council sites).	Tennis: Position remains the same unless recreational improvements are undertaken. Southport and Birkdale TC and Formby LTC could also have theoretical capacity issues if future recruitment aspirations are achieved.

# Agenda Item 7

Current picture for Sefton as a whole	Future picture for Sefton as a whole
<b>Bowls</b>	
Bowls: A sufficient supply of greens exists in Sefton to accommodate existing levels of demand. There are currently 13 known unused bowling greens at eight sites across Sefton.	Bowls: A sufficient supply of greens exists in Sefton to accommodate future levels of demand. There are 13 known unused bowling greens at eight sites across Sefton, unless any are lost for development or become used.

**ANNEX B: Potential site options for new 3G pitches** (from Table 5.12, PPOSS report): see the explanation in paragraphs 3.6, 3.7, 3.8 and 3.9 of the main Cabinet Report

## **Bootle and Netherton**

Litherland Sports Park  
LCFA Sefton  
Netherton Activity Centre  
Savio Salesian College  
Stuart Road Playing Field

## **Crosby**

Holy Family High School  
Sacred Heart High School  
St Michaels Church of England High School

## **Formby**

Deansgate Lane Playing Fields  
Formby High School  
Range High School

## **Sefton East**

Holy Rosary Catholic Primary School, Aintree  
Maghull High School  
Sandy Lane Playing Field, Lydiate  
Maricourt Catholic High School, Maghull

## **Southport**

Birkdale High School  
Christ the King High School  
Meols Cop High School  
Stanley High School  
Ferryside Lane/ Bank End Park



# Agenda Item 7



## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH AND OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY STRATEGY & ACTION PLAN

APRIL 2023

QUALITY, INTEGRITY, PROFESSIONALISM

**Knight, Kavanagh & Page Ltd**  
Company No: 9145032 (England)

MANAGEMENT CONSULTANTS

Registered Office: 1 -2 Frecheville Court, off Knowsl  
T: 0161 764 7040 E: [mail@kcp.co.uk](mailto:mail@kcp.co.uk) [www.kcp.co.uk](http://www.kcp.co.uk)



Cert Num: 6543-QMS-001

# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

### CONTENTS

ABBREVIATIONS .....	1
PART 1: INTRODUCTION .....	2
PART 2: VISION .....	11
PART 3: AIMS .....	12
PART 4: STRATEGIC RECOMMENDATIONS .....	13
PART 5: SPORT SPECIFIC ISSUES SCENARIOS AND RECOMMENDATIONS .....	28
PART 6: STRATEGIC ACTION AND IMPLEMENTATION PLAN.....	59
◀ BOOTLE AND NETHERTON SETTLEMENT AREA .....	61
◀ CROSBY SETTLEMENT AREA.....	71
◀ FORMBY SETTLEMENT AREA.....	81
◀ SEFTON EAST SETTLEMENT AREA .....	88
◀ SOUTHPORT SETTLEMENT AREA.....	96
PART 7: HOUSING GROWTH SCENARIOS.....	112
PART 8: DELIVER THE STRATEGY AND KEEP IT ROBUST AND UP TO DATE .....	113
APPENDIX ONE: TAILORED APPROACH FOR SEFTON STAGE E.....	118
APPENDIX TWO: SPORTING CONTEXT .....	120
APPENDIX THREE: FUNDING PLAN .....	127

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

### ABBREVIATIONS

3G	Third Generation (artificial turf)
AGP	Artificial Grass Pitch
ANOG	Assessing Needs and Opportunities Guidance
BC	Bowls Club
BCGBA	British Crown Green Bowling Association
BCIS	Building Cost Information Service
CFA	County Football Association
DCMS	Department for Digital, Culture, Media and Sport
ECB	England and Wales Cricket Board
EH	England Hockey
FA	Football Association
FC	Football Club
FF	Football Foundation
FIFA	Fédération Internationale de Football Association
FPM	Facilities Planning Model
GMA	Grounds Management Association
HC	Hockey Club
JFC	Junior Football Club
KKP	Knight, Kavanagh and Page
LFA	Lancashire Football Association
LFFP	Local Football Facilities Plan
LCF	Lancashire Cricket Foundation
LCFA	Liverpool County Football Association
MES	Match Equivalent Session
NFFS	National Football Facilities Strategy
NGB	National Governing Body
NPPF	National Planning Policy Framework
NTP	Non Turf Pitch
PPS	Playing Pitch Strategy
PPOSS	Playing Pitch and Outdoor Sport Strategy
PQS	Performance Quality Standard
SC	Sefton Council
RFL	Rugby Football League
RFU	Rugby Football Union
RLFC	Rugby League Football Club
RUFC	Rugby Union Football Club
RFC	Rugby Football Club
TC	Tennis Club
U	Under

# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

### PART 1: INTRODUCTION

A Playing Pitch & Outdoor Sport Strategy (PPOSS) has been commissioned by Sefton Council (SC), to assess playing pitch and outdoor sport facility needs. This report provides the Strategy and Action & Implementation Plan for Sefton.

Building upon the preceding Assessment Report, it provides a clear, strategic framework for the maintenance and improvement of existing playing pitch and outdoor sport and accompanying ancillary facilities, with future demand projected up to 2030 (in line with Local Plan). It has been developed to provide:

- ◀ A vision for the future improvement and prioritisation of playing pitches and outdoor sports facilities.
- ◀ A number of aims to help deliver the recommendations and actions.
- ◀ A series of strategic recommendations which provide a strategic framework for the improvement, maintenance, development and, as appropriate, rationalisation of the playing pitch and outdoor sport facility stock.
- ◀ A series of sport by sport recommendations which provide a strategic framework for sport led improvements to provision.
- ◀ A prioritised area-by-area Action Plan to address key issues on a site-by-site basis.

The Strategy is delivered in accordance with Sport England's Playing Pitch Strategy (PPS) Guidance (for playing pitch sports) and Sport England's Assessing Needs and Opportunities Guide (for "non-pitch" sports). Sport England's PPS Guidance details a ten step approach, separated into five distinct sections:

- ◀ Stage A: Prepare and tailor the approach.
- ◀ Stage B: Gather information and views on the supply of and demand for provision.
- ◀ Stage C: Assess the supply and demand information and views.
- ◀ Stage D: Develop the Strategy.
- ◀ Stage E: Deliver the Strategy and keep it robust and up to date.

This report represents Stage D of the process, Stage E ongoing once the study is complete. The lifespan of a PPOSS is considered to be three years, although this can be increased if annual Monitoring and Review is carried out from the date the Steering Group formally sign off the PPOSS.

A PPOSS delivers the evidence required to ensure that sufficient land is available to meet existing and projected future outdoor sport requirements. Its robust evidence base should inform and be implemented into planning policy and other relevant corporate strategies to enable local policies, planning and sport development criteria to work efficiently and effectively. It is capable of:

- ◀ Providing a clear framework for all playing pitch and outdoor sport providers, including the public, private and third sectors.
- ◀ Clearly addressing the needs of all identified sports within the area, picking up on particular local demand issues.
- ◀ Addressing issues of population growth and major growth/regeneration areas.
- ◀ Addressing issues of cross boundary facility provision.
- ◀ Addressing issues of accessibility, quality and management with regard to facility provision.
- ◀ Standing up to scrutiny at a public inquiry as a robust study.
- ◀ Supporting funding applications.
- ◀ Providing realistic aspirations which are implementable within the local authority's budgetary position and procurement regime.

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

The Strategy and Action & Implementation Plan recommends several priority projects for Sefton which should be realised over the Local Plan period. It provides a framework for improvement and, although resources may not currently be in place to implement it, potential partners and possible sources of external funding.

Partner organisations have a vested interest in ensuring that existing playing pitches, outdoor sports facilities and ancillary provision are protected and enhanced. As such, many of the objectives and actions within this document need to be delivered and implemented by a wide range of bodies such as National Governing Bodies of Sport (NGBs), sports organisations, education establishments and parish/town councils. In many instances, the Council will not be the agency which delivers these actions or recommendations as the PPOSS is not just for the Council to act upon. It applies to/for all the stakeholders and partners involved.

### ***Monitoring and updating***

It is important to ensure there is regular annual monitoring and review of the baseline data, recommendations and actions identified in the Strategy. This monitoring should be led by the Council and supported by the Steering Group.

As a guide, if no review and subsequent update has been carried out within three years of the baseline data being collated, then Sport England and the NGBs would consider the PPS; and the information on which it is based, to be out of date.

The PPOSS should be reviewed on an annual basis from the date it is formally signed off by the Steering Group. This will help to maintain the momentum and commitment built up when developing the PPOSS. Taking into account the time spent developing the PPOSS this should also help to ensure that the original supply and demand information is no more than two years old without being reviewed. Part 8 of this strategy report contains a suggested process for undertaking the annual update and monitoring. To assist this process, Sport England has produced a template Annual Monitoring Report which can be tailored to meet the needs of the Steering Group.

### ***Agreed scope***

A wide range of playing pitch and outdoor sports and associated facilities were agreed for inclusion in the PPOSS as follows:

- ◀ Bowls
- ◀ Cricket
- ◀ Football (including 3G pitches)
- ◀ Hockey (sand/water based AGPs)
- ◀ Rugby union (including 3G pitches)
- ◀ Rugby league (including 3G pitches)
- ◀ Tennis

### ***Study area***

The study area for the Sefton PPOSS is the Sefton Council boundary area. Further to this, sub areas or settlement areas have been used to allow for a more localised assessment of provision and examination of supply and demand at a local level. It should be noted that sport catchment areas do not naturally fall within administrative analysis areas and can be either larger or cross over analysis areas. The analysis areas are for reporting purposes only and should not be used to compare provision between areas.

# Agenda Item 7

**SEFTON COUNCIL**

**PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY**

---

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

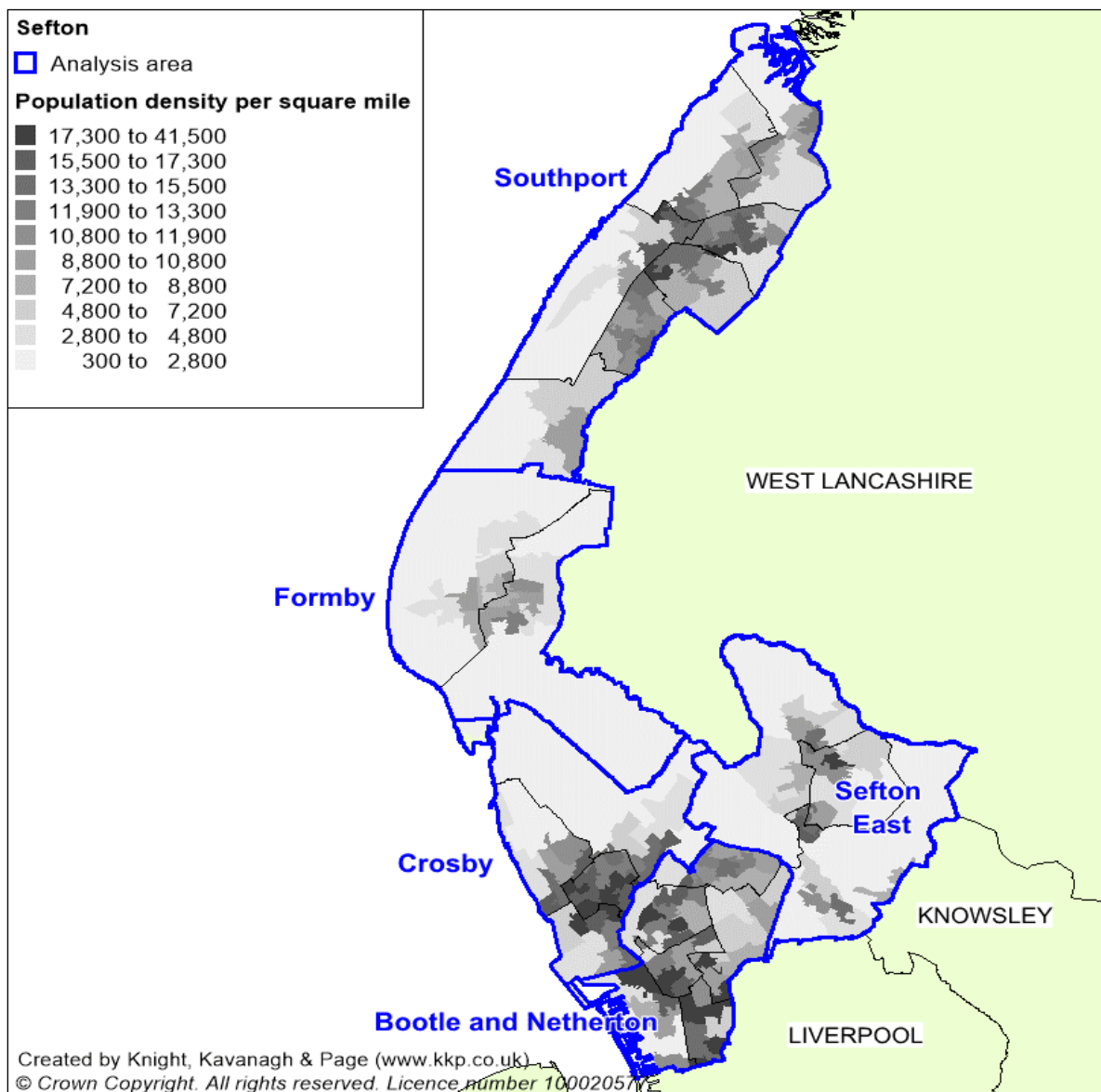
Sefton is split into the following five areas:

- ◀ Bootle and Netherton
- ◀ Crosby
- ◀ Formby
- ◀ Sefton East
- ◀ Southport

These are shown in the figure below.

Cross-boundary migration is also explored by sport, with neighbouring authorities such as West Lancashire and Liverpool.

Figure 1.1: Analysis areas



# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

### **Local context**

The Sefton Local Plan sets out how new development will be managed in the period from 2015 to 2030. It encourages sustainable development and economic growth, and it gives current and future generations more opportunities to live and work in Sefton. Part of the rationale for undertaking this study is to update current levels of provision within the public, private, education, voluntary and commercial sectors and to compare this with current and likely future levels of demand.

Its primary purpose is to provide a strategic framework which ensures that the provision of outdoor sports facilities meet local and community needs of existing and future residents. The strategies will be produced in accordance with national planning guidance and provide robust and objective justification for future sporting provision.

The strategy has been produced in accordance with national planning guidance and provide robust and objective justification for future sporting provision throughout Sefton. One of the core planning principles of the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF), updated in 2021, is to improve health, social and cultural wellbeing for all, and deliver sufficient community and cultural facilities and services to meet local needs. NPPF paragraph 98 discusses the importance of access to high quality open spaces and opportunities for sport and recreation that can make an important contribution to the health and well-being of communities.

Paragraph 99 discusses assessments and the protection of “existing open space, sports and recreational buildings and land, including playing fields”. Paragraphs 101 and 102 also promote the identification of important green spaces by local communities and the protection of these facilities. Such spaces may include playing fields and outdoor sports facilities.

### **Disused playing field sites**

The following are identified as being disused playing field sites. Note that there are other sites in Sefton which contain disused facility types, such as cricket squares, bowling greens and tennis courts but the broad site remains in active use. As an example, Ferryside Lane, Southport, has a cricket square last used in 2012 but remains an actively used site for football. These are not included in the table below.

*Table 1.1: Summary of disused playing field sites*

<b>Site name</b>	<b>Postcode and address</b>
Former Ainsdale Hope School, Ainsdale, Southport	PR8 2PJ, Sandringham Road, Southport
Former St Raymond’s School playing field, Harrops Croft, Netherton, Bootle	L30 0QY, Harrops Croft, Bootle
Former Daleacre School, Daleacre Drive, Netherton, Bootle	L30 2QQ, Daleacre Drive, Netherton
Former St Mary’s Primary School playing fields, Waverley Street, Bootle	L20 4AH, Waverley Street, Bootle
Former St Ambrose Barlow High School, Netherton, Bootle	L30 7PQ, Copy Lane, Bootle
Former Bootle High School.	L30 5RN, Browns Lane, Bootle
Chaffers Fields, Glenwylin Road	L22 4RN, Glenwylin Road, Crosby.
Parkhaven Trust, Willow Centre	L31 8BR, Liverpool Road, Sefton East



## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

### Headline findings

The table below highlights the quantitative headline findings identified for all main pitch sports included in the preceding Assessment Report. MES stands for match equivalent sessions and has been used as the comparable unit for natural grass pitches. Converting both the amount of play a site can accommodate (its carrying capacity) and how much play takes place there (its current use) into the same unit of demand enables a comparison to be undertaken.

Pitches have a limit of how much play they can accommodate over a certain period of time before their quality, and in turn their use, is adversely affected. As the main usage of pitches is for matches, it is appropriate for the comparable unit to be match equivalent sessions.

Based on how they tend to be played, this unit for football and rugby union pitches relates to a typical week within the season for each sport. For cricket pitches it is appropriate to look at the number of match equivalent sessions over the course of a season. How much play a cricket pitch can accommodate is primarily determined by the number and quality of wickets on a pitch. Only one match is generally played per pitch per day. However, play is rotated across the wickets to reduce wear and allow for repair. Each wicket is able to accommodate a certain amount of play per season as opposed to a week.

The PPS guidance does not advocate the conversion of MES to pitches as there is not always a case for providing pitches to meet the demand/shortfalls expressed. For example, improving the quality of pitches can also increase the capacity of existing pitches to accommodate such demand. For qualitative findings and site-specific findings, please see Part 4: Sport Specific Recommendations and Scenarios, and Part 6: Action Plan.

For artificial surfaces, how much play can be accommodated is primarily determined by availability, rather than how much play it can accommodate before its quality is adversely affected as with natural grass pitches. Therefore, hours in the peak period is used as the comparable unit. For the other non-pitch sports (i.e. tennis, bowls etc) capacity is in accordance with Paragraph B13 of the ANOG guidance.

*Table 1.2: Quantitative headline findings (pitch sports)*

Sport	Settlement area	Pitch type	Current supply/ demand balance (match equivalent sessions)	Future supply/ demand balance (match equivalent sessions)
Football (grass pitches)	Bootle and Netherton	Adult	Shortfall of 7	Shortfall of 7
		Youth 11v11	Shortfall of 4	Shortfall of 8.5
		Youth 9v9	Shortfall of 5.5	Shortfall of 5.5
		Mini 7v7	At capacity	At capacity
		Mini 5v5	Spare capacity of 2	Spare capacity of 2
	Crosby	Adult	Shortfall of 1.5	Shortfall of 1.5
		Youth 11v11	At capacity	Shortfall of 2
		Youth 9v9	Shortfall of 2	Shortfall of 2
		Mini 7v7	Spare capacity of 8	Spare capacity of 8
		Mini 5v5	At capacity	At capacity
	Formby	Adult	Shortfall of 1.5	Shortfall of 1.5
		Youth 11v11	Shortfall of 5	Shortfall of 6.5
		Youth 9v9	Shortfall of 6.5	Shortfall of 6.5
		Mini 7v7	At capacity	At capacity
		Mini 5v5	At capacity	At capacity

# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL

## PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

Sport	Settlement area	Pitch type	Current supply/ demand balance (match equivalent sessions)	Future supply/ demand balance (match equivalent sessions)
	Sefton East	Adult	Spare capacity of 0.5	Spare capacity of 0.5
		Youth 11v11	<b>Shortfall of 1</b>	<b>Shortfall of 1.5</b>
		Youth 9v9	At capacity	At capacity
		Mini 7v7	At capacity	At capacity
		Mini 5v5	At capacity	At capacity
	Southport	Adult	<b>Shortfall of 1</b>	<b>Shortfall of 1</b>
		Youth 11v11	At capacity	<b>Shortfall of 1.5</b>
		Youth 9v9	Spare capacity of 1.5	Spare capacity of 1.5
		Mini 7v7	Spare capacity of 1	Spare capacity of 1
		Mini 5v5	At capacity	At capacity
	Sefton	Adult	<b>Shortfall of 11</b>	<b>Shortfall of 11</b>
		Youth 11v11	<b>Shortfall of 10</b>	<b>Shortfall of 20</b>
		Youth 9v9	<b>Shortfall of 12.5</b>	<b>Shortfall of 12.5</b>
Mini 7v7		Spare capacity of 9	Spare capacity of 9	
		Mini 5v5	Spare capacity of 2	Spare capacity of 2
Football (3G pitches) <sup>1</sup>	Bootle and Netherton	Full size	<b>Shortfall of 4</b>	<b>Shortfall of 4.5</b>
	Crosby		<b>Shortfall of 2</b>	<b>Shortfall of 2</b>
	Formby		<b>Shortfall of 3.5</b>	<b>Shortfall of 3.5</b>
	Sefton East		<b>Shortfall of 1</b>	<b>Shortfall of 1</b>
	Southport		<b>Shortfall of 2.5</b>	<b>Shortfall of 2.5</b>
	Sefton		<b>Shortfall of 13</b>	<b>Shortfall of 13.5</b>
Cricket	Bootle and Netherton	Saturday	Spare capacity of 12	Spare capacity of 12
		Sunday	Spare capacity of 37	Spare capacity of 37
		Midweek	Spare capacity of 12	Spare capacity of 12
	Crosby	Saturday	<b>Shortfall of 24</b>	<b>Shortfall of 24</b>
		Sunday	Spare capacity of 1	Spare capacity of 1
		Midweek	Spare capacity of 97	Spare capacity of 97
	Formby	Saturday	<b>Shortfall of 17</b>	<b>Shortfall of 17</b>
		Sunday	<b>Shortfall of 17</b>	<b>Shortfall of 17</b>
		Midweek	<b>Shortfall of 17</b>	<b>Shortfall of 17</b>
	Sefton East	Saturday	At capacity	At capacity
		Sunday	Spare capacity of 21	Spare capacity of 21
		Midweek	Spare capacity of 12	Spare capacity of 6
	Southport	Saturday	<b>Shortfall of 41</b>	<b>Shortfall of 41</b>
		Sunday	<b>Shortfall of 30</b>	<b>Shortfall of 30</b>
		Midweek	<b>Shortfall of 9</b>	<b>Shortfall of 9</b>
Sefton	Saturday	<b>Shortfall of 70</b>	<b>Shortfall of 70</b>	
	Sunday	Spare capacity of 12	Spare capacity of 4	
	Midweek	Spare capacity of 95	Spare capacity of 49	
Rugby union	Bootle and Netherton	Senior	<b>Shortfall of 3</b>	<b>Shortfall of 3</b>
	Crosby		<b>Shortfall of 3</b>	<b>Shortfall of 3</b>
	Formby		At capacity	At capacity

<sup>1</sup> 3G shortfalls are derived from the FA 1+2+3+4 model. Shortfalls are based on full size pitch need and not match equivalent sessions.

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

Sport	Settlement area	Pitch type	Current supply/ demand balance (match equivalent sessions)	Future supply/ demand balance (match equivalent sessions)
	Sefton East		At capacity	At capacity
	Southport		<b>Shortfall of 6.25</b>	<b>Shortfall of 6.25</b>
	<b>Sefton</b>		<b>Shortfall of 12.25</b>	<b>Shortfall of 12.25</b>
Rugby league	<b>Sefton</b>	Senior	No demand so no provision required	No demand so no provision required
Hockey (sand AGPs)	<b>Sefton</b>	Full size	No shortfall	No shortfall if <b>additional access to Greenbank High School is sought.</b>

For non-pitch sports, quantitative shortfalls can be more difficult to determine, with capacity guidance differing and with focus often away from formal club activity. The current and future picture for each sport is therefore instead summarised in the table below.

*Table 1.3: Quantitative headline findings (non-pitch sports)*

Sport	Current picture	Future picture
<b>Tennis</b>	There is a theoretical shortfall of capacity for Formby Village Tennis Club at its current venue. In addition, there is a requirement to focus on informal activity at non-club courts and improving the recreational tennis offer (e.g., at town and parish council sites).	Position remains the same unless recreational improvements are undertaken. Southport and Birkdale TC and Formby LTC could also have theoretical capacity issues if future recruitment aspirations are achieved.
<b>Bowls</b>	A sufficient supply of greens exists in Sefton to accommodate existing levels of demand. There are currently 13 known unused bowling greens at eight sites across Sefton.	A sufficient supply of greens exists in Sefton to accommodate future levels of demand. There will remain 13 known unused bowling greens at eight sites across Sefton unless any are lost for development or become utilised.

### Conclusions

From a quantitative perspective, the existing position for each sport is either that demand is being met or that there is a shortfall. Where shortfalls exist, they are expected to be exacerbated in the future (based on population changes established through team generation rates).

From a natural turf football perspective, there are existing shortfalls on adult, and both youth 11v11 and 9v9 pitch formats. Future demand exacerbates shortfalls on youth 11v11 pitch types.

Sefton currently shows a shortfall of 13 full size 3G pitches (on a settlement area basis), something that cannot be addressed unless new provision is built. It is expected that growth in the sport will exacerbate this shortfall by up to 0.5 and one full size pitch.

Shortfalls in rugby provision are a result of both Southport RUFC and Firwood Waterloo RFC providing a combined 41 teams across a limited supply of provision (both in quality and quantity). Facilities at education sites are either unavailable for community use, or do not offer sports lighting meaning they cannot be generally used out of school hours.

For hockey, demand is currently being met by provision at Greenbank High School, Formby Cricket, Hockey and Squash Club and Th

# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

All three pitches are of a good quality and have associated clubs that access its site for training and fixture purposes. With good quality provision and two of the three AGPs in Sefton being under club ownership, the area is well positioned for hockey over the lifespan of the PPOSS.

Regarding future demand for hockey, there is theoretical shortfall aligned to Southport HC and Greenbank High School due to existing issues with football programming on the pitch at peak times for hockey, which means it cannot play any more matches than it currently does (thus limiting growth opportunities).

Regarding tennis, Formby Village Tennis Club is the only site currently operating beyond LTA recommended guidelines, albeit only by a marginal amount. When accounting for future demand, a further two clubs shall also be operating above LTA guidelines, whilst current capacity issues present at Formby Village Tennis Club shall be exacerbated.

Finally, ten bowls clubs across Sefton currently operate over BCGBA recommended guidelines. Future demand increases this total to 12 clubs with Netherton BC in Bootle and Netherton and Brooklands BC in Crosby if club ambitions are to be achieved. However, no clubs identify a need for additional provision. It is noted that BCGBA guidelines are more aligned to sustainability than overall capacity.

Where demand is being met, this does not necessarily equate to a surplus of provision, with any spare capacity instead considered to be a solution to overcoming current or future shortfalls. There is a resultant need to protect all existing outdoor sport provision until all demand is met, or there is a requirement to replace provision in accordance with the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) and Sport England's Playing Fields Policy.

For the most part, the shortfalls identified can be met by better utilising current provision, such as through improving quality, re-configuration, installing additional sports lighting, improving ancillary facilities and enabling access to existing unused provision, such as at unavailable school sites. However, there is a shortfall of 3G pitches that can only be met through increased provision. Following this, resources should be directed towards improving the quality of grass pitches, particularly at sites heavily accessed for the Bootle and Netherton Junior League or the Hightown Junior Football League as to reduce grass pitch shortfalls. Transfer of play at overplayed council sites, which in turn can reduce overplay and aid pitch quality improvements should also be explored.

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

### PART 2: VISION

#### Vision

A vision has been set out to provide a clear focus with desired outcomes for the Sefton Playing Pitch & Outdoor Sport Strategy.

“Sefton will be able to best meet the needs for pitches and outdoor sport facilities in quantity, quality and accessibility terms within the constraints of limited resources”.

To achieve this vision, the Strategy seeks to deliver the following objectives:

- ◀ Working collectively with partners to create opportunity for everyone to participate.
- ◀ Ensure that all valuable facilities are protected for the long term benefit of sport.
- ◀ Promote a sustainable approach to the provision of playing pitches and management of sports clubs.
- ◀ Ensure that there are enough facilities in the right place to meet current and projected future demand.
- ◀ Ensure that all clubs have access to facilities of appropriate quality to meet current needs and longer term aspirations.

# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

### PART 3: AIMS

The following overarching aims are based on the three Sport England planning objectives shown in Figure 3.1. It is recommended that they are adopted by the Council and partners to enable delivery of the overall PPOSS vision and Sport England planning objectives.

#### AIM 1

To **protect** the existing supply of outdoor sport facilities and ancillary facilities where it is needed for meeting current and future needs.

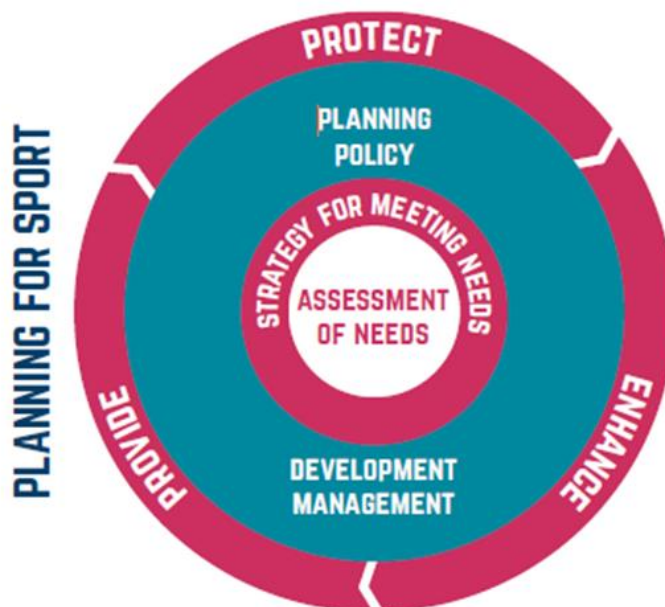
#### AIM 2

To support the **enhancement** outdoor sport facilities and ancillary facilities within available resources through improving quality and management of sites.

#### AIM 3

To support the provision of **new** outdoor sport facilities, within available resources, where there is current or future demand to do so.

Figure 3.1: Sport England objectives



Source: Sport England, Planning for Sport Guidance (June 2019)

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

### PART 4: STRATEGIC RECOMMENDATIONS

The strategic recommendations for the Strategy have been developed via the combination of information gathered during consultation, site visits and analysis which culminated in the production of an assessment report, as well as key drivers identified for the Strategy. They reflect overarching and common areas to be addressed, which apply across playing pitch and outdoor sport facilities and may not be specific to just one sport.

#### AIM 1

To **protect** the existing supply of outdoor sport facilities and ancillary facilities where it is needed for meeting current and future needs.

#### Recommendations:

- a. With reference to the PPOSS, protect outdoor sport facilities through the planning process.
- b. Secure tenure and access to sites for high quality, development minded clubs, through a range of solutions and partnership agreements.
- c. Maximise community use of education facilities where needed.

#### **Recommendation (a) – With reference to the PPOSS, protect outdoor sport facilities through the planning process (development plans and the development management process).**

The PPOSS shows that no existing playing field sites can be deemed surplus to requirements because of shortfalls now and in the future. As such, all provision requires protection or replacement until all identified shortfalls have been overcome. This includes disused (including any which may not have been identified in this document) underused and poor quality sites as there is a requirement for such provision to help meet and alleviate the identified shortfalls.

When shortfalls are evident, provision can only be permanently lost when the current picture changes to the extent that the site in question is no longer needed as a result of no shortfalls existing, or unless replacement provision is provided and agreed upon by all stakeholders. NPPF (2021) paragraph 99 states that existing open space, sports and recreational buildings and land, including playing fields, should not be built on unless:

- ◀ An assessment has been undertaken which has clearly shown the open space, buildings or land to be surplus to requirements; or
- ◀ The loss resulting from the proposed development would be replaced by equivalent or better provision in terms of quantity and quality in a suitable location; or
- ◀ The development is for alternative sports and recreational provision, the needs for which clearly outweigh the loss.

Sefton's Local Plan policy NH5 'Protection of open space and Countryside Recreation Areas' reflects the NPPF. The PPOSS should be used to help inform development management decisions that affect existing or new playing pitch provision and accompanying ancillary facilities. All applications are assessed by the Local Planning Authority on a case-by-case basis taking into account the development plan and other material consideration which may include site specific factors.



# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

In addition, Sport England is a statutory consultee on planning applications that affect or prejudice the use of playing fields used within the last five years and will use the PPOSS to help assess that planning application against its Playing Fields Policy<sup>2</sup>.

### *Policy Exception E1:*

‘A carefully quantified and documented assessment of current and future needs has demonstrated to the satisfaction of Sport England that there is an excess of playing field provision in the catchment, and the site has no special significance to the interests of sport’.

Where the PPOSS cannot demonstrate that the site, or part of a site, is clearly surplus to requirements then replacement of the site, or part of a site, will be required to comply with the remaining Sport England policy exceptions.

### *Policy Exception E2*

‘The proposed development is for ancillary facilities supporting the principal use of the site as a playing field and does not affect the quantity and quality of playing pitches or otherwise adversely affect their use’.

### *Policy Exception E3*

The proposed development affects only land incapable of forming part of a playing pitch and does not:

- ◀ Reduce the size of any playing pitch;
- ◀ Result in the inability to use any playing pitch (including the maintenance of adequate safety margins and run-off areas);
- ◀ Reduce the sporting capacity of the playing field to accommodate playing pitches or the capability to rotate or reposition playing pitches to maintain quality;
- ◀ Result in the loss of other sporting provision or ancillary facilities on the site;
- ◀ Prejudice the use of any remaining areas of playing field on the site’.

### *Policy Exception E4:*

‘The playing field or fields to be lost as a result of the proposed development would be replaced, prior to the commencement of development, by a new playing field site or sites:

- ◀ of equivalent or better quality and
- ◀ of equivalent or greater quantity;
- ◀ in a suitable location and;
- ◀ subject to equivalent or better management arrangements.

### *Policy Exception E5*

The proposed development is for an indoor or outdoor facility for sport, the provision of which would be of sufficient benefit to the development of sport as to outweigh the detriment caused by the loss, or prejudice of use, of the area of playing field’.

In some circumstances (as to be determined by Sport England) Policy Exceptions E4 or E5 may be sufficient to justify the principle of loss of a grass pitch to allow provision of a 3G pitch. This would be the case for most of the potential 3G sites identified in the sport-specific section ‘Third Generation turf (3G) pitches’ and LFFP.

---

<sup>2</sup> See [Leading for Renewal prospectus \(s](#) **Page 116** [duction-files.s3.eu-west-2.amazonaws.com\)](#)



## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

Disused sites should also be protected from development or replaced in accordance with Sport England's policy exceptions as they currently provide a solution to reducing identified shortfalls. Any disused playing fields are included within the Action Plan together with a recommendation in relation to bringing the site back into use or to mitigate the loss on a replacement site to address the shortfalls identified.

It may be appropriate to consider rationalisation of certain low value playing pitch sites (i.e. one/two pitch sites with no changing provision) to generate investment in creating or improving bigger and better venues (hub sites). It is vital, however, that there is no net loss of facilities and playing field land and that replacement provision is in place and available for use prior to existing provision being lost or within an agreed timescale secured by legal agreement or other means.

### **Recommendation (b) – Secure tenure and access to sites through a range of solutions and partnership agreements.**

A number of education sites in Sefton are used for competitive play, predominately for football. The following schools are already used for community use for football at varying levels but have no secure community usage:

- ◀ Our Lady of Walsingham School (Bootle)
- ◀ Clarence House School (Formby)
- ◀ Range High School (Formby)
- ◀ Redgate Primary School (Formby)
- ◀ Woodlands Infant & Juniors School (Formby)
- ◀ Holy Rosary Catholic Primary School, Aintree (Sefton East)
- ◀ St Georges Primary School (Sefton East)
- ◀ Greenbank High School (Southport)
- ◀ Larkfield, Presfield School (Southport)
- ◀ Meols Cop High School (Southport)
- ◀ Stanley High School (Southport) (grass and small-sided 3G pitch)
- ◀ Kings Meadow Primary School (Southport)

The same is true of Merchant Taylors Playing Field, Spinney Crescent (Crosby) for rugby and Greenbank High School (Southport) for hockey.

Not having fully formalised usage presents a risk for those clubs using these sites as community use could technically be terminated at any time. Securing community use at such as will help to create additional pitch capacity and could help to address deficiencies as demonstrated within the Football Scenarios.

NGBs, Sport England and other appropriate bodies such as the Football Foundation can often help to negotiate and engage with providers where the local authority may not have direct influence. This is particularly the case at sites that have received funding from these bodies or are going to receive funding in the future as community access can be a condition of the funding agreement, and/or a planning condition to meet Sport England's Playing Fields Policy.

For unsecure sites, NGBs, Sport England and other appropriate bodies such as England Hockey can often help to negotiate and engage with providers where the local authority may not have direct influence. This is particularly the case at sites that have received funding from these bodies or are going to receive funding in the future as community access can be a condition of any agreement.

# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

In the context of the Government's Comprehensive Spending Review, which announced significant public spending cuts, it is increasingly important for the Council to work with voluntary sector organisations to enable them to take greater levels of ownership and support the wider development and maintenance of facilities. To facilitate this, where practical, the Council should support and enable clubs, through the PPOSS, to generate sufficient funds, providing this is to the benefit of sport.

The Council (and including parish and town councils) should further explore opportunities where security of tenure could be granted via lease agreements (minimum 25 years as recommended by Sport England and NGBs) so that clubs are in a position to apply for external funding. This is particularly the case at poor quality sites, possibly with inadequate or no ancillary facilities, so that quality can be improved, and sites developed.

For local sites, consideration should be given, on a site-by-site basis, to the feasibility of a club taking on a long-term lease (if not already present), in order that external funding can be sought. Such sites will require some level of investment, either to the outdoor sport facilities or ancillary facilities and is it anticipated that one of the conditions of offering a hire/lease is that the Club would be in a position to source external funding to improve/extend the provision.

Local sports clubs should be supported by partners including NGBs to achieve sustainability across a range of areas including management, membership, funding, facilities, volunteers and partnership work. For example, club development should be supported and clubs should be encouraged to develop evidence of business and sports development plans to generate income via their facilities.

All clubs could be encouraged to look at different management models such as registering as Community Amateur Sports Clubs (CASC)<sup>3</sup>. They should also be encouraged to work with partners locally, such as volunteer support agencies or local businesses.

Each club interested in leasing a council site should be required to meet service and/or other requirements. An additional set of criteria should also be considered, which takes into account club quality, aligned to its long-term development objectives and sustainability, as seen in the table below.

*Table 4.1: Recommended criteria for lease of sport sites to clubs/organisations*

<b>Club</b>	<b>Site</b>
Clubs should have NGB accreditation award. Clubs commit to meeting demonstrable local demand and show pro-active commitment to developing school-club links. Clubs are sustainable, both in a financial sense and via their internal management structures in relation to recruitment and retention policy for both players and volunteers. Ideally, clubs should have already identified (and received an agreement in principle) any match funding required for initial capital investment identified. Clubs have processes in place to ensure capacity to maintain sites to the existing, or better, standards.	Sites should be those identified as 'Local Sites' (recommendation d) for new clubs (i.e. not those with a borough-wide significance) but that offer development potential. For established clubs which have proven success in terms of self-management 'Key Centres' are also appropriate. Sites should acquire capital investment to improve or be leased with the intention that investment can be sourced to contribute towards improvement of the site.

<sup>3</sup> <http://www.cascinfo.co.uk/cascbenefits> Page 118

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

The Council could establish core outcomes to derive from clubs taking on a lease arrangement to ensure that the most appropriate are assigned sites. Outcomes may, for example, include:

- ◀ Increasing participation.
- ◀ Supporting the development of coaches and volunteers.
- ◀ Commitment to quality standards.
- ◀ Improvements (where required) to facilities, or at minimum retaining existing standards.

In addition, clubs should be made fully aware of the associated responsibilities/liabilities when considering leases of multi-use public playing fields. For example, it is important in these instances that the site remains available for other purposes or for other users.

For clubs with lease arrangements already in place, these should be reviewed when fewer than 25 years remain to improve security of tenure and aid the attraction of funding; clubs with fewer than 25 years remaining on a lease agreement are unlikely to be eligible for external funding.

### **Recommendation (c) - Maximise community use of education facilities where needed**

To maximise community use a more coherent, structured relationship with schools is recommended. The ability to access good facilities within the local community is vital to any sports organisation, yet many clubs struggle to find good quality places to play and train.

A large number of sporting facilities are located on education sites and making these available to sports clubs can offer significant benefits to both the schools and local clubs, as well helping to reduce identified shortfalls. It is, however, common for school provision not to be used by the community, or for all outdoor sports facilities to be used even on established community use sites. There may be site specific issues which affect schools' willingness to allow community use, such as the impact of increased use on pitch quality and the availability of resources to open up part or all of school sites outside their usual operating hours.

Although there are a growing number of academies for which the Council has little or no control over the day to day management of school playing fields, it is still important to understand the significance of such sites and attempt to work with the schools where there are opportunities for community use. Relevant NGBs have a role to play in delivering this recommendation and communicating with schools where necessary to address shortfalls in provision.

Where new schools are provided in major new residential developments, they should be designed to facilitate community access, with opportunities for meeting the community's outdoor sports needs explored at the outset to maximise the potential for facility provision to be made within the developments, if appropriate. An example of this is ensuring the provision of youth 11v11 and/or youth 9v9 grass football pitches, given current shortfalls and their suitability for the playing format of students, or multi-use provision such as sport lit courts that can accommodate both tennis and netball activity. No provision of new schools is proposed in the 2017 Sefton Local Plan.

As detailed earlier, NGBs, the Active Partnership and Sport England can often help to negotiate and engage with schools where the local authority may have limited direct influence. This is particularly the case at sites that have received funding from the relevant bodies or are going to receive funding in the future as community access can be a condition of the funding agreement.

# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL

### PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

#### **AIM 2**

To support the **enhancement** outdoor sport facilities and ancillary facilities within available resources through improving quality and management of sites.

#### **Recommendations:**

- d. Maintain quality and seek improvements where necessary.
- e. Adopt a tiered approach (hierarchy of provision) to the management and improvement of sites.
- f. Encourage and enhance participation in outdoor sports.
- g. Work in partnership with stakeholders to secure funding.
- h. Secure developer contributions where appropriate to enhance provision.

#### **Recommendation (d) - Maintain quality and seek improvements where necessary.**

There are a number of ways in which it is possible to improve quality, including, for example, addressing overplay and improving maintenance. Given that many organisations face reducing budgets, it is currently advisable to look at improving hub sites and key centres as a priority (e.g., the largest sites that are the most overplayed or the poorest quality). The sport-specific sections and Action Plan within this document provide a starting point for this, identifying hub sites, key centres, poor quality sites and/or sites that are overplayed which should be prioritised for improvement.

With such pressures on budgets, any wide-ranging direct investment into quality is unlikely, excepting time-limited schemes such as the Football Foundation's PitchPower initiative or the recent government funding announced for tennis. Other options for improvements should be considered. This could be via asset clubs leasing/managing sites as highlighted in recommendation 1 (b) above, with clubs taking on maintenance. Other options may include equipment banks and the pooling of resources for maintenance.

#### ***Addressing quality issues***

Quality across Sefton is variable between different sports and between club and Council-run sites. Most football pitches are assessed as poor or standard quality (34% of community use football pitches are poor quality, 56% are standard quality) whereas other pitches are generally of higher quality (67% of community use cricket pitches are good quality, one pitch (7%) is poor quality, 54% of rugby pitches are good quality). Where facilities are assessed as standard or poor quality and/or overplayed, maintenance regimes should be reviewed and, where possible, improved to ensure that what is being done is of an appropriate standard to sustain/improve pitch quality. Ensuring continuance of existing maintenance of good quality sites is also essential.

Based upon an achievable target, using existing quality scoring to provide a baseline, a standard should be used to identify deficiencies and investment should be focused on those sites which fail to meet the proposed quality standard. For the purposes of quality assessments, the Strategy refers to pitches and ancillary facilities separately as being of 'good', 'standard' or 'poor' quality. However, some good quality sites have poor quality elements and vice versa (e.g., a good quality pitch may be serviced by poor quality changing facilities).

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

It is also important to note the impact the weather has on quality. The worse the weather, the poorer facilities tend to become, especially if no drainage systems are in place or if existing drainage systems are inadequate. This also means that quality can vary, year on year, dependent upon the weather and levels of rainfall.

If a poor quality site receives little or no usage that is not to say that no improvement is needed. It may instead be the case that it receives no demand because of its quality, thus an improvement in said quality will attract demand to the site, potentially from overplayed standard or good quality sites (thus reducing capacity issues).

In addition, without appropriate, fit for purpose ancillary facilities, good quality provision may be underutilised, especially by adults and female users who have more of a requirement. Changing facilities form the most essential part of this offer and therefore key sites should be given priority for improvement. For most sports, no senior league matches can take place without appropriate changing facilities and the same also applies to women's and girls' demand.

For football, The FA has a Pitch Improvement Programme aimed at improving the standard of grass pitches across the Country. For provision included in the programme, clubs can utilise the services of the Football Foundation's PitchPower app to carry out a free on-site assessment of their pitches. This then provides the Grounds Management Association (GMA) with the detail needed to create a personalised, informative report to advise on how improvements can be made. Clubs then receive bespoke advice and support to help with any future actions, funding applications and equipment, with clubs getting access to discounted rates for machinery and consumables through local partnerships.

The tool is available across mobile apps and desktop and is open to access by all providers, including clubs, schools and local authorities. Following a PitchPower report, organisations can work towards the recommended dedicated maintenance regime identified to improve the quality of their pitches. Applicants are required to submit a PitchPower assessment for each of their pitches as a condition of a grant funding application for Football Foundation grass pitch investment, such as the Grass Pitch Maintenance fund.

For cricket and the ECB, the equivalent is the Grounds and Natural Turf Improvement Programme (GaNTIP), which is jointly funded by the ECB, FA, Football Foundation and the GMA. Its aim is to raise the standards of sports surfaces as well as the understanding of sports turf management practices among grassroots sports clubs across England Wales.

Specifically for tennis, the LTA has secured a £22 million investment fund to be put into public tennis courts across Britain, together with an £8.5 million investment from the LTA. This will see thousands of public park tennis courts that are in poor or unplayable condition improved for the benefit of the local communities.

For the improvement/replacement of AGPs refer to Sport England and the NGBs 'Selecting the Right Artificial Surface for Hockey, Football, Rugby League and Rugby Union' document for a guide as to suitable AGP surfaces: <https://www.sportengland.org/guidance-and-support/facilities-and-planning/design-and-cost-guidance/outdoor-surfaces>

### ***Addressing overplay***

In order to improve the overall quality of the outdoor facility stock; it is necessary to ensure that provision is not overplayed beyond recommended carrying capacity. This is determined by assessing quality (via a non-technical site assessment) and allocating a match limit to each (daily for hockey, weekly for football and rugby union and seasonal for cricket).



# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

The FA, RFU, RFL, ECB and EH all recommend a number of matches that pitches should take based on quality, as seen in the table below. For other grass pitch sports, no guidelines are set by the NGBs although it can be assumed that a similar trend should be followed.

*Table 4.2: Capacity of pitches*

Sport	Pitch type	Number of matches		
		Good quality	Standard quality	Poor quality
Football	Adult pitches	3 per week	2 per week	1 per week
	Youth pitches	4 per week	2 per week	1 per week
	Mini pitches	6 per week	4 per week	2 per week
Rugby union	Natural Inadequate (D0)	2 per week	1.5 per week	0.5 per week
	Natural Adequate (D1)	3 per week	2 per week	1.5 per week
	Pipe Drained (D2)	3.25 per week	2.5 per week	1.75 per week
	Pipe and Slit Drained (D3)	3.5 per week	3 per week	2 per week
Cricket	One grass wicket	5 per season	4 per season	0 per season
	One synthetic wicket	60 per season		
Hockey	Full size AGP	4 per day	4 per day	4 per day

For non-pitch sports, capacity is not linked to the number of matches taking place but rather the number of members (and other users) attracted to a site. For example, for tennis, a sports lit hard court is said to have capacity for 60 members, whereas a non-sports lit has court has capacity for 40 members (this varies for grass courts). For bowls, a green is considered at capacity if it has over 60 members, whilst a membership of under 20 could be unsustainable.

It is imperative to engage with clubs to ensure that sites are not played beyond their capacity. Where overplay is identified, play should be encouraged, where possible, to be transferred to alternative venues that are not operating at capacity, or quality, where possible, should be improved to increase capacity to appropriate levels. Where play is transferred, this may include transferring play to 3G pitches or to sites not currently available for community use but which may be in the future.

For cricket, an increase in the usage of NTPs is key to alleviating overplay as this allows for the transfer of junior demand from grass wickets. It also does not require any additional playing pitch space as NTPs can be installed in situ to existing squares.

For rugby union, additional sports lighting can mitigate some of the overplay as it allows training demand to be spread across a greater number of pitches or unmarked areas. If permanent sports lighting is not possible, portable sports lighting is an alternative, as is the installation of a World Rugby compliant 3G pitch (or greater utilisation of existing provision).

As mentioned earlier, there are also sites that are poor quality but are not overplayed.

These should not be overlooked as often poor quality sites have less demand than others but demand could increase if the quality was improved. It does, however, work both ways as potential improvements may make sites more attractive and therefore more popular, which in the long run can lead again to them becoming poor quality pitches if not properly maintained.

### ***Improving changing provision***

There is a need to address changing provision at some specific sites in Sefton, these are generally centred at either club or Co-located sites.

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

Sites which predominantly accommodate adult and/or older junior age group sports should be prioritised for improvements, whilst there is a trend for younger junior age groups (particularly for football) not to require use of changing provision, with suitable male and female toilet provision for players and spectators considered to be of greater importance.

For example:

- ◀ Northern CC – second pavilion (Crosby)
- ◀ Waterloo RUFC (Crosby)
- ◀ Duke Street
- ◀ Smithy Green Recreation Ground (Formby)
- ◀ Harrow Drive Playing Field (Sefton East)
- ◀ Pimbley Playing Fields (Sefton East)
- ◀ Bedford Park (Southport)
- ◀ Ferryside Lane/Bank End (Southport)
- ◀ Crossens Recreation Ground (Southport)
- ◀ Devonshire Road Recreation Ground (Southport)
- ◀ Meols Cop Playing Field (Southport)
- ◀ Preston New Road Recreation Ground (Southport)
- ◀ Rookery Sports Ground (Southport)
- ◀ Russell Road Recreation Ground (Southport)

### **Recommendation (e) – Adopt a tiered approach (hierarchy of provision) to the management and improvement of sites.**

To allow for management and maintenance and improvement of sites the Council should continue to move towards the tiered approach to the management and improvement of outdoor sport sites and associated facilities. Litherland Sports Park, Netherton Activity Centre and LCFA Sefton, all in Bootle and Netherton are considered to function currently as hub sites (although LCFA Sefton is next too and accessed from Crosby). The Council should work towards the identification and functioning of a hub site in Southport and consider whether to work towards hub sites in Crosby, Formby and Sefton East.

### **Site hierarchy**

The identification of sites is based on their strategic importance in to sporting outcomes in Sefton i.e., they accommodate the majority of demand, or the recommended action has the greatest impact on addressing shortfalls identified either on a sport-by-sport basis or across the Council area as a whole.

*Table 4.3: Proposed tiered site criteria*

Criteria	Hub sites	Key centres	Local sites
Site location	Strategically located in the locality. Priority sites for NGBs.	Strategically located within the analysis area.	Serves the local community.
Site layout	Accommodates three or more grass pitches, generally including provision of an AGP (or with the potential).	Accommodates two or more grass pitches.	Accommodates one or two pitches.
Type of sport	Multi-sport provision. Could also operate as a central venue.	Single or multi-sport provision.	Generally single sport provision but may cater for two.

# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL

### PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

Criteria	Hub sites	Key centres	Local sites
Management	Management control allows for wide community use, i.e., through the local authority, a leisure operator or a school with a community use agreement.	Management control generally allows for wide community use but may include sites that are owned or leased by clubs/other organisations.	Management control can be via the local authority, schools, clubs and other providers.
Maintenance regime	Maintenance regime aligns or could align with NGB guidelines.	Maintenance regime aligns or could align with NGB guidelines.	Standard maintenance regime or an in-house maintenance contract.
Ancillary facilities	Good quality ancillary facilities on site (or potential), with sufficient changing rooms and car parking to serve the number of pitches; may include wider social/function facilities.	Good quality ancillary facility on site (or potential), with sufficient changing rooms and car parking to serve the number of pitches.	Limited or no changing room access on site.

**Hub sites** are of borough wide importance where users are willing to travel to access the range and high quality of facilities offered and are likely to be multi-sport. These have been identified on the basis of the impact that the site will have on addressing the issues identified in the assessment.

**Key centres** are more community focused, although some are still likely to service a wider analysis area (or slightly wider); however, there may be more of a focus on a specific sport i.e., a dedicated site.

It is considered that some financial investment may be necessary to improve the facilities at both hub sites and key sites. This could be to improve the provision, create additional provision (e.g., a 3G pitch) or to enhance the ancillary facilities in terms of access, flexibility (i.e., single-sex changing if necessary) and quality as well as ensuring that they meet the rules and regulations of local competitions.

**Local sites** refer to those sites offering minimal provision or that are of minimal value to the wider community. Primarily they are sites with one pitch/facility or a low number of pitches/facilities that service just one or two sports (e.g., bowling green sites). For local sites, consideration should be given, on a site-by-site basis, to the feasibility of a club taking on a long-term lease (if not already present), in order that external funding can be sought.

Such sites will require some level of investment, either to the outdoor sport facilities or ancillary facilities and is it anticipated that one of the conditions of offering a hire/lease is that a club would then be in a position to source external funding to improve/extend the provision.

Other sites considered in this tier may be primary school sites or secondary school sites that are not widely used by the community or that do not offer community availability.



## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

### **Recommendation (f) – Encourage and enhance participation in outdoor sports.**

One of sport's key contributions is its positive impact on public health, both physical and mental health and well-being. This is recognised in the Council's corporate health priorities. Sport and physical activity can have a profound effect on peoples' lives, and plays a crucial role in improving community cohesion, educational attainment and self-confidence. This may be especially important for disadvantaged groups, older people, those in poor health and those who traditionally do not participate in such activities including women and girls. Participation also has the potential to enhance social skills and attributes useful in employment or volunteering.

The National Governing Bodies of Sport (NGBs) encourage increased and wider participation through a range of initiatives which are referred to in more detail in the sport-specific sections and Appendix 2. Individual clubs also aspire to widen and increase membership including through these specific initiatives. Sefton Council runs a number of initiatives for all ages including Active Lifestyles Sefton, Active Workforce, Active Buggies, Couch to 5k and Tough Mama's<sup>4</sup>. It is important that such activities are maximised to benefit clubs, sports and the population of Sefton.

### **Recommendation (g) – Work in partnership with stakeholders to secure funding.**

Partners should ensure that appropriate funding secured for improved sports provision is directed to areas of need, underpinned by a robust strategy for improvement in outdoor sport provision and accompanying ancillary facilities.

To address community need, target priority areas and reduce provision duplication, a coordinated approach to strategic investment is required, as above. In delivering this recommendation, the Council should maintain a regular dialogue with local partners through the PPOSS Steering Group.

Although some investment in new provision will be made by the Council directly, it is important that the Steering Group directs and leads a co-ordinated approach to facility development whether made at/by education sites, NGBs, sports clubs and the commercial sector. This is to ensure that the extent to which it addresses community need is optimised and duplication is avoided.

### **Recommendation (h) – Secure developer contributions where appropriate to enhance provision.**

It is important that this strategy informs future development plan policies and supplementary planning documents by setting out a recommended approach to securing sport and recreational facilities through new housing development. Sefton's current Local Plan was subject to a viability appraisal, which did not take into account a specific need for contributions towards new or improved pitch sports, tennis or bowls provision from all new development. The Local Plan does include policies to protect existing outdoor sports provision.

For playing pitches, it is recommended the Council use Sport England's Playing Pitch Calculator (PPC) as a tool for helping to determine the additional demand for pitches and to estimate the likely developer contribution required linking to sites within the locality in any future Local Plan review.

---

<sup>4</sup>See for example [Couch to 5k \(sefton.gov.uk\)](http://sefton.gov.uk) and [Active Lifestyles Sefton \(activelifestyles-sefton.co.uk\)](http://sefton.co.uk)

# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL

### PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

This should form part of the Council working with Sport England to develop a process and guidance for obtaining developer contributions in any future Local Plan review.

The calculator uses the current number of teams by sports pitch type contained within the Assessment Report and calculates the percentage within each age group that play that sport. That percentage is then applied to the population growth of individual or cumulative housing sites. The additional teams likely to be generated are then converted into match equivalent sessions and associated pitch requirements in the peak period, with the associated costs (both for providing the pitch/facility and for its life cycle) then given. The calculator splits the requirement into peak time demand for natural turf pitches, training demand for artificial grass pitches, and the number of new changing rooms required.

However, it should also be recognised that new homes in Sefton provide for the housing needs of the existing population rather than purely for population growth and therefore that the Playing Pitch Calculator alone is too blunt an instrument for Sefton. Government census data<sup>5</sup> shows that Sefton's population has increased by 2.0% from around 273,800 in 2011 to 279,300 in 2021. This is lower than the increase for the North West (5.2%), and England as a whole (6.6%). This increase of around 5,500 people (around 2620 new households) between 2011 and 2021 should be compared to the 5,097 net new homes provided in Sefton between 1<sup>st</sup> April 2012 and 31<sup>st</sup> March 2022<sup>6</sup>. Also, in Sefton the greatest increase in population from 2011 to 2021 has been the increase of 13.5% in people aged 65 years and over, with a decrease of 1.3% in people aged 15 to 64 years. That is, the biggest increase has been in age groups less likely to participate in pitch sports. While nationally in England there was an increase of 5.0% in children aged under 15 years, in Sefton there was a decrease of 0.3% in children aged under 15 years; those aged 15-19 declined by 16% and those aged 20-24 by 15%.

The PPOSS should be used to help determine the likely impact of a new development on demand and the capacity of existing sites in the area, and whether there is a need for improvements to increase capacity of existing provision or if new provision is required. Where a development is located within access of existing high-quality provision, this does not necessarily mean that there is no need for further provision or improvement to existing provision, as additional demand arising from the development is likely to result in increased usage (which can result in overplay or quality deterioration).

Where it is determined that new provision is required to accompany a future development, priority should be placed on providing facilities that meet the needs of the development scheme and this may also contribute towards alleviating existing shortfalls within the locality. To determine the scale and supply of provision, it is imperative that the PPOSS findings are taken into consideration and that for particularly future large developments consultation takes place with the relevant NGBs and Sport England. This is due to the importance of making sure that the right facilities are provided to avoid provision becoming unsustainable and unused. The preference is for multi-pitch and potentially multi-sport sites to be developed, supported by a clubhouse and adequate parking facilities which consider the potential for future AGP development. This is because single-pitch facilities are more likely to become under-used (or unused), unviable and unsustainable.

Where a development is not of a size to justify on-site provision for specific sports such as cricket, rugby or hockey, or if it not clear that there is sufficient demand to sustain new facilities on the site, consideration should be given to using contributions to improve existing sites within the locality.

---

<sup>5</sup> See [Sefton population change, Census 2021](#)

<sup>6</sup> See [authoritymonitoringreport2021.pdf](#)

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

It is recognised that consultation cannot take place with NGBs for every development due to resource restrictions. Instead, it is recommended that such discussions for strategic development sites or to inform the preparation of development plans take place within PPOSS Steering Group meetings if these are timely. Such meetings should take place regularly following adoption of the study as part of the ongoing monitoring and evaluation process. It is recommended that these take place every 6-12 months and inform the annual review/update (see Part 8 for further information).

The PPOSS together with Sport England's Playing Pitch Calculator (PPC) should form the basis for any future negotiation with developers to secure contributions to include provision and/or enhancement of appropriate provision and subsequent maintenance. S106 contributions could also be used to improve the condition and of the pitches in order to increase pitch capacity to accommodate more matches where this meets the needs of the development scheme.

Sport England recommends that a number of objectives should be implemented to enable the above to be delivered:

- ◀ Planning consent should include appropriate conditions and/or be subject to specific planning obligations where relevant. Where developer contributions are applicable, a S106 agreement or equivalent must be completed that should specify, when applied, the amount that will be linked to Sport England's Building Cost Information Service from the date of the permission and timing of the contribution/s to be made.
- ◀ Contributions should also be secured towards the first ten years of maintenance on new pitches (lifecycle costs), the cost of which is indicated by the Sport England Playing Pitch Calculator. NGBs and Sport England can provide further and up to date information on the associated costs.
- ◀ External funding should be sought/secured to achieve maximum benefit from the investment into appropriate facility enhancement, alongside other open space provision, and its subsequent maintenance.
- ◀ Where new provision is provided, appropriate changing rooms and associated car parking should be located on site.
- ◀ All new or improved outdoor sports facilities on school sites should be subject to community use agreements.

# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

### AIM 3

To support the provision of **new outdoor sport facilities**, within available resources, where there is current or future demand to do so.

#### Recommendations:

- h. Rectify quantitative shortfalls through improvements to the current stock.
- i. Explore opportunities to add to the overall stock to accommodate both current and future demand.

#### **Recommendation (i) - Rectify quantitative shortfalls through improvements to the current stock.**

The Council and its partners should work to rectify identified inadequacies and meet identified shortfalls as outlined in the preceding Assessment Report and the sport-by-sport specific recommendations (Part 5) as well as the following Strategic Action Plan (Part 6), as resources allow.

It is important that the current levels of provision are protected, maintained and enhanced to secure provision both for now and in the future. Maximising use of existing provision through a combination of the following will help to reduce shortfalls and accommodate future demand:

- ◀ Improving quality in order to improve the capacity to accommodate more demand.
- ◀ Transferring demand from overplayed sites to sites with spare capacity.
- ◀ The re-designation of facilities e.g. converting an unused pitch (or pitch type) for one sport to instead cater for another sport (or another pitch type). This includes the conversion of a grass football pitch to a full -sized 3G pitch.
- ◀ Securing community use at school sites including those currently unavailable.
- ◀ Working with commercial and private providers to increase usage.

The PPOSS identifies priority sites that should be focused upon, including those that are presently overplayed and/or poor quality, or unused sites that are particularly large. It also advises how issues can be overcome.

#### **Recommendation (j) - Explore opportunities to add to the overall stock to accommodate both current and future demand.**

The Steering Group should use and regularly update the Action Plan within this Strategy. The Action Plan lists recommendations for each site, focused upon both qualitative and quantitative improvements, which if delivered will lessen the need for new provision.

Linked to the above and as evidenced in the sport-specific sections; although there are identified shortfalls of match equivalent sessions most current and future demand is currently being met. Most shortfalls can be addressed via quality improvements and/or improved access to sites that are presently used minimally or are currently unavailable. Adding to the current stock, particularly in the short term, is therefore not recommended as a priority, except for 3G pitches, the shortfall for which cannot be reduced without new stock (even if this involves the loss of a grass pitch where Sport England's policy exceptions can be met). The only case for providing for new natural turf pitches is for an increase in natural turf senior rugby union pitches, however, this would have to be aligned to Waterloo RFC and/or Southport RFC.

## **SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY**

---

If such a pitch would not benefit these clubs, then contributions to improve their sites and the capacity of their provision would be more suitable to meeting each clubs' needs. The development of a 3G pitch, for example, would also benefit these clubs via the reduction of demand on their existing grass pitches.

Future large scale housing developments and the establishment of new schools may also necessitate the need for new provision. Where new schools are developed, there is an opportunity to combine the building of the school to the development of a new multi-sport site that will be of a benefit to the school as well as the wider community. No provision of new schools is proposed in the 2017 Sefton Local Plan.

For future housing developments, as outlined in Recommendation (g), Sport England's Playing Pitch Calculator can be used as a guide to inform requirements.

# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL

### PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

#### PART 5: SPORT SPECIFIC ISSUES SCENARIOS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

In this section, in order to help develop recommendations and actions for each sport, and to understand their potential impact, a number of relevant scenario questions are tested against the key issues identified in the preceding Assessment Report for each sport. This then informs sport specific recommendations.

#### Football – grass pitches

##### *Assessment Report summary*

- ◀ **There is a current shortfall of adult, youth 11v11 and youth 9v9 pitches, whilst minimal capacity exists on mini 5v5 pitches, and a large capacity exists on mini 7v7 pitches.**
- ◀ **After factoring in future demand, spare capacity on certain pitch types is utilised and existing shortfalls are exacerbated and shortfalls are predicted for, adult, youth 11v11 and youth 9v9 and mini 5v5 pitches.**
- ◀ The audit identifies a total of 244 grass football pitches within Sefton across 94 sites, with 186 pitches available, at some level, for community use across 59 sites.
- ◀ As a breakdown, there are 66 adult, 21 youth 11v11, 38 youth 9v9, 38 mini 7v7 and 23 mini 5v5 pitches that are available for community use.
- ◀ No disused sites, which have formerly accommodated football are identified.
- ◀ The Council and schools are the predominant supplier of football pitches.
- ◀ Maghull FC state it is working with Sefton Council to receive a long-term lease of the playing provision at Old Hall Field.
- ◀ Most community available pitches are considered to be standard quality, with 104 pitches assessed as this (56% of all provision).
- ◀ 19 pitches (10% of all provision) are assessed as good quality, whilst 63 are deemed poor (34% of all provision).
- ◀ Quality of ancillary provision is an issue at sites such as Deansgate Lane Recreation Ground and Stuart Road Playing Fields. Crosby Stuart FC hopes to improve the ancillary provision provided at Brook Vale Playing Fields following the granting of a 25-year lease in 2021.
- ◀ Through the audit and assessment, 645 teams from within 147 clubs are identified as playing within Sefton, consisting of 122 adult, 280 youth and 243 mini teams.
- ◀ There is a trend of participation growth across Sefton in recent years.
- ◀ There are 28 clubs importing demand into Sefton, due to the many clubs being situated near the boundary between Sefton and Liverpool and therefore coming into Sefton to access sites which are used as central venues for competitive football.
- ◀ Likewise, 16 clubs export demand outside of Sefton, mostly to access central venue sites in Liverpool for competitive play.
- ◀ No unmet demand has been identified by any clubs within Sefton.
- ◀ A total of 28 clubs express latent demand in that they could field more teams if more or better training facilities were available to them.
- ◀ Based on population growth, an increase of 18 youth boys' teams and one youth girls' team is projected (to 2030), whilst 20 clubs report aspirations to grow by a combined total of 52 teams. In the case of this report, future demand is calculated using club aspirations rather than population growth.
- ◀ Whilst not a built 3G pitch facility as such, a hybrid grass pitch (made using a partial blend of synthetic fibres and natural turf) was installed in April 2020 at Bootle FC as part of a pilot supported by Sport England. The pitch was designed to support a maximum of 25 hours of demand per week. This has not been factored into the supply of 3G pitch provision as it is a pilot design project which is still under assessment from Sport England and football partners and it does not meet the technical design specifications of a 3G pitch.



## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

### Scenarios

#### *Improving pitch quality*

In total there are 37 pitches overplayed in Sefton across 19 sites, with overplay equating to 43.5 match equivalent sessions per week.

Improving quality of such provision (i.e., through increased maintenance or improved drainage) will increase capacity at the sites and as a consequence reduce both current and future shortfalls.

To illustrate the above, Table 5.1 highlights the current levels of overplay that would be alleviated if quality improved to good at each site. As a reminder, the capacity rating for each type and quality rating is:

Adult pitches		Youth pitches		Mini pitches	
Pitch quality	Matches per week	Pitch quality	Matches per week	Pitch quality	Matches per week
Good	3	Good	4	Good	6
Standard	2	Standard	2	Standard	4
Poor	1	Poor	1	Poor	2

*Table 5.1: Overplay if all pitches were good quality (match equivalent sessions)*

Site ID	Client site ID	Site name	Pitch type	No. of pitches	Current quality	Current capacity rating <sup>7</sup>	Good quality capacity rating <sup>8</sup>
14	B1321	Brook Vale Playing Fields	11v11	2	Poor	2.5	3.5
			9v9	1		2	1
221	B2305	Litherland Sports Park	Adult	3	Standard	3	-
			9v9	2		2	2
60	B1304	Netherton Activity Centre	Adult	1	Standard	1.5	0.5
63	B1327	Orrell Mount Park	Adult	1	Poor	2	-
			9v9	1		1.5	1.5
64	B1317	Our Lady of Walsingham School	Adult	1	Standard	1	-
15	C1215	Buckley Hill Playing Fields	Adult	1	Standard	1	-
			9v9	3		1.5	4.5
53	C1223	Marine AFC	Adult	1	Good	0.5	1.5
90	C2201	Sandy Lane Football (Hightown Jnr League)	9v9	2	Standard	2	2
19	F1102	Clarence House School	Adult	1	Poor	1.5	1.5
			9v9	1		0.5	2.5
22	F1106	Deansgate Lane Playing Fields	11v11	3	Standard	3.5	2.5
			9v9	2		3	1
120	F2110	King George V Playing Fields	11v11	1	Poor	1.5	1.5

<sup>7</sup> Match equivalent sessions

<sup>8</sup> Match equivalent sessions

# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL

### PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

Site ID	Client site ID	Site name	Pitch type	No. of pitches	Current quality	Current capacity rating <sup>7</sup>	Good quality capacity rating <sup>8</sup>
75	F1117	Smithy Green Recreation Ground	9v9	1	Standard	3	-
43	E1421	King George V Playing Fields, Maghull	11v11	1	Poor	1	2
73	E1401	Sandy Lane Playing Fields	Adult	2	Standard	2	-
3	S1035	Ainsdale Sports Club	Adult	1	Standard	1	-
27	S1001	Ferryside Lane/Bank End Park	9v9	1	Poor	0.5	1.5
			5v5	1		0.5	3.5
55	S1018 S2012	Meols Cop High School	Adult	1	Poor	3	1
93	S1012	Rookery Sports Club	Adult	1	Standard	0.5	0.5

As seen, most overplayed pitches could accommodate current demand if quality improved to good. The only sites that would continue to accommodate some level of overplay are Netherton Activity Centre and Meols Cop High School, as all three sites feature only one adult pitch, meaning only limited demand can be catered for.

Given the above, regardless of quality improvements, some community play at Meols Cop High School and Netherton Activity Centre could be transferred to sites with actual spare capacity or to an existing or newly provided 3G pitches.

On this basis, only one match equivalent session of overplay per week would remain across Sefton, compared to 43.5 match equivalent sessions currently, and this would also only exist on youth 11v11 pitches. The impact this would have on the supply and demand balance across the area is shown in the table below, with all shortfalls being alleviated. This being said, it is unlikely to be feasible to undertake all these improvements across all sites due to issues relating to security of tenure or lack of resource availability at specific sites.

Table 5.2: Impact of improving pitch quality on overall supply and demand

Pitch type	Demand (match equivalent sessions per week)			
	Current actual spare capacity	Current overplay	Current total	Theoretical position
Adult	6	18.5	11	0.5
Youth 11v11	-	10	10	3
Youth 9v9	3.5	16	12.5	2.5
Mini 7v7	9	-	9	9
Mini 5v5	2.5	0.5	2	2

Given the costs of improving pitch quality, alternatives also need to be considered that can offer a more sustainable model for the future of football. The alternative to grass pitches is the use of 3G pitches for competitive matches, which can not only alleviate overplay of grass pitches but can also aid quality improvements through the transfer of play and therefore reduced use. However, for sustainability, there also needs to be a sufficient level of midweek training demand taking place on the pitches.



## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

### Local Football Facility Plan (LFFP)

As improving the quality of all overplayed sites may not be feasible from an investment point of view, an alternative approach is to focus on improving strategic sites, that is hub sites or key centres with a number of pitches used by a number of teams and existing facilities associated with the site. To that end, the Local Football Facility Plan (LFFP) identifies seven sites for grass pitch improvements in need of investment and that are key for football across Sefton.

The table below identifies what the impact would be on capacity of pitches at these sites if quality was improved too good.

Table 5.3: Impact of LFFP quality improvements

Site ID	Client ID	Site name	Pitch type	No. of pitches	Quality	Current capacity rating	Good capacity rating
60	B1304	Netherton Activity Centre	Adult	1	Standard	1.5	0.5
			5v5	6		14	20
15	C1215	Buckley Hill Playing Fields	Adult	1	Standard	1	-
			Youth 11v11	7		-	14
			Youth 9v9	3		1.5	4.5
			7v7	4		11	19
			5v5	1		2	4
73	E1401	Sandy Lane Playing Fields	Adult	2	Standard	2	-
16	S1029	Carr Lane Recreation Ground	Adult	3	Standard	5.5	8.5
56	S1020	Meols Cop Rd Paying Fields	Adult	1	Standard	1	-
			Youth 11v11	1		0.5	1.5
			Youth 9v9	1		1	3
			7v7	1		4	6
			5v5	1		3.5	5.5
66	S1021	Portland Street Playing Fields	Adult	2	Standard	3	5
				1	Poor	-	2
72	S1037	Sandbrook Road Playing Field	Adult	1	Poor	1	3

Improving quality as set out in the table above would create 50.5 match equivalent sessions of additional capacity per week (note this is not peak time capacity, but total pitch capacity).

None of the 37 pitches are adjudged (by non-technical audits) to be good quality so all provision would see theoretical capacity improvements.

The impact the improvements would have on the overall supply and demand balance is shown in the following table. This table only reflects the position on peak time demand access, and discounts capacity outside of this time period. Quality improvements at several sites, such as Netherton Activity Centre and Buckley Hill Playing Fields won't create further capacity during peak periods of play but will still improve the user experience and durability of pitches.

# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

As such, only two sites from this list create peak time capacity (based on the PPS Guidance) and this is on one adult pitch at Meols Cop Rd Playing Fields and on one mini 5v5 pitch at Sandbrook Road Playing Field.

*Table 5.4: Impact on overall capacity balance (peak time access) if quality improved at LFFP sites*

Pitch type	Capacity balance (match equivalent sessions per week)	
	Current total	Potential total
Adult	11.5	7
Youth 11v11	10	10
Youth 9v9	12.5	11
Mini 7v7	9	9
Mini 5v5	2	3

As the LFFP is a live document to be informed by an up-to-date PPOSS, it is recommended that the priority list is updated on the back of this study to account for changes in demand since the project was completed.

*Table 5.5: Assessing LFFP priority list (grass pitch improvements)*

Site ID	Client ID	Site name	Comments	LFFP update recommendation
60	B1304	Netherton Activity Centre	Key site with large quantity of provision.	Retain for improvement
15	C1215	Buckley Hill Playing Fields	Key overplayed site with large quantity of provision.	Retain for improvement
73	E1401	Sandy Lane Playing Fields	Overplayed site accessed by nine clubs.	Retain for improvement
16	S1029	Carr Lane Recreation Ground	Local site. Underutilised playing field site which could be better used.	Retain for improvement
56	S1020	Meols Park	Key site with large quantity of provision. Actual spare capacity identified.	Retain for improvement
66	S1021	Portland Street Playing Fields	Key site with actual spare capacity identified.	Retain for improvement
72	S1037	Sandbrook Road Playing Field	Local site. One poor quality un-used adult pitch.	Retain for improvement

Additions should also be sought given the quality issues and shortfalls evidenced across Sefton. In that regard, the following sites should be added to the LFFP priority list given the number of pitches supplied and the quality/overplay issues identified:

- ◆ Brookvale Playing Field (Bootle)
- ◆ Litherland Sports Park (Bootle)
- ◆ Orrel Mount Park (Bootle)
- ◆ Stuart Road Playing Field (Bootle)
- ◆ Hightown Club (Crosby)
- ◆ Northern Club (Crosby)
- ◆ Deansgate Lane Playing Fields – Deansgate Park (Formby)
- ◆ Smithy Green Recreation Ground (Formby)
- ◆ Sandy Lane Playing Field – Lydia (Crosby)

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

- ✦ Bank End Park / Ferryside Lane (Southport)
- ✦ Rookery Sports Ground (Southport)
- ✦ Meols Cop High School (Southport)
- ✦ Southport & Birkdale Sports Club (Southport)

Targeting these sites for improvements will provide a tangible benefit for community football users in Sefton due to the alleviation of overplay and thus improving the user experience.

### *Providing secure tenure*

Currently the following school sites are accessed for community football. There are no known community use agreements in place at these sites, and therefore the tenure position of clubs accessing facilities at these sites is unsecure i.e., they can be asked to vacate at short notice. The applicable sites and clubs this is relevant to are detailed in the table below.

*Table 5.6: School sites accessed for community football*

Site ID	School	Club(s)	Total number of teams	Settlement
B1317	Our Lady of Walsingham	The Fillies	6	Bootle & Netherton
F1102	Clarence House School	Greenloons Formby FC Liverpool Vets FC	8	Formby
F1115	Woodlands Infant & Junior	Redgate Rovers FC	3	Formby
F1119	Redgate Primary School	Redgate Rovers FC	3	Formby
E1426	St Georges RC Primary School	Georges FC	1	Sefton East
E1433	Holy Rosary Catholic Primary	Aintree FC Holy Rosary Raiders FC Marina Sands FC Northfield Sports Association	6	Sefton East
S1008	Larkfield, Presfield School	Churchtown Jaguars FC	3	Southport
S1018	Meols Cop High School	Southport FC Hesketh Colts FC	9	Southport
S1027	Greenbank High School	Churchtown Athletic FC Hillside Athletic FC	7	Southport
S1038	King Meadows Primary School	Southport FC	1	Southport

In total, 47 teams are accessing school sites where there is no secure tenure position. If access to these was revoked, there would be a need to accommodate a total of 23.5 match equivalent sessions per week. The impact this would have on the overall supply vs demand balance is aggregated below. Overall, it would exacerbate existing shortfalls and create a marginal shortfall on mini 5v5 pitch types.

# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

Table 5.7: Summary of supply and demand in Sefton (with impact of no school access)

Pitch format	Actual spare capacity <sup>9</sup>	Demand (match equivalent sessions)		
		Overplay	Current total	Theoretical total
Adult	6	17	11	12.5
Youth 11v11	-	10	10	17
Youth 9v9	3.5	16	12.5	15.5
Mini 7v7	9	-	9	0.5
Mini 5v5	2.5	0.5	2	1

### Future demand

In the proceeding Assessment Report, future demand derived from team generation rates has been considered to determine the future supply and demand of pitches. This scenario looks specifically at what changes in demand are expected to emerge directly from population growth when removing access to school pitches. As can be seen in the table, there would be a high theoretical impact on youth 11v11 pitches.

Table 5.8: Summary of future supply and demand in Sefton (with impact of no school access)

Pitch format	Demand (match equivalent sessions)		
	Current total	Future demand (MES)	Total
Adult	11	-	11
Youth 11v11	10	+10	27
Youth 9v9	12.5	-	12.5
Mini 7v7	9	-	9
Mini 5v5	2	-	2

### Recommendations

- ◀ F1) Protect existing quantity of pitch sites until all demand is being met (unless replacement provision meets Sport England requirements and is agreed upon and provided) [1a].
- ◀ F2) Where pitches are overplayed and assessed as poor or standard quality, prioritise investment and review maintenance regimes to ensure it is of an appropriate standard to sustain use and improve quality (within available resources) [2d), 2e)].
- ◀ F3) Utilise the Football Foundation's PitchPower app to assist in the improvement and ongoing maintenance of provision [2d), 2e)].
- ◀ F4) Support clubs which maintain their own pitches to access support through the FF Grass Pitch Maintenance Fund, to improve and sustain pitch quality as good. [2d), 2e)].
- ◀ F5) Update the Sefton LFFP with new site recommendations for both grass pitch improvements and ancillary development projects, based on findings of the PPOSS [2d), 2e)].
- ◀ F6) Explore opportunities to transfer play from overplayed sites and from exported, latent and future demand to alternative sites with spare capacity (or 3G provision). [3)].
- ◀ F7) Improve ancillary facilities where there is a demand to do so and where it can benefit the wider footballing offer [2d), 2g)].
- ◀ F8) Explore opportunities to secure the tenure of clubs on schools which are key sites or secure the club use of alternative sites [1b), 1c)].

<sup>9</sup> In match equivalent sessions

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

- ◀ F9) Where appropriate, develop partnerships and/or lease opportunities for clubs who do not own or manage their own site to do so [1b)].
- ◀ F10) Monitor the hybrid pitch at Bootle FC as to assess how successful the Sport England pilot model has progressed as an approach to future football provision [3i)].

*(Links to strategic recommendations are given in [square brackets] after each recommendation)*

### Third Generation turf (3G) pitches

#### **Assessment Report summary**

- ◀ **There is insufficient supply of full size 3G pitches to meet current unmet and anticipated future football demand in Sefton based on the FA training scenario for football equating to 13 3G pitches now and 13.5 in the future (based on team generation rate forecasts).**
- ◀ **There is demand for rugby union use of compliant 3G pitch provision which should be explored within the development of future pitches and programmes.**
- ◀ There are four full size 3G pitches based in Sefton; these are based at Chesterfield High School, LCFA Sefton, Marine AFC and Litherland Sports Park.
- ◀ Plans to build a full size 3G pitch at Orrell Mount Park have been withdrawn as a result of public consultation feedback.
- ◀ The full size 3G pitch at LCFA Sefton is FA approved for competitive match play. The pitch at Marine AFC is FIFA approved and also suitable for competitive match play. The pitch at Litherland Sports Park is currently unregistered for competitive play.
- ◀ There are a further 35 small size 3G pitches across nine sites.
- ◀ Sites featuring sand filled AGPs' which are primarily used for hockey, such as Greenbank High School and Formby Cricket, Hockey and Squash Club also accommodate for football demand.
- ◀ A total of 26 football clubs report having an unmet demand to increase current access to 3G provision for training purposes. These have a combined total of 259 teams.
- ◀ In addition, 23 football clubs report future demand to grow by a collective total of 62 teams, which if realised would increase future 3G requirements (this is tested as a scenario in the Strategy & Action Plan).
- ◀ There is spare capacity in the peak period of 18.75 hours across all pitches which theoretically could accommodate 18 of the 259 teams reported to require access to 3G pitch provision.
- ◀ There are no World Rugby Compliant Reg 22 3G pitches in Sefton.
- ◀ Sites featuring sand filled AGPs' which are primarily used for hockey, such as Greenbank High School and Formby Cricket, Hockey and Squash Club also accommodate for football demand.

#### **Scenarios**

##### *Accommodating football training demand (FA scenario)*

The FA's long-term ambition is to provide every affiliated team in England the opportunity to train once per week on a sports lit 3G surface, together with priority access for every England Football Accredited Club through a partnership agreement.

To enable this this, it has created a scenario which determines that one full size 3G pitch with sports lighting can accommodate 38 teams for midweek training. Using this scenario, football partners can work to understand what theoretical there need is for 3G pitches within any given area.

# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

This is a theoretical scenario and based on the assumption that every team registered to Sefton will (and wants too) access a 3G pitch for training.

This theoretical scenario assumes that all pitches are fully available for club use at peak time; however, in practice, some pitches operate commercial small-sided leagues, accommodate recreational programmes and have scope for use outside of football, which can reduce available capacity for midweek training needs.

Utilising this scenario (based on one full size 3G pitch equivalent being able to cater for 38 teams) there is a broad theoretical need for 17 full size 3G pitches in Sefton (rounded up from 16.97) and a settlement specific requirement of 16.5 full size pitches. The table below identifies need by settlement area.

Table 5.9: Current demand for full size 3G pitches by settlement area (FA training scenario)

Settlement area	Current number of teams	3G requirement <sup>10</sup>	Current number of full size 3G pitches	Current shortfall
Bootle and Netherton	239	6	2	4
Crosby	139	3.5	2	2 <sup>11</sup>
Formby	132	3.5	0	3.5
Sefton East	35	1	0	1
Southport	100	2.5	0	2.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>645</b>	<b>16.5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>13</b>

Note the table above includes all full size 3G pitches in Sefton as of March 2023.

As seen in the tables above, all five settlement areas have a theoretical shortfall, ranging from one pitch in Sefton East to a shortfall of four pitches in Bootle and Netherton. When accounting for future demand, through team generation rates the total shortfall is exacerbated by one pitch, to a total requirement of 17.5 full size 3G pitches.

Table 5.10: Future demand for full size 3G pitches by settlement area (FA training scenario)

Settlement area	Future number of teams	Potential 3G requirement <sup>12</sup>	Current number of full size 3G pitches	Future shortfall
Bootle and Netherton	248	6.5	2	4.5
Crosby	143	4	2	2
Formby	135	3.5	0	3.5
Sefton East	36	1	0	1
Southport	103	2.5	0	2.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>665</b>	<b>17.5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>13.5</b>

The Sefton Local Football Facility Plan (2019) identifies the need for 11 full size, sports lit 3G pitches and one small sided 3G pitch, at Sandy Lane, Lydiate (Sefton East).

Two of these projects have been completed with a pitch since built at LCFA Sefton and one at Chesterfield High School (Crosby). One project at Orrell Mount Park was progressed but has since been abandoned based on public consultation feedback and a project for a pitch at Meols Park Recreation Ground has been identified as being undeliverable due to ground conditions.

<sup>10</sup> Rounded to the nearest 0.25

<sup>11</sup> Shortfall increased by 0.5 due to the pitch at Marine AFC having a 30 hour per week usage allowance.

<sup>12</sup> Rounded to the nearest 0.25

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

The list of remaining potential full size 3G pitch developments included within the LFFP are:

- ◀ Litherland Sports Park (second 3G pitch) – *Bootle and Netherton*
- ◀ Crosby / Hightown Area (full size 3G) – *Crosby*
- ◀ Formby High School (full size 3G) – *Formby*
- ◀ Formby Area (full size 3G) - *Formby*
- ◀ Ferryside Lane (two full size 3Gs) - *Southport*

As the LFFP is a live document to be informed by an up to date PPOSS, the priority project list should be revisited following this study and updated/amended based on the findings, if necessary.

To help further guide this process, the table below identifies what impact delivering the current projects would have on existing shortfalls.

*Table 5.11: Impact of delivering current LFFP 3G pitch projects (FA training scenario)*

Settlement area	Potential 3G requirement <sup>13</sup>	No. of proposed pitches	Shortfall if delivered
Bootle and Netherton	4	1	3
Crosby	2	1	1
Formby	3.5	2	1.5
Sefton East	1	0.5	0.5
Southport	2.5	2	0.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>6.5</b>	<b>6.5</b>

Based on the existing portfolio of projects identified in the LFFP, there is a need for the list to be updated to reflect the need for additional 3G pitches in all settlement areas.

The table below identifies sites which could, in theory, be suitable for future development to meet known shortfalls for 3G pitches. Each of these sites will require a full feasibility to be undertaken to determine if they are suitable in meeting known need. Such a full feasibility would include a range of matters including site characteristics, sports, financial, planning and other issues. This should be done in consultation with Liverpool FA, Lancashire FA, RFU and the Football Foundation as well as Sport England and other relevant NGBs. It is crucial to recognise that this list is a starting point for discussion and should be updated as part of the Stage – E process.

For the development of any 3G pitch at the sites below (and any other suggested sites in the future) there is a need to ensure that Sport England’s Playing Field Policy is adhered to.

*Table 5.12: Potential site options for new 3G pitches*

Settlement area	Current shortfall	Site ID	Client ID	Site name	Included in LFFP?
Bootle and Netherton	4	221	B2305	Litherland Sports Park (LFFP)	Yes
		46	B1301	LCFA Sefton	Yes
		60	B1304	Netherton Activity Centre	No
		74	B1316	Savio Salesian College	No
		88	B1341	Stuart Road Playing Field	No
Crosby	2	39	C1211	Holy Family High School	No

<sup>13</sup> Shortfall based on FA training scenario



# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

Settlement area	Current shortfall	Site ID	Client ID	Site name	Included in LFFP?
		83	C1204	St Michaels Church of England High School	No
		185	C1222	Sacred Heart Catholic Academy	No
Formby	3.5	22	F1106	Deansgate Lane Playing Fields	No
		31	F1108	Formby High School	No
		68	F1121	Range High School	No
Sefton East	0.5	40	E1433	Holy Rosary Catholic Primary School, Aintree	No
		51	E1419	Maghull High School	No
		73	E1404	Sandy Lane Playing Field, Lydiate	Yes (small sided)
		230	E1424	Maricourt Catholic High School, Maghull	No
Southport	2.5	10	S1030	Birkdale High School	No
		18	S1023	Christ the King High School	No
		55	S1018	Meols Cop High School	No
		87	S1005	Stanley High School	No
		27	S1001	Ferryside Lane/ Bank End Park	Yes

### *Moving football mini match play demand to 3G pitches*

To further the use of 3G pitches for matches, the FA is particularly keen to work with local authorities to understand the potential demand for full size sports lit 3G pitches to cater for different formats of match play.

The FA has an ambition to transfer 50% of mini play on to 3G pitches nationally. Thus, a programme of play has been created for Sefton to determine how many 3G pitches would be required to accommodate this, given that peak time for both mini 7v7 and mini 5v5 football is Sunday mornings. The table below uses the total demand figures for mini football in Sefton to determine theoretical need to accommodating this format of football. There are 147 mini 7v7 teams and 96 mini 5v5 teams. Using the programme of use for a pitch below, 12 3G pitches would be needed to accommodate all demand for mini 5v5 football with four matches (eight teams) being accommodated per pitch.

*Table 5.13: Moving all mini matches to 3G pitches*

Time	AGP	Total games/teams
9.30am – 10.30am	4 x 5v5	4/8
10.30am – 11.30am	2 x 7v7	2/4
11.30am – 12.30pm	2 x 7v7	2/4
12.30pm – 1.30pm	2 x 7v7	2/4

This slightly increases to by 0.25 pitches (total need of 12.25) when accommodating mini 7v7 football across the three programmed usage slots on provision.

Based on the above programming and separate start times for mini 5v5 and mini 7v7 matches, the overall need is for 12.25 full size 3G pitches to accommodate all current mini match play demand.



## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

With a current 3G pitch requirement in Sefton of 16.5 pitches for training demand (based on total demand utilising the 1:38 FA scenario), it is therefore considered feasible that all mini football could be accommodated on 3G pitches if training shortfalls were to be alleviated.

The table below tests a similar scenario for youth 9v9 football. This is based on 119 youth 9v9 teams in Sefton. With a programme of use based on two concurrent matches taking place in a two hour slot accommodating four teams (per slot) there would be a need for ten full size pitches (rounded up from 9.9).

It's worth noting that moving forward (i.e., in 2023 onwards) that the standard size of a 3G pitch funded by the Football Foundation will measure 91 x 55m and not the typically sized 100x60 of which this scenario is based on. The impact of this is that only one youth 9v9 game can be played at a time as opposed to two. In some circumstances, the 100 x 60m pitches will be built dependent on higher levels of partnership funding contributions or for the benefit of multi-sport needs (i.e. accommodating rugby union).

*Table 5.14: Moving all 9v9 matches to 3G pitches*

Time	AGP	Total games/teams
10am – Noon	2 x 9v9	2/4
Noon – 2pm	2 x 9v9	2/4
2pm – 4pm	2 x 9v9	2/4

As such, it is also worth noting that if all youth 9v9 football was moved to a Saturday and all mini football was retained on a Sunday (or vice versa), it is feasible that all current demand for mini and 9v9 football could be accommodated on 12.25 full size pitches (although figure will likely be higher when considering new pitches anticipated to be provided at 91 x 55m formats).

This being said, it would take a significant amount programming and league restructure at local youth level to transfer all U11 and U12 football (youth 9v9) to take place on Saturdays instead of Sundays so this may not be realistic. It is also unrealistic to further increase the known shortfall of 3G pitches to programme this football to take place concurrently and after mini football.

Based on the above, the most appropriate outcome will be to provide 3G opportunities for mini teams and utilise any remaining capacity for required youth 9v9 games relative to capacity allowances.

### *Hightown Junior Football League*

The Hightown Junior Football League is one of the largest operating in Sefton. Its fixtures are primarily held on Saturday mornings, where 165 teams are registered as playing within this time. 70 female teams utilise the site on Saturday mornings.

This scenario considers how many 3G pitches would be required to accommodate match play demand for this league if it was to operate on a central venue basis using the same programming methodology as in Table 5.13.

Based on there being 39 mini 5v5 teams and 52 teams mini 7v7 teams all playing within the peak period, there would be a theoretical need for five full size pitches (rounded up from 4.8) to accommodate all peak time demand for both formats to be accommodate on Saturday mornings. This would also include circa 20 youth 9v9 teams (out of 31) being able to be accommodated in early afternoon slots.

# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

### *World Rugby (WR) compliant 3G pitches*

WR produced the ‘performance specification for artificial grass pitches for rugby’, more commonly known as ‘Regulation 22’ that provides the necessary technical detail to produce pitch systems that are appropriate for rugby union.

The RFU investment strategy for AGPs considers sites where grass rugby pitches are over capacity and where an AGP would support the growth of the game at the host site and for the local rugby partnership, including local clubs and education establishments.

There are no full size WR compliant 3G pitches within Sefton, meaning the three Sefton based rugby clubs do not have access to such provision (unless they travel outside of the area). None of the three clubs made reference to accessing 3G pitches for either training or match play purposes, however, both Firwood Waterloo RFC and Southport RFC stress high demand for such provision within the area.

Consultation with Firwood Waterloo RFC raises ambitions for the site to convert its sole senior rugby union pitch into a WR 3G pitch to better accommodate for its large amount of training demand which currently accesses Litherland Sports Park.

Consultation with Birkdale High School and Southport RFC both highlights the ambition to install a WR compliant 3G pitch at the school site. Overplay on provision (associated with the aforementioned clubs) equates to 12.25 match equivalent sessions per week. The benefits of pitch improvements at these sites are explored further in this section of the report, however, through these, it is known that even with maximum improvements overplay would remain (albeit at a much reduced level). On this basis, there is suitable evidence to suggest capacity benefits would be created through the installation of WR compliant 3G provision.

Southport RFC and Firwood Waterloo RFC are located 11 miles from each other and a circa 30 minute drive. In order to know if this is a distance both clubs would travel to access future 3G provision further feasibility work will need to be undertaken. As shortfalls largely derive from midweek training, it is the opinion of KKP, that a WR compliant shock pad on new proposals for 3G pitches predominantly provided for football would solve most capacity issues (combined with pitch improvements) on the basis a secured community use agreement is in place, and this should be also considered when proposals, led by football and rugby union partners are brought forward in the future (in addition to club’s individual proposals). This is on the basis clubs get adequate access to the pitch when programming allocations are established.

*Table 5.15: Overplay summary on senior rugby union pitches*

Site ID	Client Site ID	Site	Analysis area	User	Number of pitches	Overplay (MES)
221	B2305	Litherland Sports Park	Bootle and Netherton	Firwood Waterloo RUFC	1	3
181	C1205	Waterloo RUFC	Crosby	Firwood Waterloo RUFC	1	3
171	S1028	Waterloo Road Recreation (SRUFC)	Southport	Southport RUFC	2	5
235	-	Southport RUFC	Southport	Southport RUFC	1	1.25
<b>Total</b>						<b>12.25</b>

### **Recommendations**

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

- ◀ G1) Protect the current stock of 3G pitches of all sizes [1a), 2e)].
- ◀ G2) Carry out further exploratory, feasibility and other work to identify suitable or priority locations for new 3G pitches to cater primarily for football training demand and other sports as applicable [2e), 2g), 3j)].
- ◀ G3) Update Sefton LFFP (regarding 3G pitches) based on findings of the PPOSS [2d)].
- ◀ G4/H1) Protect the current stock of community used sand based/hockey suitable AGPs [1a)].
- ◀ G5) Ensure that any new 3G pitches have community use agreements in place [1b),3j)].
- ◀ G6) Encourage more match play demand to transfer to 3G pitches. This will have value at overplayed sites, such as those used for central venue league play [2d)].
- ◀ G7/R3). Explore opportunities with Southport RFC and Firwood Waterloo RFC and providers of existing or new 3G pitches, where appropriate, to secure WR compliant 3G provision [2d), 2g), 3j)].
- ◀ G8) Explore with the Bootle League and Hightown League the transition of more match play on to 3G pitches as they are built [2d)].
- ◀ G9) Ensure that all other full size and larger small size pitches remain on the FA Register are re-tested every three years to sustain certification [2d) 3i)].
- ◀ G10) Work to ensure the certification of full size 3G pitches at Litherland Sports Park and Chesterfield High School to ensure suitability for match play [2d)].
- ◀ G11) Encourage all current and future providers have in place a sinking fund to ensure long-term sustainability [2d), 2g)].

*(Links to strategic recommendations are given in [square brackets] after each recommendation)*

### Cricket pitches

#### **Assessment report summary**

- ◀ **There are 13 squares that show potential spare capacity on grass wickets; however, only one of these are considered to have actual spare capacity for senior cricket on a Saturday.**
- ◀ **Seven squares have actual spare capacity on Sunday's, whilst 10 do during midweek for junior cricket.**
- ◀ **Four squares are overplayed, with total overplay equating to 82 match equivalent sessions.**
- ◀ **Both current and future spare capacity is present for Sunday as well as and midweek demand, whilst Saturday cricket is overplayed by 70 MES for both current and future demand.**
- ◀ In total, there are 18 grass cricket squares in Sefton across 15 sites, with 16 being available for community use.
- ◀ There Settlement Area with the smallest quantity of provision is Formby featuring one square, whilst Crosby resembles the Settlement Area with the most provision which totals seven.
- ◀ There is one disused square located in Sefton, that being the Parkhaven Trust headquarters (Sefton East). The square was formerly accessed by Maghull CC who now play at Old Hall Playing Field leaving it dormant since 2019.
- ◀ There are NTPs accompanying grass wicket squares at three sites and there are standalone NTPs at seven sites.
- ◀ Of the clubs with lease arrangements in place, Moss Side Maghull CC has a rolling 12 month agreement in place, deeming the Club as having unsecure tenure.
- ◀ The audit of community available grass wicket cricket squares found ten to be good quality, five to be standard quality and one to be assessed as poor.
- ◀ New Victoria CC (Crossens Recreation Ground/ Crossens Community Centre), Southport Trinity CC, Bedford Park CC and Churchtown CC all report frustrations related

# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

to their accompanying ancillary provision. The latter three clubs play at the Rookery Sports Ground, which has no functional ancillary provision due to damage in 2018.

- ✦ Three clubs report a demand for new, improved or additional training facilities, those being Ainsdale CC, Southport Trinity CC and Fleetwood Hesketh CC.
- ✦ There are 13 clubs in Sefton which collectively provide 36 senior men's, nine senior women's and 33 junior boys and eight junior girls teams.
- ✦ South Liverpool CC, which is a nomadic Club predominantly based in Liverpool, imports demand to Northern CC, whilst no clubs report any examples of exporting demand outside of Sefton.
- ✦ Eight clubs in Sefton offer both All Stars and Dynamo sessions.
- ✦ Maghull CC are the only Club known to partake in softball activity, as the club's women's side compete in the Women's Softball Super 8's League.
- ✦ Chance to Shine sessions have been held at 47 primary and four secondary schools in Sefton since 2019.
- ✦ Future demand expectations identified by Lancashire CC equates to seven women's teams, eight junior teams and one junior girls' team.

### Scenarios

#### Addressing overplay

Although a regular, sufficient maintenance regime can sustain sites with minimal levels of overplay a reduction in play is recommended to ensure there is no detrimental effect on quality over time.

In Sefton, overplay is identified at four sites and across as many squares. The impact of improving quality at all these sites is considered in the table below. As seen in the table below, two of the squares are already of a good quality meaning improvement would not have a theoretical capacity benefit.

Table 5.16: Overplay if all overplayed squares were good quality

Site ID	Client ID	Site name	No. of squares	Square quality	No. of wickets	Current overplay (matches per season)	Potential overplay (matches per season)
38	C1201	The Hightown Club	1	Good	12	24	24
30	F1104	Formby Cricket Hockey and Squash Club	1	Good	11	17	17
21	S1003	Crossens Recreation Ground (New Victoria CC)	1	Poor	8	21	19
28	S1006/S2002	Fleetwood Hesketh Sports Club	1	Standard	16	20	4

For the remaining two squares, the standard quality square at Fleetwood Hesketh Sports Club would remain overplayed if quality improvements took place yet a sizeable amount of overplay would be reduced, with just four match sessions of overplay remaining.

The poor quality square at Crossens Recreation Ground, if improved to good, would create spare capacity of 19 sessions per season and 11 match sessions per season if improved to a standard quality.

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

Cricket squares can be accompanied by Non-Turf Pitches (NTPs), made of a synthetic material that allows users to play on a usable wicket all year round whilst not contributing towards playing demand on natural turf wickets (grass wickets). By the nature of its design, an NTP can accommodate significantly more demand than a natural cricket wicket, meaning it can contribute towards addressing overplay issues on grass cricket squares.

NTPs already accompany the overplayed squares at Hightown Cricket Ground and Fleetwood Hesketh Sports Club but neither are known to accommodate high levels of demand for junior activity on this surface type, as such, its benefit for reducing overplay is not utilised. On this basis, an increase of usage should be encouraged at these clubs to alleviate identified issues.

Neither club would likely use a secondary site to accommodate existing demand and as such it is important that both the natural turf squares are maintained as good quality and that additional use of the NTP is encouraged at each site.

For the remaining two squares at Formby Cricket Hockey and Squash Club and Crossens Recreation Ground (used by New Victoria Cricket Club), neither currently have such provision, meaning the installation of an NTP could theoretically alleviate overplay, although a modest improvement of square quality at Crossens Recreation Ground would be the most practical solution in this instance. Formby CC and Southport and Birkdale CC should be prioritised as sites for future installation of NTPs.

The ECB highlights that non-turf pitches which follow its TS6 guidance<sup>14</sup> on performance standards are suitable for high level, senior play and are considered able to take 60 matches per season, although this may include training sessions via the use of mobile nets.

### *Accommodating future demand*

#### *Junior demand*

Through delivery of its strategy, Inspiring Generations, the ECB and county board programmes of activity are targeting growth in women's cricket, club and school activity and there is increased engagement of young people.

All Stars Cricket, the ECB national programme for 5-8 year olds, is engaging large numbers of children and has already been delivered over the past 3-4 years, with increasing numbers of participants year on year, alongside Chance to Shine cricket delivery in primary schools. Increasing numbers of those children are continuing to play cricket as they get older, so junior numbers are increasing within clubs.

The ECB has also launched Dynamos Cricket, a new programme to inspire children aged 8-11 to play cricket. Dynamos Cricket builds on the existing All Stars programme for 5-8-year-olds. Participants will continue to develop their skills and be introduced to a countdown style of cricket match.

Of the four clubs that express aspiration to increase their number of junior teams, only Maghull CC and Ainsdale CC can accommodate for the additional capacity on their current provision. This is due to enough spare capacity for midweek demand at both of their respective sites (20 MES at Maghull CC and seven sessions at Ainsdale CC). In the case of Fleetwood Hesketh CC and Southport and Birkdale CC, Fleetwood Hesketh CCs demand could be accommodated on a NTP (further linking to its need to alleviate overplay) and Southport and Birkdale CC would also benefit from such provision to accommodate its demand aspirations.

---

<sup>14</sup><http://www.cag.org.uk/information/ecb-documents/ncs-standards-for-non-turf-pitches/>



# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

### *Senior demand*

Of all the clubs consulted throughout the process of the PPOSS, not one expressed the desire to gain additional men's teams. LCF state it expects to see the growth of senior women's teams throughout the lifespan of the PPOSS, all of which, come from clubs already currently fielding women's teams.

The clubs currently hosting women's teams are: Firwood Bootle CC (Bootle), Hightown St Mary's CC (Crosby), Northern CC (Crosby), Formby CC (Formby), Maghull CC (Sefton East), Fleetwood Hesketh CC (Southport), Southport and Birkdale CC (Southport) and Southport Trinity CC (Southport).

If this demand is established, and clubs develop secondary senior women's teams, for; Firwood Bootle CC, Northern CC, Maghull CC and Southport Trinity CC this increased demand can be accounted at each clubs' home venue.

For the remaining clubs, there would be a need to use alternate sites which are available during the Sunday peak period for women's cricket.

Available sites are:

- ◀ Bootle CC (Bootle)
- ◀ Stuart Road Playing Field (Bootle)
- ◀ Northern CC (Crosby)
- ◀ Maghull Moss Side (Sefton East)
- ◀ Ainsdale Sports and Social Club (Southport)
- ◀ Rookery Sports Ground (Southport)

Access to these would need to be negotiated on a club by club basis, assisted by LCF.

### *Disused provision*

There is one disused cricket square in Sefton located at the Parkhaven Trust headquarters, at the Willow Centre (Sefton East). This site was formerly used by Maghull CC which now solely utilises the Old Hall Field within Sefton East (and occasionally Maghull Moss side CC as an overspill facility). It has not been used since 2019.

Based on the PPOSS evidence base, there is not a need to restore this site back into use for the benefit of cricket. Existing demand can be met across existing sites with a discrete need for an increase in NTP provision and square quality improvements at existing sites sufficient to accommodate any increases in demand.

Note the site is not, however, surplus to requirements as it could theoretically provide for shortfalls identified for football and any proposal to develop the site will need to be assessed against NPPF and Sport England Playing Field Policy.

### **Recommendations**

- ◀ C1) Protect existing quantity of cricket squares [1a)].
- ◀ C2) Improve quality at sites assessed as poor or standard and ensure quality is sustained at sites assessed as good [2d)].
- ◀ C3) Address overplay via quality improvements, an increase in NTPs accompanying grass wickets and increased utilisation of existing NTPs [2d), 3i), 3j)].
- ◀ C4) Explore opportunities for improved security of tenure for clubs without ownership or a long-term lease arrangement [1b)].
- ◀ C5) Improve the changing facilities at sites where clubs have identified a need to do so [2d), 2g)].

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

- ◀ C6) Consider options to increase and improve the stock of suitable practice facilities where clubs have raised this as an issue [2d) 2g)].
- ◀ C7) Continue to support ECB initiatives for junior cricket such as All Stars and Dynamos and ensure unaffiliated demand and recreational cricket is provided for [2f)].
- ◀ C8) Continue to support LCF initiatives for women's cricket [2f)].

*(Links to strategic recommendations are given in [square brackets] after each recommendation)*

# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL

### PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

#### Rugby union - grass pitches

##### *Assessment Report summary*

- ◀ **There is currently an insufficient level of rugby union provision in Sefton to accommodate current and future demand.**
- ◀ There is a total of 21 rugby union pitches across 14 identified in Sefton. Of these, 13 are available for community use across seven sites.
- ◀ There are no WR compliant 3G pitches within Sefton. However, an aspiration is identified from Birkdale High School which could see the installation of a WR compliant 3G in the near future., If completed, this would service training purposes Southport RUFC and likely Firwood Waterloo RUFC which also has significant demand for such provision.
- ◀ In terms of quality, of community use pitches, there are six good quality, four standard and four poor quality pitches.
- ◀ Of the three clubs located within Sefton, only Waterloo RFC expressed intentions to develop the existing ancillary provision. The Club has ambitions to address the six boilers on site that are reportedly a constant issue.
- ◀ Additional sports lighting on pitches such as the Hightown Club (Crosby St Mary RUFC), Merchant Taylors School playing fields, Spinney Crescent (used by Firwood Waterloo RUFC) and Waterloo Road Recreation ground (used by Southport RUFC) would allow greater training use (although capacity is also affected by pitch quality).
- ◀ There are three rugby union clubs in Sefton which in total generate demand equating to 42 teams.
- ◀ The breakdown of the number of teams see's Sefton host seven senior men's teams, two senior women's teams, four colts' teams, nine junior boys' teams, one junior girls' team and 19 mini teams.
- ◀ No future demand is generated through team generation rates.
- ◀ Southport RUFC plan on developing an additional senior women's team and two junior girls' team. The impact of this potential growth will be explored in the Strategy & Action Plan.
- ◀ There is an overall insufficient supply of provision to cater for both current and future demand.

##### **Scenarios**

###### *Loss of access to Merchant Taylors Playing Fields, Spinney Crescent*

Merchant Taylors Playing Fields (at Spinney Crescent, Crosby, rather than the School site) features four senior and two junior pitches, all of which, are accessed by Firwood Waterloo RFC for most of its junior and mini fixtures. The Club has a sole senior pitch at its home site and therefore there is a reliance on this relationship with Merchant Taylors School (and associated access to its playing field) to see its teams get access to provision.

If access to the site was revoked, the Club would need to relocate demand equating to 11.25 match equivalent sessions per week. No standalone site in the entirety of Sefton would be able to theoretically accommodate this. Therefore, the importance of ensuring the site remains accessible to Firwood Waterloo RFC is essential for the Club's existence.

###### *Improving pitch maintenance and drainage*

Maintenance and drainage solutions are an integral method in improving pitch quality at rugby union sites, ensuring that pitches can accommodate demand through the season. Currently, there are five rugby union pitches across four sites in Sefton which are overplayed by a total of 12.25 match equivalent sessions per week.



## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

These pitches are located at Litherland Sports Park RFC, Waterloo RFC, Waterloo Road Recreation Ground, Southport and Southport RUFC.

*Table 5.17: Pitch capacity (matches per week) based on quality assessments*

		Maintenance		
		Poor (M0)	Adequate (M1)	Good (M2)
<b>Drainage</b>	Natural Inadequate (D0)	0.5	1.5	2
	Natural Adequate or Pipe Drained (D1)	1.5	2	3
	Pipe Drained (D2)	1.75	2.5	3.25
	Pipe and Slit Drained (D3)	2	3	3.5

The tables below looks at what capacity benefits would be ascertained through improvement of both maintenance and drainage solutions in one increment on the above technical criteria. It further looks at the benefit of maximum improvements to both drainage and maintenance to explore maximum benefits.

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

Table 5.18: Improving maintenance on overplayed senior rugby union pitches by one increment

Site ID	Client ID	Site name	Number of senior pitches	Current technical score	Quality*	Sports lit?	Match equivalent sessions (per week)	Pitch capacity (sessions per week)	Current capacity rating	Improved technical score	Improved quality score	Improved capacity rating
221	B2305	Litherland Sports Park	1	M1/D1	Standard	Yes	5	2	3	M2/D1	Good	2
181	C1205	Firwood Waterloo RUFC	1	M1/D1	Standard	Yes	5	2	3	M2/D1	Good	2
171	S1028	Waterloo Road Recreation (SRUFC)	2	M0/D1	Poor	2 Partial (sports lighting)	8	3	5	M1/D1	Standard	4
235	-	Southport RUFC	1	M1/D1	Standard	Yes	3.25	2	1.25	M2/D1	Good	0.25

Table 5.19: Improvements to existing drainage regimes overplayed on senior rugby union pitches by one increment

Site ID	Client ID	Site name	Number of senior pitches	Current technical score	Quality*	Sports lit?	Match equivalent sessions (per week)	Pitch capacity (sessions per week)	Current capacity rating	Improved technical score	Improved quality score	Improved capacity rating
221	B2305	Litherland Sports Park	1	M1/D1	Standard	Yes	5	2	3	M1/D2	Standard	2.5
181	C1205	Firwood Waterloo RUFC	1	M1/D1	Standard	Yes	5	2	3	M1/D2	Standard	1.75
171	S1028	Waterloo Road Recreation (SRUFC)	2	M0/D1	Poor	2 Partial (sports lighting)	8	3	5	M0/D2	Poor	4.5
235	-	Southport RUFC	1	M1/D1	Standard	Yes	3.25	2	1.25	M1/D2	Standard	0.75

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

Table 5.20: Maximum improvements to maintenance and drainage on overplayed senior rugby union pitches

Site ID	Client ID	Site name	Number of senior pitches	Current technical score	Quality*	Sports lit?	Match equivalent sessions (per week)	Pitch capacity (sessions per week)	Current capacity rating	Improved technical score	Improved quality score	Improved capacity rating
221	B2305	Litherland Sports Park	1	M1/D1	Standard	Yes	5	3.5	3	M2/D3	Good	1.5
181	C1205	Firwood Waterloo RUFC	1	M1/D1	Standard	Yes	5	3.5	3	M2/D3	Good	1.5
171	S1028	Waterloo Road Recreation (SRUFC)	2	M0/D1	Poor	2 Partial (sports lighting servicing dead ball zone at one end on both pitches)	8	7	5	M2/D3	Good	1
235	-	Southport RUFC	1	M1/D1	Standard	Yes	3.25	3.5	1.25	M2/D3	Good	0.25

The above three tables illustrate the theoretical benefits of improvements to maintenance regime and drainage solutions. These show that maintenance improvements by one increment would fail to alleviate overplay across all four sites. This also applies to the scenario of improving the drainage regime by one increment as all four sites continue to exhibit overplay. Finally, if maximum improvements were to be undertaken spare capacity of 0.25 match equivalent sessions per week would be created at Southport RUFC, whilst the three remaining sites would exhibit a total overplay figure of for match equivalent sessions.

To achieve an M2/D3 rating on rugby union pitches is often difficult and costly and therefore unrealistic for most community clubs. Locally, it would not be expected that clubs have the resource to achieve this technical threshold. On this basis, there is evidence to suggest (backed up through consultation with the clubs) a WR compliant 3G pitch would benefit Firwood Waterloo RFC and Southport RFC. Further feasibility work should be undertaken by the relevant partners to establish if one WR 3G pitch would be sufficient for both clubs in an equidistant location such as Formby or whether each has a need for dedicated provision. Alternatively, the consideration for the installation of WR compliant shock pads on new football led projects should also be considered as options for meeting this level of demand.

# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

*Potential impact on rugby union club capacity if 3G pitch is accessed by both clubs*

The scenario below looks at what the capacity benefit of transferring half of each clubs current training demand onto a 3G pitch and off existing grass pitches would be. The scenario assumes each club would transfer 50% of existing demand onto a 3G pitch. The current levels of training demand equate too:

- ◀ Firwood Waterloo RFC: 2.25 match equivalent sessions per week (MES) at Firwood Waterloo RFC / 5 match equivalent sessions per week at Litherland Sports Park
- ◀ Southport RFC: 2.25 match equivalent sessions per week at Southport RFC / 2 match equivalent sessions per week at Waterloo Road Recreation Ground

*Table 5.21: Impact of transferring training demand onto 3G pitch*

Site name	Current capacity rating (MES)	Current training demand on site (MES)	Retained training demand (MES)	Theoretical impact (MES)
Litherland Sports Park	3	5	2.25	0.75
Firwood Waterloo RUFC	3	2.25	1	2
Waterloo Road Recreation (SRUFC)	5	2	1	4
Southport RUFC	1.25	2.25	1	0.25

The table above shows that transferring 50% of each clubs training demand onto a 3G pitch would reduce overplay on every existing overplayed site and alleviate all overplay at Southport RUFC as well as generating a small level of spare capacity.

### **Recommendations**

- ◀ R1) Protect the existing quantity of rugby union pitches in Sefton to continue to accommodate for community and curricular demand [1a)].
- ◀ R2) Improve pitch quality at sites aligned with Southport RUFC and Firwood Waterloo RFC [2d), 2e), 2g), 3j)].
- ◀ R3/G7) Explore opportunities with Southport RFC and Firwood Waterloo RFC and providers of existing or new 3G pitches, where appropriate, to secure WR compliant 3G provision [2d), 2g), 3i, 3j)].
- ◀ R4) Improve the ancillary facilities at sites where clubs have identified a need to do so [2d), 2g), 3i)].
- ◀ R5) Provide additional sports lighting where possible at sites with specific needs for this [2d), 2g)].
- ◀ R6) Retain supply of rugby pitches at school sites for curricular and extra-curricular (community/club) use and formalise existing community/club use [2d), 2g), 3j)].
- ◀ R7). Make sure provision at Merchant Taylors Playing Field, Spinney Crescent can continue to be accessed by Firwood Waterloo RFC for its mixed age grade and junior demand [1c), 2d)].
- ◀ R8). Explore opportunities for clubs who do not manage their own sites to do so [2b)].

*(Links to strategic recommendations are given in [square brackets] after each recommendation)*

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

### Hockey pitches (sand/water-based AGPs)

#### *Assessment Report summary*

- ◀ **There is sufficient supply of hockey suitable pitches in Sefton to accommodate current and future levels of peak time demand if additional access to Greenbank High School can be sought.**
- ◀ **Focus should be placed on ensuring that sinking funds are in place at existing provision as to ensure long term sustainability across the three sites.**
- ◀ **With all three full size AGP's assessed as of a good quality, there is the need to preserve such provision for as long as possible through thorough maintenance regimes and avoiding overuse whenever possible.**
- ◀ There are three full size hockey suitable AGP in Sefton, provided across as many sites.
- ◀ All three pitches are available to the community use, serviced by sports lighting and are of a good quality.
- ◀ There are three smaller size pitches provided at Sacred Heart High School, Ashworth Hospital North and Melling Primary School, none of which are open to community use.
- ◀ Sports lighting is not an issue at any of the three sites within Sefton.
- ◀ Provision provided at Greenbank High School, Formby Cricket, Hockey and Squash Club and The Northern Club are all of a good quality. In the case of the latter, the playing provision was replaced in 2015, however, the Club state it has been well preserved, and the surface has remained that of a good quality.
- ◀ There are three affiliated hockey clubs identified as playing within Sefton, those being Formby HC, Northern HC and Southport HC.
- ◀ The three hockey clubs provide 26 teams, consisting of nine senior men's, eight senior women's, seven junior teams and two other teams.
- ◀ Both Formby HC and Northern HC have freehold ownership of its club site, whilst Southport HC access Greenbank High School for both training and match play purposes.

#### **Scenarios**

##### *What would happen if an AGP became unavailable?*

With three well established hockey clubs in Sefton, each, as a minimum, requires its own pitch to accommodate fixtures. This is based on the analysis undertaken in the Sefton PPOSS Assessment Report. With three pitches in Sefton meeting this need, demand is currently met. If, however, any of these were to be lost there would not be sufficient provision to accommodate existing levels of demand, and no opportunities to grow the sport at a senior level. As such, if a pitch was lost or to become unavailable or times for hockey use cut, it is likely a club would have to fold or relocate outside of Sefton to accommodate demand.

##### *Southport HC*

For Southport HC, based at Greenbank High School (Southport) there is known programming issues with weekend recreational football limiting opportunities for hockey match play. As it stands, the Club cannot access the pitch until mid-day and therefore cannot grow the number of teams it currently has (something which it believes it could achieve via improved pitch access). Unless this demand is relocated to a suitable 3G pitch (which can only be met through an increase of 3G pitch provision locally) then this theoretical unmet demand will continue to be unsatisfied.

# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

### **Recommendations**

- ◀ H1/G4) Protect all community use sand-based AGPs for continued hockey use [1a)].
- ◀ H2) Look to preserve current good quality of full size AGPs through thorough appropriate maintenance regimes at all three sites [2d), 2e), 3i].
- ◀ H3) Look to increase and formalise AGP pitch access at Greenbank High School for Southport HC to better service the Club for training and match play demand [1c)].
- ◀ H4). Encourage all hockey suitable AGP providers to have a sinking fund in place for their eventual refurbishment [2d), 2g)].

*(Links to strategic recommendations are given in [square brackets] after each recommendation)*

### **Tennis courts**

#### **Assessment Report summary**

- ◀ **Formby Village TC is the only site in Sefton showing current capacity issues.**
- ◀ **As well as Formby Village TC, two other clubs have future capacity issues: Formby LTC and Southport & Birkdale LTC.**
- ◀ No non-club courts are identified as having capacity issues. There is spare capacity for a growth in demand, although this is difficult to quantify as use is not always recorded due to the open access nature of many sites. Priority should be placed on improving park court quality to an adequate standard for informal play, particularly at publicly available sites hosting multiple courts such Victoria Park (Southport).
- ◀ There is a total of 171 tennis courts identified in Sefton across 37 sites, with 108 courts categorised as being available for community use at 24 sites.
- ◀ The majority of courts have a macadam surface, with 81 being of this type compared to 47 having an artificial surface, with the remaining courts having a shale, concrete or grass surface.
- ◀ In Sefton, ten of the 14 clubs access courts with sports lighting at home sites. Provision of additional sports lighting at club such as Rookery Sports Club, North Meols LTC and Waterloo LTC may help improve capacity.
- ◀ Of the community use courts, 71 are assessed as good quality, 22 as standard quality and 15 as poor quality.
- ◀ None of the ancillary facilities servicing club courts in Sefton were assessed as of a poor quality, however the car park at Southbank TC is deemed of a poor quality. Southbank TC who access The Rookery Sports Ground had its ancillary provision deemed out of use following an alleged arson attack in 2018.
- ◀ Hillside LTC state it is undertaking a major refurbishment of its ancillary provision, whilst Sphynx TC has an ambition to refurbish its current clubhouse.
- ◀ There are 14 tennis clubs in Sefton which collectively cater for 1,982 members, which as a breakdown equates to 1,411 senior and 571 junior members.
- ◀ Nine clubs report future growth aspirations, with total future demand amounting to 565 potential additional members (340 senior and 225 junior).

### **Scenarios**

#### *Satisfying club demand*

The table below explores what opportunities are available to resolve identified capacity issues at tennis clubs by highlighting nearby provision which could provide opportunities for satellite participation.

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

In most cases an increase of provision of one court would alleviate most theoretical capacity challenges, or notwithstanding issues development, satellite options are also available to clubs.

*Table 5.22: Accessing nearby education sites*

Club name	Current membership balance	Future capacity balance	No. of additional courts required	Nearby education provision to satisfy demand	Comments
Formby Village TC	10	80	One sports lit and one non sport lit court	Formby High School (0.5 miles)	Six standard quality non courts at school site.
Formby Lawn TC		20	One non sport lit court	Formby High School (0.7 miles)	Six standard quality non courts at school site.
Southport and Birkdale Sports Club		30	One non sport lit court	Victoria Park (1.4 miles)	6 standard quality public courts.

Where satellite use opportunities are in place at education sites, this may also provide a partnership opportunity to encourage coaching, development and linked club-school pathways for students.

### *LTA Investment*

#### *Recreational and informal tennis*

The LTA has developed a package of support for local authorities to grow the use of park tennis courts by removing key barriers to participation. The three products are ClubSpark, Rally and Gate Access and can be used individually or in combination. The products are used to provide a remote booking and access system.

Instead of providing free access, some local authorities are now securing their courts as per a membership scheme that allows members access through the use of a fob system following payment of a small yearly fee. Not only does this deter unofficial use of courts but it also allows official use to be tracked, thus providing data on how well and how often courts are being accessed. In addition, it provides income generation that can go towards ongoing maintenance of the courts.

The LTA and Government have also in 2021 announced a £30 million package to refurbish more than 4,500 public tennis courts in poor or unplayable condition at more than 1,500 venues in the most deprived parts of the UK<sup>15</sup>.

Currently no sites have been identified in Sefton by the LTA; but it is continuing to work to identify potential sites for development/improvement. Potential site recommendations are identified below.

### *ClubSpark*

ClubSpark is a flexible and simple venue management platform with multiple products and applications to help venues, local authorities and coaches manage their sport.

<sup>15</sup><https://www.gov.uk/government/news/30-million-package-to-refurbish-4500-public-tennis-courts-in-deprived-parts-of-uk-announced>



# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL

### PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

ClubSpark is a tool that is offered for free as part of LTA venue registration and allows administrators to manage all functions of their venue(s) including:

- ◀ Managed Website - create and manage a mobile friendly website tailored to LA/club requirements to promote events and activities.
- ◀ Managed Coaching – set up coaching lessons and courses online.
- ◀ Membership Management - improve membership engagement by making it easier for the venue and for members to pay, renew and keep in touch. Take online payments, manage direct debits and monitor revenue streams with ease.
- ◀ Membership modules can also be used to take ‘Season Ticket’ payments for venues operating a non-traditional annual facility fee. ‘Season Tickets’ can be configured to allow court bookings to be made for free or at a reduced rate by players who hold one, whilst still allowing non-holders to book
- ◀ Organise Payments - Set the way you want payments to be taken, whether it’s immediate pay and play, or bookable as part of a membership package.
- ◀ Court Bookings – Reduced admin for managing bookings. Give staff, coaches, members and the general public access to book and pay for courts, classes or other resources online.
- ◀ Scheduling - Set unique booking and price rules to suit your venue. Enable lights to switch on/off automatically when linked to the LTA Premium Gate Access system.
- ◀ Book and Pay remotely - Customers can make bookings and payments for a venue anytime, anywhere via the real-time booking app.
- ◀ Reporting - ClubSpark allows administrators to view reports highlighting income, court usage, revenue and number of members and season ticket holders. This allows for identification of trends and patterns and evidence to demonstrate participation levels and impact.

#### *LTA PLAY*

LTA PLAY is an aggregator that collects all booking and coaching information via partner venues ClubSpark pages and displays it for participants in one easy to view page. Rally allows players to search for venues close to them, and provides booking options, removing the barriers of not knowing where courts are or how to book. It provides a helpful customer journey, with a personal profile to review and manage bookings, and helpful reminders. Courts can be set to book for free of charge or at a fee agreed by the local authority.

#### *Gate Access*

The LTA has developed two Gate Access systems that work in association with ClubSpark, to secure your courts and to allow access to booked customers only. Members of the public can book a court online (making payment if required) and will receive a four digit access code via email, to enter using the courtside keypad. The system will allow entry for the time booked if a correct code is entered.

Nationally the LTA has reported that in the last three years sites with gate access installed have attracted 64,841 unique players to make bookings, leading to 609,671 courts being booked, and has generated £1.1m of income.

There are two gate options available Smart Access Premium & Smart Access Lite. The demands and needs of users plus the setup of the venue will determine the most appropriate system for each site.

The LTA report that use of park tennis courts are greatly increased where there is accessible toilets and a café nearby providing more of a destination to play tennis. Additional sports lighting expands the maximum available courts hours available to play for longer periods of the year.



## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

Overall, the combination of these ancillary elements is shown to increase the value and sustainability of tennis within park sites and therefore these features should be considered when investing into court provision.

Public sites in Sefton which contain poor quality tennis courts and would benefit from the above LTA package are as follows:

- ◀ Derby Park (Bootle and Netherton)
- ◀ Coronation Park (Crosby)
- ◀ Victoria Park (Crosby)
- ◀ Duke Street Park (Formby)
- ◀ Victoria Park (Southport)

The rationale for the above is a mixture of poor quality surfaces and importance for recreational tennis within their respective locality. As an example, Derby Park is the only court available for recreational tennis within Bootle and Netherton outside of an educational setting. It is currently poor quality and likely to be infrequently used. The remaining courts offer a more substantial court offering but have poor surface quality.

### *Padel tennis*

Padel is a form of tennis that is easy to play, fun and sociable. It is played mainly in a doubles format on an enclosed court about a third of the size of a tennis court and can be played in groups of mixed ages and abilities as it is not power dominant. The rules are broadly the same as tennis, although players serve underhand and the walls are used as part of the game, with the ball allowed to bounce off them.

Padel tennis is one of the fastest growing sports across continental Europe, it has gained increasing popularity over recent years. As of 2021, there are around 6,000 active padel tennis players across Great Britain, with 107 courts provided at 52 clubs. This is predicted to grow substantially in future years.

There are currently no padel tennis courts in Sefton, however, Southport Argyle LTC and Formby LTC are both seeking planning permission for two padel courts at each venue. This type of tennis should be encouraged at club sites to provide an alternate faster paced version of the sport, in turn, retaining and growing memberships.

### **Recommendations**

- ◀ T1) Protect the existing quantity of tennis courts [1e)].
- ◀ T2) Improve court quality at sites assessed as poor or standard quality and sustain court quality at sites assessed as good quality at sites in use by clubs or that are (or could be) well used for recreational demand [2d), 3i)].
- ◀ T3). Explore opportunities to install additional sports lighting at club-based venues, particularly at sites operating above the capacity guidance [2d), 2g), 3i)].
- ◀ T4). Explore opportunities to improve ancillary facilities at sites where clubs have identified a need to do so [2d), 2g), 3i)].
- ◀ T5) Explore opportunities to provide additional on-site or off-site court space for clubs operating above LTA capacity guidance [1b), 1c), 2g), 3i), 3j)].
- ◀ T6). Explore opportunities for club or community use of school sites with higher levels of provision [1c), 2f), 3j)].
- ◀ T7). Support padel tennis and other opportunities to increase participation in club tennis [2f)].
- ◀ T8) Increase opportunities for year-round recreational tennis on courts in parks to meet local demand including via utilisation of technology provided by the LTA [2f)].

# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

*(Links to strategic recommendations are given in [square brackets] after each recommendation)*

### Bowling greens

#### **Assessment Report summary**

- ◀ **No bowling clubs are operating below the level of membership required to ensure that the greens that they use are sustainable.**
- ◀ **A total of ten bowling greens are operating above BCGBA recommended capacity guidelines. Once accounting for future demand through club ambitions a total of 12 greens shall be operating above recommended capacity if growth were to be achieved.**
- ◀ There are 40 crown green bowls greens in Sefton provided across 34 sites.
- ◀ There are eight sites featuring a total of 13 disused bowling greens within Sefton.
- ◀ Of clubs which responded to consultation requests, five own their greens, eight have lease arrangements in place and three rents greens from various parties.
- ◀ Overall, 28 greens are assessed as good quality, 11 as standard quality and one is poor quality.
- ◀ The green provided at The Hightown Club (Hightown BC) is the only poor quality green within Sefton.
- ◀ Five sites have been identified as featuring poor quality facilities and or toilets, those being St Monica's BC, Brooklands BC, Hightown BC, Our Lady's BC and Maghull meadows King George V Playing Field.
- ◀ Hightown BC and Brooklands BC plan to upgrade the toilet facilities on site, whilst Formby Park BC is developing additional steps from the green to the clubhouse.
- ◀ Maghull Meadows BC and Our Lady's BC report a lack of toilet facilities on site as a major frustration.
- ◀ Eight greens in Sefton are serviced by sports lighting, which is a comparably high amount. No clubs currently without such provision express the desire to install sports lighting on its site.
- ◀ There are 39 clubs using bowling greens in Sefton.
- ◀ Where membership is known, there are a total of 1,487 members, equating to 914 senior men, 569 senior women and five juniors.
- ◀ The average membership across the clubs is 72.
- ◀ There are no artificial greens in Sefton.
- ◀ Due to a predicted increase in persons aged 65 and over (to 2030), demand is likely to increase for greens over the coming years.
- ◀ Ten clubs outlined intentions to increase membership figures to give a total of 188 additional members across Sefton. These clubs are Crescent BC, Netherton BC, Brooklands BC, Formby Park BC, Formby Village BC, Ainsdale BC, Hesketh Arms BC, Sandbrook Park BC, Victoria Park BC. Were these figures to be achieved 12 sites would be operating above BCGBA recommended capacity guidelines.
- ◀ Freshfield BC is the most overplayed green within Sefton with 183 members accessing one green, meaning the site is currently operating at more than double the BCGBA recommended capacity guidelines.

#### **Scenarios**

##### *Accommodating demand*

The capacity of a bowling green is very much dependent on the leagues and the day that the user operates. A green may have no spare capacity on an afternoon or evening when a popular league operates but may be unused for the rest of the week. However, in many cases, greens are used during the afternoons by club members who bowl socially, with access a potential issue during peak times if membership is particularly high.

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

The BCGBA does not have any specific guidance on bowling green capacity, stating that it can vary from site-to-site and from club-to-club. However, as a guide, it states that any green used by at least 20 members is generally considered to be sustainable, whilst any green operating with a membership of over 60 may need additional resource to ensure that it is meeting its required level of demand.

Based on this model, ten clubs may require “additional resource” based on existing capacity, and these are as follows:

- ◀ Hightown BC (Crosby)
- ◀ Kensington House BC (Sefton East)
- ◀ Formby Sports and Social BC (Formby)
- ◀ Freshfield Bowling Club (Formby)
- ◀ Formby Village BC (Formby)
- ◀ Formby Park BC (Formby)
- ◀ Ainsdale BC (Southport)
- ◀ Crossens BC (Southport)
- ◀ Hesketh Arms BC (Southport)
- ◀ Victoria Park BC (Southport)

None of these clubs specifically mentioned a need for an additional bowling green. In future, four of these Formby clubs and three in Southport are likely to have more than 120 members per green.

When considering future demand (expressed through club aspirations) the following clubs also come into the 60+ threshold.

- ◀ Netherton BC (Bootle)
- ◀ Brooklands BC (Crosby)

Based on the above list of clubs, consultation identified the following facility needs at each. As such, where opportunities present themselves for available funding, these clubs should be prioritised for investment. Note that clubs not listed in this table, but are listed above, either did not respond to consultation or did not express a facility requirement.

*Table 5.23: Bowling club facility requirements*

Club name	Location	Facility need
Brooklands BC	Haigh Rd/Parklands Way, L22 3XN	Toilets upgrades
Hightown BC	Thirlmere Rd, L38 3RQ	Quality improvements to bowling green and toilet upgrades
Formby Park BC	Watchyard Rd, L37 3LT	New access path from clubhouse to bowling green
Formby Village BC	Rosemary Lane, L37 3HA	New sprinkler system and replacement sport lighting
Kensington BC	Station Rd, Maghull L31 3DF	Replace uneven path around bowling green
Ainsdale BC	Liverpool RD, PR8 3QF	Replace uneven path around bowling green
Hesketh Arms BC	Botanic Rd, PR9 7NA	New sprinkler system

# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

### *Disused provision*

A total of 13 disused bowling greens are identified in Sefton. located at the following sites:

- ◀ One green at Hatton Hill Park, Litherland, Bootle and Netherton, L21 9JN
- ◀ One green at Lathom Road, Bootle & Netherton, L20 5EL
- ◀ One green at Netherton Park/British Legion, Killen Green Park, Fleetwoods Lane, Netherton & Bootle, L21 5JH
- ◀ One green at Orrell Mount Park, Orrell Rd, Bootle & Netherton L20 6ED
- ◀ Four greens at Victoria Park, Park View, Crosby, L22 2AP
- ◀ Two greens at Potters Barn Park, Crosby, L22 1RR
- ◀ One green at Bedford Park, Southport, PR8 4JT
- ◀ Two greens at Salisbury Park, Southport, PR9 0SJ

All greens listed above have come out of use due to a decreasing formal demand over a number of years. However, it is possible that some additional demand may materialise over the lifespan of the PPOSS. Office of National Statistics population projections (2018-2043), identify that the number of persons aged 65 and over living in Sefton is likely to increase continuously from 64,032 in 2018 to 78,816 in 2030, representing an increase of 23%. Due to this age band being the most likely to play bowls, it can be said that demand for bowling greens in Sefton may increase with additional pressure placed on the existing stock of provision (although this trend is not observed on council run sites, where numbers are diminishing).

Potential increased future demand due to a changing population structure should be balanced against the continuing recent pattern of disuse, current demand and potential future needs for 'additional resource' based on capacity as set out above. The highest proportions of people over 65 are anticipated to be living in Formby and especially Southport; and several clubs needing 'additional resource' are in these areas. The highest number of disused greens are in Bootle and Netherton, and Crosby. It is considered that in general only disused greens within the same settlement area are in practice able to meet current or future demand from that settlement area.

On this basis, as well as the retention of greens in active use in each settlement area, it is important to retain a strategic supply of reserve disused bowling greens to accommodate any significant future increases in demand. This should comprise one disused bowling green site in each settlement area with a disused green.

### **Recommendations**

- ◀ B1) Protect the existing quantity of bowling greens which are currently in use [1a)].
- ◀ B2) Retain a supply of disused bowling green sites to act as a strategic growth supply for an ageing population or to meet other future needs [1a)].
- ◀ B3) Improve the quality of greens assessed as poor or standard quality and sustain the quality of greens assessed as good quality [2d)].
- ◀ B4) Explore opportunities to improve ancillary facilities at sites where clubs have identified a need to do so [2d), 2g),3i)].
- ◀ B5) Explore opportunities to support clubs which have plans to increase membership so that their growth can be maximised and accommodated [2f)].

*(Links to strategic recommendations are given in [square brackets] after each recommendation)*

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

### PART 6: STRATEGIC ACTION AND IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

The site-by-site action plan seeks to address key issues outlined in earlier sections of this report. It provides recommendations based on current levels of usage, quality and future demand, as well as the potential of each site for enhancement. It is separated by analysis area and includes information pertaining to the sub sections below.

#### **Partners**

The column indicating partners refers to the main organisations that would support delivery of the actions.

Given the extent of potential actions, it is reasonable to assume that partners will not necessarily be able to support all the actions identified but where the action is a priority and resource is available the partner will endeavour to assist.

As all sites sit within the local authority area, while at one level the Council may be considered to be a partner for each identified action it is acknowledged that it will not have a role for some sites or strategic actions or priorities although it may take on more of a leading role for some specific sites and some specific actions (e.g., at council venues).

#### **Priority**

Hub sites are mostly likely to have a **high** priority actions, although Litherland Sports Park, Netherton Activity Centre and LCFA Sefton are the only hub sites in Sefton. Therefore, some key centres and local sites are also identified as having a high priority level. It is these projects/sites which should generally, if possible, be addressed within the short term (1-2 years).

The majority of key centres have **medium** priority actions. These have analysis area importance and are identified on the basis of the impact that they will have on addressing the issues identified in the assessment, although not to the same extent as high priority actions.

The **low** priority actions tend to be for single pitch or single sport sites and often club or education sites with local specific importance but that may also contribute to addressing the issues identified in the assessment for specific users. Whilst low priority, there may be opportunities to action some of the recommendations made against such sites relatively quickly e.g., through S106 funding.

#### **Costs**

The strategic actions have also been ranked as low, medium or high based on cost. The brackets are:

- ◀ (L) -Low - less than £50k
- ◀ (M) -Medium - £50k-£250k
- ◀ (H) -High £250k and above

These are based on Sport England's estimated facility costs which can be found at:

#### **Timescales**

The Action Plan has been created to be delivered over a ten-year period and the information within the Assessment Report, Strategy and Action Plan will require updating as developments occur.

# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

The indicative timescales relate to delivery times and are not priority based:

- ◀ (S) -Short (1-2 years)
- ◀ (M) - Medium (3-5 years)
- ◀ (L) - Long (6+ years)

### ***Aim***

Each action seeks to meet at least one of the three strategic recommendations aims of the Strategy; Enhance, Provide, Protect, and in most cases will also relate to one of the sport-specific recommendations. Some sites will also relate to area-specific recommendations. Cross references to these recommendations are shown.

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

### BOOTLE AND NETHERTON SETTLEMENT AREA

#### *Summary pitch sports*

Sport	Settlement area	Current demand		Future demand (2030)
		Pitch type	Current capacity total in MES <sup>[1]</sup>	Future capacity total in MES
Football (grass pitches)	Bootle and Netherton	Adult	<b>Shortfall of 7</b>	<b>Shortfall of 7</b>
		Youth 11v11	<b>Shortfall of 4</b>	<b>Shortfall of 8.5</b>
		Youth 9v9	<b>Shortfall of 5.5</b>	<b>Shortfall of 5.5</b>
		Mini 7v7	At capacity	At capacity
		Mini 5v5	Spare capacity of 2	Spare capacity of 2
	Sefton	Adult	<b>Shortfall of 11</b>	<b>Shortfall of 11</b>
		Youth 11v11	<b>Shortfall of 10</b>	<b>Shortfall of 20</b>
		Youth 9v9	<b>Shortfall of 12.5</b>	<b>Shortfall of 12.5</b>
		Mini 7v7	Spare capacity of 9	Spare capacity of 9
		Mini 5v5	Spare capacity of 2	Spare capacity of 2
Football (3G pitches) <sup>16</sup>	Bootle and Netherton	Full size, sports lit	<b>Shortfall of 4</b>	<b>Shortfall of 4.5</b>
	Sefton	Full size, sports lit	<b>Shortfall of 13</b>	<b>Shortfall of 13.5</b>
Cricket	Bootle and Netherton	Saturday	Spare capacity of 12	Spare capacity of 12
		Sunday	Spare capacity of 37	Spare capacity of 37
		Midweek	Spare capacity of 12	Spare capacity of 12
	Sefton	Saturday	<b>Shortfall of 70</b>	<b>Shortfall of 70</b>
		Sunday	Spare capacity of 12	Spare capacity of 4
		Midweek	Spare capacity of 95	Spare capacity of 49
Rugby union	Bootle and Netherton	Senior	<b>Shortfall of 3</b>	<b>Shortfall of 3</b>
	Sefton	Senior	<b>Shortfall of 12.25</b>	<b>Shortfall of 12.25</b>
Hockey (sand AGPs)	Sefton	Full size, sports lit	No provision	No provision

#### *Summary non-pitch sports*

Sport	Current picture	Future picture
<b>Tennis</b>	There is a total of six courts across three sites within Bootle and Netherton, five of which are open to community use. These are located at Litherland High School and Derby Park. Quality of provision is adequate. There are no tennis clubs operating within Bootle and Netherton.	No change in picture. Quality of recreational offer should be monitored as there is a broad reliance on a single site (outside of Litherland High School) to accommodate for recreational demand.
<b>Bowls</b>	None of the three greens across Bootle and Netherton report any current capacity issues.	When accommodating for future demand Netherton Park Estate BC who access

<sup>[1]</sup> MES – match equivalent sessions per week (per season for cricket)

<sup>16</sup> 3G shortfalls are derived from the FA 1:38 team model. Shortfalls are based on full size pitch need and not match equivalent sessions.



# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL

### PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

Sport	Current picture	Future picture
	<p>Ancillary provision accommodating St Monicas BC at Derby Park is of a poor quality.</p> <p>There are four disused greens across as many sites within Bootle and Netherton.</p>	<p>Netherton and Sefton Sports and Social Club shall be operating above BCGBA recommended guidelines on capacity.</p> <p>Ancillary provision accommodating St Monicas BC at Derby Park will still require upgrades if no work is undertaken.</p> <p>There will be four disused greens across as many sites within Bootle and Netherton, unless any are lost to development in order to maintain an apparent future balance between supply and demand.</p>

#### Overarching recommendations

Sport	Priority recommendations
Football	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ Protect provision.</li> <li>◀ Improve pitch quality at key sites to alleviate overplay, especially at key, poor quality and/or overplayed sites such as Brook Vale Playing Fields and Stuart Road Playing Fields.</li> <li>◀ Formalise community use agreements for clubs utilising unsecure sites.</li> <li>◀ Improve changing facilities where required.</li> </ul>
3G pitches	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ Protect provision.</li> <li>◀ Ensure all existing pitches have a sinking fund in place.</li> <li>◀ Ensure the 3G pitch at LCFA Sefton remains on the FA register for match play. Work to gain accreditation on the 3G pitch at Litherland Sports Park to enable match playing opportunities for local users.</li> <li>◀ Look to increase the supply of 3G provision.</li> <li>◀ The FA scenario suggests a total need for six in the settlement catchment (shortfall of four). Unmet demand figure equates to a shortfall of one.</li> </ul>
Cricket	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ Protect provision.</li> <li>◀ Undertake improvements to playing provision where possible.</li> <li>◀ Improve changing facilities where required.</li> <li>◀ Utilise identified spare capacity for Saturday demand where available.</li> </ul>
Rugby union	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ Protect existing provision.</li> <li>◀ Improve pitch quality at Litherland Sports Park as to better service training demand from Firwood Waterloo RFC.</li> </ul>
Hockey	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ No existing provision.</li> </ul>
Bowls	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ Protect provision in active use.</li> <li>◀ Improve green quality for Nethertgon Park BC.</li> <li>◀ Retain a supply of disused sites to use as a strategic reserve for future growth</li> </ul>
Tennis	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ Protect provision.</li> <li>◀ Seek to improve park courts such as Derby Park via implementation of LTA products.</li> </ul>



**SEFTON COUNCIL  
PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY**

Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim				
46	B1301	L23 9YP Litherland	LCFA Sefton	Football	Liverpool County FA	Four adult and two 9v9 pitches all of which are of a good quality and played at capacity by the nine clubs accessing the site for match play. Pitches are of a good quality following investment from the Football Foundation after the installation of 3G provision on site.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2g) Sustain current maintenance of provision as to preserve good quality rating. Ensure pitches continue to be used at its current rate as to maximise play whilst not allowing for quality to deteriorate.	Liverpool CFA FF Council	Hub site	M	L	L	Protect (LFFP)				
				3G		One full size 3G with seven accompanying smaller 3G pitches all of which are open to community use and on the FIFA register. The full sized is played at 94% capacity with only 1.25 hours of availability within SE peak time hours.	1a), 2e), G1. Protect the existing 3G pitch. 2d), 3i), G9. Ensure provision retains its FIFA approved certification which is scheduled to expire as of June 2025. 2d). 2g). G11. Ensure a sinking fund is in place as to preserve the lifespan of the site.							Liverpool CFA FF Council SE	H	L	H
						The site has the potential to accommodate a secondary full size 3G pitch, subject to a feasibility assessment being undertaken.	2e), 2g), 3i), G2. Explore the feasibility of installing a 3G pitch on site, as set out in the LFFP.										
33	B1303	L30 0QS Stonyfield, Bootle	The Grange Primary	Football	School	One poor quality 9v9 pitch with no community use.	1a), F1. Retain for curricular demand.	School Liverpool CFA, FF	Local	L	L	L	Protect Enhance				
60	B1304	L30 3LT Glovers Lane	Netherton Activity Centre	Football	Commercial	One adult and six 5v5 pitches all of which are of a standard quality. Adult pitch is overplayed by 1.5 MES, whilst actual spare capacity of 2 MES exists across the 5v5 pitches.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. F2, F3, 2g) Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community demand. 2d), 2e), F5. Strategic site so should be prioritised for pitch improvements (and shown as such in LFFP)	Liverpool CFA FF	Hub site	M	M	M	Protect Enhance (LFFP)				
				3G		Site has six 3G pitches of varying scales all of which are Full size, sports lit and open to community use. Provision is of a standard quality and not FA certified, having first been installed in 2011.	1a), 2e), G1. Protect the existing 3G pitches. 2d), G6. Look to maximise usage of provision as to better support training demand across Sefton whilst generating greater revenue for the site. 2d). 2g),G11. Ensure a sinking fund is in place as to preserve the lifespan of the site.							Liverpool CFA FF SE	H	L	H
						The site has the potential to accommodate a secondary full size 3G pitch, subject to a feasibility assessment being undertaken.	2e), 2g), 3i), G2, G3. Explore the feasibility of installing a 3G pitch on site.										

Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim
182	B1306	L30 7PG Copy lane	St Benedicts' RC Primary School	Football	School	Two poor quality 7v7 pitches with no community use.	1a), F1. Retain for curricular demand.	School	Local	L	L	L	Protect
76	B1313	L30 2DP Sterrix Lane	Litherland High School	Football	School	One poor quality adult pitch with no community use. Site borders with Litherland Sports Park.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 1c) Look to enable community access to provision given its location bordering with the overplayed site of Litherland Sports Park.	School Liverpool CFA FF	Key Centre	L	L	L	Protect Provide
				Tennis		Four standard quality macadam courts open to community use with sports lighting. Site has no formal tennis club partner.	1a), T1. Protect the existing quantity of tennis courts. 2d), 2g), 3i), T2. Look to sustain current quality through thorough maintenance regime. 1c), 2f), 3j), T6. Given the community use agreement and existence of sports lighting, look to increase recreational use.	School LTA SE		M			
218	B1315	L21 7NW Moss Lane	Litherland Moss Primary School	Football	School	One poor quality 5v5 pitch with no community use.	1a), F1. Retain for curricular demand.	School	Local	L	L	L	Protect
74	B1316	L30 2NA	Savio RC High School	Football	School	Two adult, one 9v9 and one 7v7 pitch all standard quality and no community use.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand.	School	Local	M	M	L	Protect Provide
						The site has the potential to accommodate a secondary full size 3G pitch, subject to a feasibility assessment being undertaken.	2e), 2g), 3i), G2, G3. Explore the feasibility of installing a 3G pitch on site.						
64	B1317	L30 3SA Stand Park Avenue	Our Lady of Walsingham School	Football	School	One standard quality adult pitch that is overplayed by 1 MES due to demand from the Fillies G.F.C.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2e). F2, F3. Enhance maintenance regime of the site as to better accommodate community demand and reduce overplay. 3i), F6. Look to divert some demand from the Fillies G.F.C as to alleviate current overplay. F2. Alternatively, as majority of demand takes place from junior teams, look to reconfigure the layout of provision as to reduce overplay. 1b), 1c), F8. Explore options to secure tenure of provision for community club accessing site.	School Lancashire CFA FF	Local	M	M	L	Protect Enhance Provide
32	B1318	L30 1QQ Park Lane	Goals Site	3G	Commercial	Site has nine good quality 3G pitches of varying scales all of which are open to community use and operate on a commercial model.	1a), 2e), G1. Protect the existing 3G pitches. 2d), G6. Ensure provision is accessed as much as possible as to better support training demand. 2d), 2g), G11. Have a sinking	Commercial Liverpool CFA FF	Local	H	L	H	Protect Enhance

**SEFTON COUNCIL  
PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY**

Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim
							fund in place for all pitches as to guarantee the long-term sustainability of provision.						
61	B1320	L30 1QW Chester Avenue	Netherton Park Primary School	Football	School	One poor quality adult pitch that is available but unused.	1a), F1. Retain for curricular use.	School	Local	L	L	L	Protect
14	B1321	L22 3YB Litherland	Brook Vale Playing Fields	Football	Sports Club	One youth 11v11, one youth 9v9m one mini 7v7 and two mini 5v5 pitches. Site is overplayed by a total of 4.5 MES through demand from Crosby Stuart FC. Crosby Stuart FC signed a 25-year on the site in 2021, it is serviced by poor quality ancillary provision that is in need of significant refurbishment or a complete replacement of the current building. The provision currently has eight small changing rooms that are unused by the Club due to poor quality. Ambitions for the Club are to build a new clubhouse to service the site.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2e), 2g), F2, F3, F4. Enhance maintenance regime of the site as to better accommodate community demand and reduce overplay. 2d), 2e), 2g), 3i, F7. Work with the Club to support its ambitions on improving the ancillary offers supporting the site.	Council Liverpool CFA FF	Local	L	L	L	Protect Enhance Provide
84	B1325	L21 8NZ Church Road	St Phillips C of E Primary	Football	School	One poor quality 5v5 pitch with no community use.	1a), F1. Retain for curricular use.	School	Local	L	L	L	Protect
63	B1327	L20 6DX Harris Drive	Orrell Mount Park	Football	Council	One adult and one youth 11v11 pitch both of which are of a poor quality and overplayed by a total of 3.5 MES through demand from Silcox Villa FC. The existing proposal to build a full size 3G pitch on the site has been withdrawn due to feedback based on public consultation.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2e), 2g), F2, F3. Improve quality of the natural turf pitches on the site as a means to reduce/alleviate overplay	Council Liverpool CFA FF	Key Centre	H	S	H	Protect Enhance Provide
				Lawn Bowls		One disused bowling green.	1a), B2. Consider whether there is a need to retain site as a strategic reserve for future growth or whether there are other disused greens in the area to provide this reserve.						
13	B1340	L20 9PQ	Bootle Sports Stadium	Baseball	Community Organisation	One baseball pitch. Home of Liverpool Trojans Baseball Club.	2f) Retain for community sport.	Community Organisation	Local	L	L	L	Protect
88	B1341	L20 9EU Maguire Avenue	Stuart Road Playing Fields / Hillside	Cricket	Council (Education)	One standard quality square accessed by Firwood Bootle CC's third team. Site has actual	1a), C1. Protect existing quantity of cricket squares.	ECB LCF	Key Centre	M	M	L	Protect Enhance Provide

Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim
						<p>spare capacity for Saturday, Sunday and midweek play, making it the only square in Sefton with capacity for additional Saturday demand.</p>	<p>2d), 2g), C2. Enhance maintenance regime of the site as to better accommodate community demand and enable actual spare capacity to be utilised.</p> <p>2f), C8. Utilise identified spare capacity for Saturday, Sunday and midweek demand, including for women's teams for Firwood Bootle CC and other clubs.</p>						(LFFP)
				Football		<p>Three poor quality adult pitches with actual spare capacity discounted due to pitch quality. Site is accessed by Liverpool Veterans Circuit FC and the Merseyside College League.</p>	<p>1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand.</p> <p>2d), 2g). Enhance maintenance regime of the site as to better accommodate community demand and enable actual spare capacity to be utilised.</p> <p>2e), 2g), 3i), G2, G3. Explore the feasibility of installing a 3G pitch on site.</p>	<p>Council Liverpool CFA FF</p>		M	L	L	
138	B1344	L20 2DD Balliol Road	Bootle Cricket Club	Cricket	Sports Club	<p>One good quality square accessed by Firwood Bootle CC. Site has spare capacity for additional Sunday demand.</p>	<p>1a), C1. Protect for community use.</p> <p>C2, 2g) Sustain current main regime as to preserve quality C8 Look to utilise identified spare capacity for Sunday demand and increased women's cricket</p>	<p>ECB LCCB</p>	Local	M	L	L	Provide Enhance
12	B1345	L30 1NY Vesty Road	Bootle Football Club	Football	Sports Club	<p>Site it home to step 4 Club Bootle FC and features the only hybrid pitch in Sefton. Provision was installed in 2020 as part of a Sport England pilot for new football provision. The Club state the pitch cannot withhold the anticipated 25 hours of demand per week and state demand on such pitches should be reduced over winter months.</p>	<p>1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand.</p> <p>3i), F10. Monitor results of hybrid pilot and taper demand on the pitch to result in the pitch accommodating the optimum amount of use relative to retaining high quality.</p>	<p>Sports Club SE Liverpool CFA FF</p>	Key Centre	H	M	L	Protect
				3G		<p>Two small sized 3G pitches open to community use with accompanying sports lighting. Provision was replaced in 2022 meaning it is of a good quality.</p>	<p>1a), 2e), G1. Protect the existing 3G pitches.</p> <p>2d), G6. Ensure provision is accessed as much as possible as to better support training demand.</p> <p>2d), 2g) G11. Have a sinking fund in place for all pitches as to guarantee the long-term sustainability of provision.</p>	<p>Sports Club Liverpool CFA FF</p>		M	L	H	
239	B1346	L21 7LX School Lane	English Martys Catholic Primary School	Football	School	<p>One poor quality 7v7 pitch that is discounted due to unsecure tenure.</p>	<p>1a), F1. Protect for curricular use.</p>	School	Local	L	L	L	Protect

**SEFTON COUNCIL  
PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY**

Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim
37	B1347	L21 9NZ Awlyn Avenue	Hatton Hill Primary School	Football	School	One poor quality 7v7 pitch that is discounted due to unsecure tenure.	1a), F1. Protect for curricular use.	School	Local	L	L	L	Protect
241	B1348	L20 9NU	Hillside High School	Football	School	Two standard quality adult pitches with no community use.	1a), F1. Protect for curricular use.	School	Local	L	L	L	Protect
240	B1349	L30 2DB	Hugh Baird College (Netherton)	Football	School	One poor quality sports lit adult pitch with no community use. Sports lighting was converted to LED as of February 2022.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2g). Enhance maintenance regime of the site as to better accommodate community demand and reduce overplay. 1c) Given the accompanying sports lighting and location nearby Litherland Sports Park, look to open provision to community access as to better support community demand.	School Liverpool CFA FF	Local	M	L	L	Protect Provide Enhance
123	B2301	L30 0PF	Buckley Hill Rec Ground	Lawn Bowls	Council	Site is a former bowling green that has now been repurposed.	1a), B2. Consider whether there is a need to retain site as a strategic reserve for future growth or whether there are other disused greens in the area to provide this reserve.	Council BCGBA SE	Local	L	L	M	Provide
220	B2304	L21 0DB Sterrix Lane	Rowan Park School	Tennis	School	One standard quality concrete tennis court with no sports lighting or community use.	1a), T1. Protect the existing quantity of tennis courts. 2d), 2g) ,3i), T2. Sustain court quality through current maintenance regime as to support curricular demand.	School LTA	Local	L	L	L	Protect
221	B2305	L21 7LA Boundary Road	Litherland Sports Park	Football	Council	Site has four adult and four 7v7 pitches. The site has scope for an increase of provision at youth 9v9 format. All provision is to a standard quality excluding one good quality adult pitch accessed by step 5 Club, Litherland REMYCA, which sits inside an athletics track. Site is overplayed by a total of 5 MES across as many pitches (on community focused pitches).	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2e), 2g) F2, F3. Enhance maintenance regime of the site as to better accommodate community demand and reduce overplay. 2d), 2e), F5. Add overall pitch stock to LFFP as grass pitch improvement project. 1b), 1c), F9. Investigate scope for maintenance responsibility for one or more pitches to pass to Litherland REMYCA to enable pitch improvements to take place.	Council Liverpool CFA FF	Hub site	M	M	M	Protect Enhance Provide (LFFP)
				3G		The site has one full sized good quality 3G pitch that was installed in 2021 and is open to community use. Provision is not on the FA register as at the time of writing it is yet to be tested. The pitch is at 72% capacity, meaning it	1a), 2e), G1. Protect the existing 3G pitch. 2e), 2g), 3i), G2. Explore the feasibility of installing a 3G pitch on site, as set out in the LFFP. Consider medium-long term opportunity to provide a 3G stadium pitch on site aligned to	Council Liverpool CFA FF		M			



Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim
						has 9.5 hours of availability during Sport England's peak time frame. The site is referenced in the Sefton LFFP as a potential site for an additional 3G pitch.	Litherland REMYCA FC. 2d), G6. Look to maximise usage of the pitch as to better service football training demand. G7/R3. Consider need for WR Reg 22 shock pad (for rugby) as part of any development. 2d). 2g), G11. Have a sinking fund in place for all pitches as to guarantee the long-term sustainability of provision.						
				Rugby Union		Site has one standard quality sports lit senior pitch that is overplayed by 3 MES due to concentrated training demand from Firwood Waterloo RUFC. If Club were to install a WR22 compliant 3G pitch at its home site overplay would be significantly reduced.	1a), R1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2e), 2g), 3i), R2. Look to enhance maintenance regime as to improve pitch quality, reduce overplay caused by Firwood Waterloo RUFC and better service training demand from Firwood Waterloo RUFC. G7/R3. Consider need for WR Reg 22 shock pad (for rugby) as part of any 3G development at Litherland Sports Park.	Council RFU		M	M	M	
130	B2306	L21 5JH Thirlmere Drive	Netherton Park Bowls Club	Lawn Bowls	Sports Club	Site has one disused bowling green.	1a), B1. Protect for existing use. 2d), B3. Sustain or improve current maintenance levels as to preserve or enhance quality.	Sports Club BCGBA	Local	L	L	L	Protect
223	B2313	L20 6DU	Walnut Tree PH	Lawn Bowls	Sports Club	One good quality bowling green accessed by Walnut Tree BC.	1a), B1. Protect for existing use. 2d), 2g), B3. Sustain current maintenance levels as to preserve quality.	Sports Club BCGBA	Local	L	L	L	Protect
131	B2314	L20 0ED 19 Orrell Road	Orrell Lodge (Crescent)	Lawn Bowls		One good quality bowling green accessed by Crescent BC and BRNESC BC. Site is operating within BCGBA recommended capacity guidelines.	1a), B1. Protect for existing use. 2d), 2g) B3. Sustain current maintenance levels as to preserve quality.	Sports Club BCGBA	Local	L	L	L	Protect
135	B2316	L20 5EL Lathom Road	Linacre Bridge Community Centre	Lawn Bowls	Community Organisation	Disused bowling green. Basic ancillary offer within grounds of community building.	1a), B2. Consider whether there is a need to retain site as a strategic reserve for future growth or whether there are other disused greens in the area to provide this reserve. This site is preferential for retention on the basis of having an ancillary offer.	Community Organisation BCGBA	Local	L	L	L	Protect
129	B2308 / B2309	L21 9JN Field Lane	Hatton Hill Park	Lawn Bowls	Council	Site has one good quality bowling green accessed by Litherland Pensioners BC and an additional disused bowling	1a), B1. Protect for existing use. 2d), 2g), B3. Sustain current maintenance levels on existing greens as to preserve quality.	Council BCGBA	Local	M	L	L	Protect Enhance Provide

**SEFTON COUNCIL  
PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY**

Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim
						green.	1a), B2. Look to bring disused green back into existence if there is a need from Litherland Pensioners BC. Or if it is not required, consider whether there is a need to retain the disused green as a strategic reserve for future growth or whether there are other disused greens in the area to provide this reserve.						
108	B2317 / B2318 / B2319	L20 9HE	Derby Park	Tennis	Council	One poor quality concrete court that is open to community use with no sports lighting.	1a), T1. Protect the existing quantity of tennis courts. 2d), 2g), 3i), T2. Look to re-surface existing provision as to better service community demand. 2f), 2g), T8. Look to install LTA initiatives such as ClubSpark etc to increase opportunities for year-round recreational tennis.	Council LTA	Key Centre	M	L	M	Protect Enhance
				Lawn Bowls		Site has one standard quality bowling green accessed by Saint Monica's who are operating within the BCGBA recommended capacity guidelines.	1a), B1. Protect for existing use. 2d), 2g), B3. Look to improve maintenance of the green as to further enhance quality of the playing surface. 2d), 2g), 3i), B4. Explore opportunities to improve ancillary facilities.						
-	-	L30 0QY, Harrops Croft, Bootle	Former St Raymond's School playing field, Harrops Croft, Netherton, Bootle	-	-	Disused school playing field.	1a), 2h), F1. Site is allocated for housing development in the 2017 Sefton Local Plan, subject to a compensatory provision via a contribution towards the provision of a new 3G pitch(es) at Litherland Sports Park.	Council SE	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	L30 2QQ, Daleacre Drive, Netherton	Former Daleacre School, Daleacre Drive, Netherton, Bootle	-	-	Disused school playing field.	1a), 2h), F1. Site is allocated for housing development in the 2017 Sefton Local Plan, subject to a compensatory provision via a contribution towards the provision of a new 3G pitch(es) at Litherland Sports Park.	Council SE	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	L20 4AH, Waverley Street, Bootle	Former St Mary's Primary School playing fields, Waverley Street, Bootle	-	-	Disused school playing field.	1a), 2h), F1. Site is allocated for housing development in the 2017 Sefton Local Plan, subject to a compensatory provision via a contribution towards the provision of a new 3G pitch(es) at Litherland Sports Park.	Council SE	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	L30 7PQ, Copy Lane, Bootle	Former St Ambrose Barlow High School, Netherton, Bootle	-	-	Disused school playing field.	1a), F1. The site should be protected from development (unless adequately re-provided elsewhere in accordance with Sport England's Playing Fields	Council SE	-	-	-	-	-

**SEFTON COUNCIL  
PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY**

Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim
							Policy Exception E4, paragraph 99(b) of the 2021 NPPF and 2017 Sefton Local Plan policy NH5), as there is potential need for playing field land to accommodate more pitches to meet the identified shortfalls.						
-	-	L30 5RN, Browns Lane, Bootle	Former Bootle High School.	-	-	Disused school playing field.	1a), F1. The site should be protected from development (unless adequately re-provided elsewhere in accordance with Sport England's Playing Fields Policy Exception E4, paragraph 99(b) of the 2021 NPPF and 2017 Sefton Local Plan policy NH5), as there is potential need for playing field land to accommodate more pitches to meet	Council SE	-	-	-	-	-



## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

### CROSBY SETTLEMENT AREA

#### *Summary pitch sports*

Sport	Settlement area	Current demand		Future demand (2030)
		Pitch type	Current capacity total in MES <sup>[1]</sup>	Future capacity total in MES
Football (grass pitches)	Crosby	Adult	<b>Shortfall of 1.5</b>	<b>Shortfall of 1.5</b>
		Youth 11v11	At capacity	<b>Shortfall of 2</b>
		Youth 9v9	<b>Shortfall of 2</b>	<b>Shortfall of 2</b>
		Mini 7v7	Spare capacity of 8	Spare capacity of 8
		Mini 5v5	At capacity	At capacity
	Sefton	Adult	<b>Shortfall of 11</b>	<b>Shortfall of 11</b>
		Youth 11v11	<b>Shortfall of 10</b>	<b>Shortfall of 20</b>
		Youth 9v9	<b>Shortfall of 12.5</b>	<b>Shortfall of 12.5</b>
		Mini 7v7	Spare capacity of 9	Spare capacity of 9
		Mini 5v5	Spare capacity of 2	Spare capacity of 2
Football (3G pitches) <sup>17</sup>	Crosby	Full size, sport lit	<b>Shortfall of 2</b>	<b>Shortfall of 2</b>
	Sefton	Full size, sport lit	<b>Shortfall of 13</b>	<b>Shortfall of 13.5</b>
Cricket	Crosby	Saturday	<b>Shortfall of 24</b>	<b>Shortfall of 24</b>
		Sunday	Spare capacity of 1	Spare capacity of 1
		Midweek	Spare capacity of 97	Spare capacity of 97
	Sefton	Saturday	<b>Shortfall of 70</b>	<b>Shortfall of 70</b>
		Sunday	Spare capacity of 12	Spare capacity of 4
		Midweek	Spare capacity of 95	Spare capacity of 49
Rugby union	Crosby	Senior	<b>Shortfall of 3</b>	<b>Shortfall of 3</b>
	Sefton	Senior	<b>Shortfall of 12.25</b>	<b>Shortfall of 12.25</b>
Hockey (sand AGPs)	Sefton	Full size, sport lit	Currently no shortfall	No shortfall

#### *Summary non-pitch sports*

Sport	Current picture	Future picture
<b>Tennis</b>	There is no shortfall of capacity at any of the four clubs accessing their current venues in Crosby. The four poor quality, non-sport lit concrete courts at Victoria Park act as the hub for a local friendly tennis league across Sefton.	The position at all four clubs consistent with current position. The four poor quality, non sports lit concrete courts at Victoria Park will require refurbishment to retain being able to be used for recreational tennis.
<b>Bowls</b>	There are seven greens across as many sites within Crosby. Hightown BC has the highest membership. Its green is poor quality and needs improvement, this is also the case	No change in club picture. There will remain a need to improve the offer at Hightown BC, unless improvements are made. There will remain six disused

<sup>[1]</sup> MES – match equivalent sessions per week (per season for cricket)

<sup>17</sup> 3G shortfalls are derived from the FA 1:38 team model. Shortfalls are based on full size pitch need and not match equivalent sessions.

# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL

### PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

Sport	Current picture	Future picture
	for its ancillary provision. There are six disused greens across two sites in Crosby. There is currently an apparent excess of supply over demand.	greens across two sites in Crosby, unless any are lost to development in order to maintain an apparent future balance between supply and demand.

#### Recommendations

Sport	Priority recommendations
Football	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ Protect provision.</li> <li>◀ Improve pitch quality at key sites to alleviate overplay, especially at key, poor quality and/or overplayed sites such as Sandy Lane Football (Hightown Jnr League).</li> <li>◀ Formalise community use agreements for clubs utilising unsecure sites.</li> </ul>
3G pitches	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ Protect provision.</li> <li>◀ Ensure all existing pitches have a sinking fund in place.</li> <li>◀ Ensure provision located at Chesterfield High School and Marine AFC remain registered for competitive match play.</li> <li>◀ Work to increase the supply of full size 3G pitches.</li> <li>◀ FA scenario suggests a need for 3.5 full size pitches, a shortfall of 1.5 full size pitches. Unmet demand equates to a shortfall of one full size pitch.</li> <li>◀ Consider opportunities to provide WR Reg 22 3G provision to ease pressure on provision at Firwood Waterloo RFC.</li> </ul>
Cricket	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ Protect provision.</li> <li>◀ Undertake improvements to playing provision where possible.</li> <li>◀ Improve changing facilities where required.</li> </ul>
Rugby union	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ Protect provision.</li> <li>◀ Ensure provision at Merchant Taylors remains accessible to Firwood Waterloo RFC.</li> <li>◀ Look to increase the quantity of sports lighting at The Hightown Cricket Club as to better service Crosby St Mary's RFC.</li> <li>◀ Look to support Firwood Waterloo RFC with its pitch capacity issues.</li> <li>◀ Support Firwood Waterloo RFC in modernising its changing rooms and associated facilities.</li> </ul>
Hockey	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ Protect provision.</li> <li>◀ Ensure a sinking fund is in place at Moor Park Cricket Ground (Northern Club) as to ensure the long term sustainability of provision.</li> </ul>
Bowls	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ Protect provision in active use.</li> <li>◀ Improve green quality and upgrade toilets for Hightown BC</li> <li>◀ Provide toilets upgrade at Brooklands BC.</li> <li>◀ Retain one of the disused greens to use as a strategic reserve for future growth</li> </ul>
Tennis	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ Protect provision.</li> <li>◀ Support Waterloo LTC in its ambitions to provide additional sports lighting on site.</li> <li>◀ Seek to improve park courts such as at Victoria Park through playing surface replacements and implementation of LTA products.</li> </ul>

**SEFTON COUNCIL  
PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY**

Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim
38	C2201	L38 3RQ Thirlmere Road, Hightown	The Hightown Club	Rugby Union	Sports Club	Site has one poor quality senior pitch with partial sports lighting servicing a strip on one side. Site is used by Crosby St Mary's RUFC for training and match play purposes of one team.	1a), R1. Protect existing provision. 2d), 2e), 2g), 3i), R2. Support club to improve the quality of the pitch to support existing/future demand. 2d), 2g), R5. Look to install a second strip of sports lighting as to better service Crosby St Mary's for training demand.	Sports Club RFU	Key Centre	M	M	M	Protect Provide Enhance
				Football		Site has one standard quality adult pitch with standard quality accompanying ancillary provision.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d),2g). Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community demand.	Sports Club Liverpool CFA, FF	L	L	L		
				Cricket		Site has one good quality square that is open to community use. Site is not accompanied by an NTP and is overplayed by 24 match sessions.	1a), C1. Protect existing provision. 2g), C2 Sustain current maintenance regime as to preserve quality. 2d), 3i), 3j) C3. Address overplay by increasing the use of the NTP including for juniors. 2f), C8. Seek to encourage women's cricket, if necessary, using other sites which have capacity.	Sports Club LCF ECB	L	L	L		
				Lawn Bowls		Home of Hightown BC. The Club identifies a need for quality improvements to its bowling green surface and improvements to the onsite toilet.	1a), B1. Protect for existing use. 2d), B3. Improve green quality. 2d), 2g), 3i), B4. Support club with its list of needs for ancillary facilities, notably toilets.	Sports Club BCGBA	L	L	L		
				Tennis		Site has six good quality courts, three of which are macadam with the remaining three being grass. Courts are open to community use and have no sports lighting.	1a), T1. Protect the existing quantity of tennis courts. 2d), 2g), 3i), T2. Ensure a thorough maintenance regime is in place to preserve court quality.	Sports Club LTA	L	L	L		
58	C1203	L23 8TZ Spinney Crescent	Merchant Taylors Playing Fields, Spinney Crescent	Cricket	School	Site has three squares with three accompanying Non-Turf Pitches, all of which are of a good quality. Provision is not open to community use.	1a), C1. Protect existing provision. 1c) Given the scale and quality of provision, it could provide a substantial offer during free school periods for community clubs (particularly around peak time demand).	School ECB LCCB	Key Centre	M	L	L	Protect Provide Enhance
				Football		Site has one adult, one youth 11v11 and three 7v7 pitches all of which are of a standard quality. 7v7 pitches show spare capacity that has been discounted due to unsecure tenure. Pitches are open to community use but are un-used.	1a), F1. Retain for curricular demand	School Liverpool CFA FF	M	L	L		
				Rugby		Site has four senior rugby	1a), R1. Protect to meet pitch	School	M	M	M		

Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim	
				Union		pitches and two junior pitches, all of which are of a good quality and are not serviced by sports lighting. Pitches are accessed heavily by Firwood Waterloo RUFC for training purposes.	demand. 2d), 2e), 2g), 3i), R2. Maintain pitch quality. 1c), 2d), R7. Sustain relationship between school and Firwood Waterloo RUFC to secure long term ability to meet existing demand including mixed age grade and junior demand.	RFU						
83	C1204	L23 7UL St Michaels Road	St. Michaels Church of England High School	Football	School	Site has four adult pitches, one of which is standard with the remaining three being of a poor quality. All pitches are not open to community use.  The School has ambitions to install a 3G pitch. The land features a derelict redgra facility that has been out of use for several decades leaving the space unusable for sport.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 1c) Given the scale of provision, site should look to open to community use. 2d), 2g). Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service curricular demand. 2e), 2g), 3i), G2, G3. Explore the feasibility of installing a 3G pitch on site.	Sports Club Liverpool CFA FF	Local	L	L	L	Protect Provide Enhance	
181	C1205	L23 8TW	Firwood Waterloo RUFC	Rugby Union	Sports Club	One standard quality senior pitch with accompanying sports lighting. Site is overplayed by 3 MES per week,  The Club has had ambitions to install a WR Reg 22 compliant 3G pitch on sole senior rugby union pitch.  The six changing rooms shall be in need of modernisation in the near future, whilst the clubhouses six boilers present frequent problems for the Club.	1a), R1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2e), 2g), 3i), R2. Improve current maintenance as to preserve pitch quality and reduce the risk of exacerbating overplay. 2g), R3/G7. Further investigate the feasibility to install a WR compliant 3G pitch on its home pitch. 2d), 2g), R4. Look to enhance the six changing rooms in the accompanying clubhouse. 2d), 2g), R4. Look to address the continuous boiler issue in the clubhouse.	Sports Club RFU	Local	H	M	H	Protect Enhance Provide	
205	C1206	L23 4TR	St Mary's College Sports Ground (Crosby)	Football	School	Two adult, one youth 9v9 and four mini pitches of which are all standard quality. No community use is available of the pitch provision on site.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand.	School Liverpool CFA FF	Local	L	L	L	Protect	
				Rugby Union		Two senior pitches of M1/D1 quality. No community use.	1a), R1. Protect to meet pitch demand.			School RFU	L	L		L
				Cricket		Two standard quality squares with circa eight wickets each. No community use available of provision.	1a), C1. Protect existing provision.			School LCF ECB	L	L		L
91	C1210 / C2206	L23 2SX De Villiers Avenue	The Northern Club	Football	Sports Club	Two standard quality 9v9 pitches accessed by Forefield Rangers FC. Site is showing actual spare capacity of 1.5 MES.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand.  2d), 2g). Sustain current maintenance as to preserve pitch	Sports Club Liverpool CFA, FF	Key Centre	L	L	L	Protect Enhance	

Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim
				AGP		<p>One full sized good quality sand filled AGP accessed by Northern HC. The surface of provision was replaced in 2015, however the Club state its quality has not deteriorated. The pitch has capacity for additional growth for hockey.</p> <p>The Club aspires to improve the ancillary provision servicing the pitch with a particular need for improvements to meet DDA guidelines. This is linked to the multisport usage of cricket which share similar aspirations.</p>	<p>quality. Utilise identified actual spare capacity.</p> <p>1a), G4/H1. Protect the existing AGP for continued hockey use. Look to utilise additional capacity for Saturday demand.</p> <p>2d), 2e), 2g), 3i), H2. Sustain the quality of provision through a thorough maintenance regime. 2d), 2g), G11. Ensure a sinking fund is in place as to guarantee the long term sustainability of the site.</p>	<p>Sports Club EH SE Liverpool CFA FF</p>		H	L	H	
				Cricket		<p>Site has three squares, two of which are of a good quality, whilst the remaining square is standard.</p> <p>All three squares have spare capacity for additional midweek demand, whilst one of the three squares has capacity for additional Sunday play.</p>	<p>1a), C1. Protect existing provision. 2g), C2 Sustain current maintenance regime for the three good quality squares so as to preserve quality. Improve square quality of the other square through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community demand and allow for all provision to be of a good quality.</p> <p>2d), 2g), C5. Explore opportunities to improve secondary pavilion changing facilities and where possible support the ambition for improvements.</p> <p>2f), C8. Utilise identified spare capacity for Sunday demand and increased women's cricket.</p>	<p>Sports Club ECB LCCB</p>		M	M	L	
				Lawn Bowls		<p>Two good quality bowling greens accessed by Northern BC.</p>	<p>1a), B1. Protect to meet existing demand. 2d), 2g), B3. Sustain the quality of provision through a thorough maintenance regime.</p>	<p>Sports Club BCGBA</p>		L	L	L	
39	C1211 / C2204	L23 4UL Virgins Lane	Holy Family High School	Football	School	<p>One adult and two youth 11v11 pitches all of which are of a poor quality and not open to community use with exception to the Merseyside College Cup. Spare capacity is discounted due to unsecure tenure.</p>	<p>1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2g). Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service curricular demand.</p> <p>1c) Given the scale of provision look to open site for community use.</p> <p>2e), 2g), 3i), G2, G3. Explore the feasibility of installing a 3G pitch on site.</p>	<p>School Liverpool CFA FF</p>	Local	M	L	L	Protect Enhance



Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim
				Tennis		The site formerly accommodated two courts (as part of a wider multi use games area offer) but it is now used as overspill car parking.	N/A	School LTA		L	L	L	
48	C1212	L23 4TW Moor Lane	Liverpool Ramblers AFC	Football	Sports Club	Two good quality adult pitches accessed by Liverpool Ramblers FC. Site has no actual spare capacity.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2g). Preserve current pitch quality through current maintenance regime.	Sports Club Liverpool CFA, FF	Local	L	L	L	Protect
15	C1215	L29 1YB Buckley Hill Lane	Buckley Hill Playing Fields	Football	Council	One adult, seven youth 11v11, three 9v9, four 7v7 and one 5v5 pitch all of which are of a standard quality. Site is accessed heavily by both the Bootle and Netherton JYFL and the Hightown JYFL. Overplay is present on the adult and youth 9v9 pitches, whilst actual spare capacity is present on the 7v7 pitches.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2e), 2g), F2, F3. Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime (delivered through recommendations from PitchPower) as to better service community demand. 2d), 2e), 2g), F5. Site is one of the most heavily accessed in Sefton so should be prioritised for pitch improvements (and shown as such in LFFP).	Council Liverpool CFA FF	Key Centre	H	S	L	Protect Enhance (LFFP)
17	C1218 / C2217	L23 9YB Chesterfield Road	Chesterfield High School	Football	School	One youth 11v11 and one youth 9v9 pitch, both of which are of a standard quality and are open to community use. Pitches are outlined to receive investment from the Football Foundation as to enhance its quality following the investment into installing a 3G pitch in 2022.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2g). Undertake work outlined by the Football Foundation to enhance pitch quality. 1c). Look to utilise provision as pitches are currently un-used for community demand.	School Liverpool CFA FF	Key Centre	M	S	L	Protect Enhance
				3G		One full size 3G pitch installed in 2022. Site is operating at 79% capacity with 6 hours of availability during peak period.	1a), 2e), G1. Protect the existing 3G pitch. G6 Maximise use. 2d), 3i), G9. Ensure pitch is added to FA Register.	School Liverpool CFA, FF		H	M	M	
				Tennis		Seven good quality macadam courts with no accompanying sports lighting or community use. Courts are overmarked by netball provision.	1a), T1. Protect the existing quantity of tennis courts. 2d), 2g), 3i), T2. Sustain court quality. 1c), 2f), 3j), T6. Given the scale and quality of provision and the site already being open for lettings, look to use as a community outlet for recreational activity.	School LTA		M	L	L	
20	C1218	L23 2TH 15, De Villiers Avenue	Crosby High Cooperative Learning Trust	Football	Council	One poor quality 9v9 pitch that is open to community use but is un-used. Spare capacity is discounted due to poor pitch quality.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand.	Council Liverpool CFA FF	Local	L	L	L	Protect Provide
34	C1221	L23 2RQ The Northern Road	Great Crosby RC Upper School	Football	School	One poor quality 7v7 pitch with no community use.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand.	School	Local	L	L	L	Protect

**SEFTON COUNCIL  
PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY**

Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim
185	C1222	L23 5TF Liverpool Road	Sacred Heart High School	Football	School	One adult and one 9v9 pitch, both of which are of a poor quality. Site is used for the Merseyside College Cup and is played at capacity.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2g). Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service curricular and community demand.	School Liverpool CFA FF	Local	L	L	L	Protect Enhance Provide
				AGP		One 32m x 19m AGP with no community use or accompanying sports lighting.	G1/1a), G4/H1. Protect the existing AGP. 2d), 2g), G11/H4. Ensure a sinking fund is in place as to guarantee for the long term sustainability of provision.	School EH, SE Liverpool CFA, FF		L	L	L	
				3G		The school has identified an aspiration to develop a 3G pitch on the site.	2d), 2g), G2, G3. Explore the feasibility of installing a 3G pitch on site.	School FF Liverpool CFA		M	M	H	
53	C1223	L23 3AS College Road	Marine AFC	Football	Sports Club	One good quality Fifa Pro Stadia 3G pitch. Typical usage range of up to 30 hours per week.	1a), 2e), G1. Protect the existing 3G pitch. G6 Maximise use.	Sports Club Liverpool CFA FF SE	Local	H	S	H	Protect Enhance Provide
57	C1228	L23 0QP Liverpool Road	Merchant Taylors School	Cricket	School	Site has one good quality square with an accompanying NTP. Provision is not open to community use.	1a), C1. Retain for school use. 2g), C2 Sustain current maintenance regime as to preserve quality.	School	Local	L	L	L	Protect Provide
90	C1210	L38 3RQ Sandy Lane, Hightown	Sandy Lane Football (Hightown Jnr League)	Football	Council	Two 9v9, six 7v7 and four 5v5 pitches all of which are of a standard quality. Site is used heavily by six leagues. 9v9 pitches are overplayed by 2 MES whilst spare capacity is present on the 7v7 pitches. The site is currently receiving GPMF.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2e), 2g), F3, F4. Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime delivered through recommendations from PitchPower as to better service community demand. 2d), 2e), 2g), F5. Site is one of the most heavily accessed in Sefton so should be prioritised for pitch improvements and shown as such in the LFFP. 2e), 2g), 3i), G2. Explore the feasibility of installing a full size 3G pitch on site, and encouraging the Hightown Junior Football League to use these.	Council Liverpool CFA FF	Key Center	M	M	L	Protect Provide Enhance (LFFP)
125	C2203	L23 1TJ Green Lane	Nag's Head Public House	Lawn Bowls	Sports Club	One good quality green accessed by Sefton and Thornton BC.	1a), B1. Protect for existing use. 2d), 2g), B3. Sustain current maintenance as to preserve current green quality.	Sports Club BCGBA	Local	L	L	L	Protect
96	C2208	L23 6UF Warren Road	Blundellsands Lawn Tennis Club	Tennis	Sports Club	Six good quality courts, four of which are artificial turf and two are a macadam surface. Four courts are serviced by sports	1a), T1. Protect the existing quantity of tennis courts. 2d), 2g), 3i), T2. Preserve court quality through a thorough	Sports Club LTA	Local	M	M	M	Protect Provide

Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim
						lighting. The site is accessed by Blundellsands LTC and it is operating within LTA recommended sustainability guidelines.	maintenance regime of provision. 2d), 2g), 3i), T3. Look to install sports lighting on the two remaining courts as to improve the offering at the site and increase overall potential membership capacity.						
106	C2210	L23 8TP St Anthony's Road	Campion LTC	Tennis	Sports Club	Seven good quality artificial courts all of which are open to community use and are serviced with sports lighting. The site is accessed by Campion LTC and it is operating within LTA recommended guidelines.	1a), T1. Protect the existing quantity of tennis courts. 2d), 2g), 3i), T2. Preserve court quality through a thorough maintenance regime of provision.	Sports Club LTA	Local	L	L	L	Protect
107	C2214 / C2211	L23 5RD Coronation Road	Coronation Park	Tennis	Council	Site has five poor quality concrete courts that are open to community use and are not serviced by sports lighting. Site is used for a friendly competitive public court tennis league.	1a), T1. Protect the existing quantity of tennis courts. 2d), 2g), 3j), T2. Given the scale and quality of provision, look to re-surface existing provision as to better service community demand from the friendly competitive tennis league. 2f), T8. Look to install LTA initiatives such as ClubSpark etc to increase opportunities for year-round recreational tennis.	Council LTA	Key Centre	M	M	M	Protect Enhance Provide (LFFP)
				Lawn Bowls		One good quality bowling green with no known user.	B1, B2 Look to identify current user of provision and whether there is a need to retain this green.			Council BCGBA	L	L	
124	C2215 / C2216	L23 2RT Moorside Road	Moorside Park	Tennis	Council	One standard quality concrete court with no community use or accompanying sports lighting.	1a), T1. Protect the existing quantity of tennis courts. 2d), 2g), 3i), T2. Sustain current maintenance as to preserve current court quality.	School LTA	Key Centre	M	M	L	Protect Provide
				Lawn Bowls		One good quality bowling green accessed by Moorside BC.	1a), B1. Protect for existing use. 2d), 2g), B3. Sustain current maintenance as to preserve current green quality.	School BCGBA		L	L	L	
97	C2218	L23 0TN Brownmoor Park	Brownmoor Park	Lawn Bowls	Sports Club	One good quality bowling green accessed by Brownmoore Brooke BC. Site was formerly the home of Brownmoor Park Tennis Club.	1a), T1. Protect the existing quantity of tennis courts. 2d), 2g), 3i), T2. Sustain current maintenance as to preserve green quality.	Sports Club LTA	Local	L	L	L	Protect
127	C2227	L22 3XN 21a Haigh Road	Brooklands Bowling Club	Lawn Bowls	Sports Club	One good quality bowling green accessed by Brooklands BC. The Club identifies a need for new toilets.	1a), B1. Protect for existing use. 2d), 2g), B3. Sustain current maintenance as to preserve current green quality. 2d), 2g), 3i), B4. Support club with its need for new toilets.	Sports Club BCGBA	Local	L	L	L	Protect Provide



**SEFTON COUNCIL  
PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY**

Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim
111	C2220 / C2221	L22 2AP Park View	Victoria Park	Tennis	Council	Site has four poor quality concrete tennis courts that are open to community use and not serviced by sports lighting. Site is utilised for a local friendly competitive public court league.	1a), T1. Protect the existing tennis courts. 2d), 2g), 3j), T2. Given the scale and quality of provision, look to re-surface existing provision as to better service community demand from the friendly competitive tennis league. 2f), T8. Look to install LTA initiatives such as ClubSpark, GateAccess and Rally on site, to increase opportunities for year-round recreational tennis.	Council LTA	Key Centre	M	M	L	Protect Provide
				Lawn Bowls		Site hosts a former bowling green that has since been repurposed.	1a), B2. Consider whether there is a need to retain site as a strategic reserve for future growth or whether there are other disused greens in the area to provide this reserve.			Council BCGBA			
226	C2212	L23 5SP	Merchant Taylors School for Girls	Tennis	School	Two good quality and two standard quality tennis courts. No sports lighting or community use access to the site.	1a), T1. Protect the existing quantity of tennis courts. 2d), 2g), 3i), T2. Sustain current maintenance as to preserve current court quality.	School LTA	Local	L	L	L	Protect
105	C2224	L22 3XG Park Road	Waterloo LTC	Tennis	Sports Club	Five standard quality artificial turf courts that are open to community use with no accompanying sports lighting. Club have freehold ownership of its site and have expressed a desire to install sports lighting on its courts. The facility as a whole has been assessed as adequate whilst the changing facilities are good. Site is operating within the LTA recommended sustainability guidelines.	1a), T1. Protect the existing quantity of tennis courts. 2d), 2g), 3i), T2. Sustain current maintenance as to preserve current court quality. 2d), 2g), 3i), T3. Look to support the Club in its ambitions to install sports lighting on provision.	Sports Club LTA	Local	M	M	M	Protect Provide
155	C2225 / C2226	L22 1RR Crosby Road South	Potters Barn Park	Tennis	Council	Two poor quality concrete courts that are open to community use and are not accompanied with sports lighting.	1a), T1. Protect the existing quantity of tennis courts. 2d), 2g), 3i), T2. Look to re-surface existing provision as to better service community demand. Look to install LTA initiatives such as ClubSpark etc.	Council LTA	Key Centre	L	L	L	Protect Enhance Provide
				Lawn Bowls		The site accommodates two disused bowling greens that have since been repurposed.	1a), B2. Consider whether there is a need to retain site as a strategic reserve for future growth or whether there are other disused greens in the area to provide this reserve.			Council BCGBA			
-	-	L22 4RN,	Chaffers Fields	-	-	The site has disused football	N/A	Council	-	-	-	-	-

**SEFTON COUNCIL  
PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY**

Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim
		Glenwylin Road, Crosby.				pitches and formerly a disused athletics track, however this was track was brought back into use by Marsh Lane Harriers in 2020 and now has sports lighting as well as a fully functioning track.		SE					

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

### FORMBY SETTLEMENT AREA

#### *Summary pitch sports*

Sport	Settlement area	Current demand		Future demand (2030)
		Pitch type	Current capacity total in MES <sup>[1]</sup>	Future capacity total in MES
Football (grass pitches)	Formby	Adult	Shortfall of 1.5	Shortfall of 1.5
		Youth 11v11	Shortfall of 5	Shortfall of 6.5
		Youth 9v9	Shortfall of 6.5	Shortfall of 6.5
		Mini 7v7	At capacity	At capacity
		Mini 5v5	At capacity	At capacity
	Sefton	Adult	Shortfall of 11	Shortfall of 11
		Youth 11v11	Shortfall of 10	Shortfall of 20
		Youth 9v9	Shortfall of 12.5	Shortfall of 12.5
		Mini 7v7	Spare capacity of 9	Spare capacity of 9
		Mini 5v5	Spare capacity of 2	Spare capacity of 2
Football (3G pitches) <sup>18</sup>	Formby	Full size, sport lit	Shortfall of 3.5	Shortfall of 3.5
	Sefton	Full size, sport lit	Shortfall of 13	Shortfall of 13.5
Cricket	Formby	Saturday	Shortfall of 17	Shortfall of 17
		Sunday	Shortfall of 17	Shortfall of 17
		Midweek	Shortfall of 17	Shortfall of 17
	Sefton	Saturday	Shortfall of 70	Shortfall of 70
		Sunday	Spare capacity of 12	Spare capacity of 4
		Midweek	Spare capacity of 95	Spare capacity of 49
Rugby union	Formby	Senior	At capacity	At capacity
	Sefton	Senior	Shortfall of 12.25	Shortfall of 12.25
Hockey (sand AGPs)	Sefton	Full size, sport lit	Currently no shortfall	No shortfall

#### *Summary non-pitch sports*

Sport	Current picture	Future picture
<b>Tennis</b>	There is a shortfall of capacity Formby Village TC. The five macadam courts of varying quality at Duke Street Park are utilised in a local friendly tennis league across Sefton. These are the only recreational courts available to residents.	When equating for future demand, both Formby Village Tennis Club and Formby LTC will be theoretically over capacity. The five macadam courts of varying quality at Duke Street Park will require quality improvements.
<b>Bowls</b>	There are six greens across as many sites within Formby. All clubs have high memberships. Freshfield BC has the	There are six greens across as many sites within Formby. Club memberships are expected to increase.

<sup>[1]</sup> MES – match equivalent sessions per week (per season for cricket)

<sup>18</sup> 3G shortfalls are derived from the FA 1:38 team model. Shortfalls are based on full size pitch need and not match equivalent sessions.

# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL

### PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

Sport	Current picture	Future picture
	<p>highest membership.</p> <p>Our Lady's BC is serviced by poor quality ancillary provision.</p> <p>There are no known disused greens within Formby.</p>	<p>Our Lady's BC is serviced by poor quality ancillary provision unless work is undertaken to improve offer.</p> <p>There are no known disused greens within Formby and thus no scope for rationalisation of existing facilities.</p>

#### Recommendations

Sport	Priority recommendations
Football	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ Protect provision.</li> <li>◀ Improve pitch quality at key sites to alleviate overplay, especially at key, poor quality and/or overplayed sites such as Deansgate Lane Playing Fields and Smithy Green Recreation Ground.</li> <li>◀ Formalise community use agreements for clubs utilising unsecure sites.</li> <li>◀ Improve changing facilities where required such as that servicing Smithy Green Recreation Ground.</li> </ul>
3G pitches	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ Protect provision.</li> <li>◀ Ensure all existing pitches have a sinking fund in place.</li> <li>◀ Ensure all existing pitches remain on the FA register to host competitive matches.</li> <li>◀ Work to increase the supply of full size 3G pitches.</li> <li>◀ FA scenario suggests a need for 3.5 full size pitches. Unmet demand equates to a shortfall of two full size pitches.</li> </ul>
Cricket	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ Protect provision.</li> <li>◀ Undertake improvements to playing provision where possible.</li> <li>◀ Consider installing a Non-Turf-Pitch wicket at Formby Cricket Hockey and Squash Club as to reduce overplay.</li> <li>◀ Improve changing facilities where required.</li> </ul>
Rugby union	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ Protect provision.</li> </ul>
Hockey	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ Protect provision.</li> <li>◀ Ensure a sinking fund is place at Formby HC to ensure the long term sustainability of the site.</li> </ul>
Bowls	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ Protect provision.</li> <li>◀ Improve green quality for Formby Sports and Social BC and Formby Park BC</li> <li>◀ Look to support Formby Village Sports Club in its ambition to upgrade its sprinkler system and convert existing halogen sports lights to LED.</li> <li>◀</li> </ul>
Tennis	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ Protect provision.</li> <li>◀ Seek to improve park courts such as at Duke Street Park via surface replacement and the implementation of LTA products.</li> <li>◀ Support plans for the development of Padel tennis facilities at Formby LTC.</li> </ul>

**SEFTON COUNCIL  
PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY**

Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current Status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim
99	F1002	L37 7DF 90 Gores Lane	Formby Lawn Tennis Club	Tennis	Sports Club	Six good quality macadam courts with accompanying sports lighting that are open to community use. Site is currently operating within LTA recommended sustainability guidelines. Future demand aspirations, if achieve, would make the site theoretically overplayed.	1a), T1. Protect the existing quantity of tennis courts. 2d), 2g), 3i), T2. Sustain current court quality with thorough maintenance regime. 1b), 1c), 2g), 3i), 3j), T5. Explore accessing a second site as to alleviate the quantity of demand on the six courts. T7. If granted planning permission, support the Club in its installation of padel provision.	Sports Club LTA	Local	L	L	L	Protect Provide
19	F1102	L37 7BZ West Lane	[Former] Clarence House School	Football	Sports Club	One adult and one 9v9 pitch, both of which are of a poor quality and open to community use. Pitches are overplayed by a total of 2 MES.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2e), 2g), F2. Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community and curricular demand and alleviate overplay. 1b), F8. Explore options to secure tenure of provision for community club accessing site.	Sports Club Liverpool CFA FF	Local	L	L	L	Protect Enhance
30	F1104	L37 7DP Gores Lane	Formby Cricket Hockey and Squash Club	Cricket	Sports Club	One good quality square that is open to community use. Site is not accompanied by an NTP and is overplayed by 17 match sessions.	1a), C1. Protect existing provision. 2d), 2g), C2. Sustain current maintenance of the square as to preserve quality. 2d), 2g), 3i), 3j) C3. As a priority, look to install an accompanying NTP as to reduce overplay. 2d), 2g), C5. Explore opportunities to improve changing facilities. 2f), C8. Seek to encourage women's cricket, if necessary, using other sites which have capacity.	Sports Club ECB LCF	Key Centre	M	M	M	Protect Provide Enhance
				AGP	Sports Club	One good quality, full sized sports lit AGP that is open to community use. Site is accessed by Formby HC and has no spare capacity for additional Saturday demand (adult peak time).	1a), G4/H1. Protect the existing AGP for hockey use. 2d), 2e), 2g), 3i), H2. Sustain current maintenance of the surface as to preserve quality. 2d), 2g), H4. Ensure a sinking fund is in place as to guarantee the long term sustainability of the site.	Sports Club EH SE Liverpool CFA, FF		H	L	H	
				Lawn Bowls	Sports Club	One standard quality bowling green accessed by Formby Sports and Social BC. Provision is serviced by sports lighting and is operating slightly above BCGBA recommended guidelines.	1a), B1. Protect for existing use. 2d), 2g), B3. Improve green quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community demand.	Sports Club BCGBA		L	L	L	

Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current Status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim
22	F1106	L37 7EF Watchyard Lane	Deansgate Lane Playing Fields	Football	Council	Site has three youth 11v11, two 9v9's, seven 7v7's and one 5v5 pitch. All provision is of standard quality and accessed by eight clubs and 44 teams. Youth 11v11 and 9v9 pitches are overplayed by a total of 7.5 MES. The site has no supporting ancillary provision.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2e), 2g), F2, F3 Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime, potentially delivered through recommendations from PitchPower as to better service community demand. Site is one of the most heavily accessed in Sefton so should be prioritised for pitch improvements. 2d), 2e), 2g), F5. Add overall pitch stock to LFFP as grass pitch improvement project. 2e), 2g), 3i), G2, G3. Explore the feasibility of installing a 3G pitch on site.	Council Liverpool CFA FF	Key Centre	H	S	L	Protect Enhance (LFFP)
31	F1108/ F2104	L37 3HW Freshfield Road	Formby High School	Football	School	One adult and one 9v9 pitch both of which are of a poor quality and open to community use but un-used. Site has been outlined in the LFFP for the installation of a full size 3G pitch.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2e), 2g), 3i), G2, G3. Explore the feasibility of installing a 3G pitch on site.	School Liverpool CFA FF	Key Centre	H	M	H	Protect Enhance Provide (LFFP)
				Cricket		Site has one square with an accompanying NTP which has not been replaced since its initial instalment 18 years ago.	1a), C1. Protect existing provision. 2d), 2g). Look to replace the existing outdated NTP as to enhance quality.	School ECB LCCB	M	L	M		
				Rugby Union		One senior rugby pitch with no community use	R1, 2d), 2g), 3i), R6. Retain for curricular use.	School RFU	L	L	L		
				Tennis		Six standard quality non-sports lit macadam courts that are not open to community use.	1a), T1. Protect the existing quantity of tennis courts. 1c), 2f), 3j), T6. Given the quantity of provision, look to open access to community use.	School LTA	M	L	L		
44	F2103	L37 3LT Watchyard Lane, Formby	Formby Sports and Social Bowls Club	Lawn Bowls	Sports Club	Two good quality green accessed by Formby Village BC. The club is looking to upgrade its sprinkler system as well as its sports lighting to be converted to LED.	1a), B1. Protect for existing use. 2d), 2g), B3. Maintain green quality. 2d), 2g), 3i), B4. Support the Club in its ambition to upgrade its sprinkler system and sports lighting to LED.	Sports Club BCGBA	Local site	M	L	M	Protect Enhance
175	F1111	L37 8BZ Bull Cop	Our Lady of Compassion RC Primary School	Football	School	One standard quality adult pitch that is not open to community use.	1a), F1. Retain for curricular use.	School	Local	L	L	L	Protect
95	F1115	L37 2JN	Woodlands Infant & Juniors Schools	Football	School	Two poor quality 7v7 pitches that are accessed by	2d), 2g). Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance	School	Local	L	L	L	Protect



**SEFTON COUNCIL  
PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY**

Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current Status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim
		Woodlands Road				Redgate Rovers FC.	regime as to better service community demand. 1b), 1c), F8. Explore options to secure tenure of provision for community club accessing the site.	Liverpool CFA, FF					Enhance
26	F1116/ F2107	L37 4AP Duke Street	Duke Street Park	Football	Council	Two standard quality adult pitches that are open to community use. Site has no actual spare capacity. Ancillary provision servicing the site is poor quality and requires improvement/replacement.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2g). Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community demand. [2d),2g), F7). Improve ancillary facilities on the site to benefit existing or potential future use.	Council Liverpool CFA, FF	Key Centre	L	L	L	Protect Provide Enhance
				Tennis		Three poor quality, non-sports lit macadam courts that are open to community use.	1a), T1. Protect the existing quantity of tennis courts. 2d), 2g), 3i), T2. Look to resurface existing provision as to enhance playing quality. 2f), T8. Look to provide LTA initiative such as ClubSpark etc to increase opportunities for year-round recreational tennis.	Council LTA		M	M	M	
				Lawn Bowls		One standard quality bowling green accessed by Formby Park BC. The Club identify a need for an improved access path to the green and clubhouse.	1a), B1. Protect for existing use. 2d), 2g), B3. Improve green quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community demand.	Council BCGBA		L	L	L	
75	F1117	L37 3PR Smithy Green	Smithy Green Recreation Ground	Football	Council	Site has one adult and one 9v9 pitch. The 9v9 pitch is overplayed by 3 MES. Muniflex FC which use the site state that the ancillary provision provided is outdated and cannot withhold the scale of the site. The building has no showers or heating and limited toilets for two teams.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2g), Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community demand. 2d), 2g). Look to enhance current ancillary provision offering. 2d), 2e), F5. Add overall stock of pitches to LFFP as a grass pitch improvement project.	Council Liverpool CFA FF	Local	M	M	H	Protect Enhance
29	F1118	L37 8DL Altcar Road	Formby Football Club	Football	Sports Club	Site has one good quality adult pitch that is open to community use and has no actual spare capacity	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2g). Sustain current maintenance of provision as to preserve quality.	Sports Club Liverpool CFA, FF	Key Centre	L	L	L	Protect Enhance
				3G		Four small sided 3G pitches all of which are of a poor quality having not been replaced since being installed in 2005.	1a), 2d), 2e), 2g), G1. Protect the existing 3G pitches. Look to replace the existing surface of provision as the turf has passed its expected lifespan. Following this look to maximise usage of provision as to better service training demand.	Sports Club Liverpool CFA FF		H	M	H	

Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current Status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim					
69	F1119	L37 4EW Redgate	Redgate Primary School	Football	School	Two poor quality 5v5 pitches that are accessed by Redgate Rovers FC.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2g). Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community and curricular demand. 1b), 1c), F8. Explore options to secure tenure of provision for community club accessing site.	School Liverpool CFA, FF	Local	L	L	L	Protect Enhance					
82	F1120	L37 2HW Jubilee Road	St Lukes CE Primary School	Football	School	Two poor quality 5v5 pitches that are not open for community use.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2g). Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service curricular demand.	School Liverpool CFA, FF	Local	L	L	L	Protect Enhance					
68	F1121/ F2109	L37 2YN Stapleton Road	Range High School	Football	School	Two adult and one 7v7 pitch all of which are of a poor quality. Site is accessed for the Merseyside College Championships and Merseyside College Premier.	F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2g). Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community and curricular demand. 1c) Look to partner with a formal football Club as to enable access for frequent match play demand. 2d), 2g), G2, G3. Explore the feasibility of installing a 3G pitch on site.	School Liverpool CFA FF	Key Centre	M	M	M	Protect Enhance Provide					
						The site has the potential to accommodate a secondary full size 3G pitch, subject to a feasibility assessment being undertaken.	1a), C1. Protect for curricular use.											
						Cricket	One square with accompanying NTP that is not open to community use.							R1, 2d), 2g), 3i), R6. Protect for curricular use.	School	L	L	L
						Rugby Union	One junior pitch that is not open to community use.							1a), 2g), T1. Protect for curricular use and improve as required.	School	L	L	L
						Tennis	Six poor quality macadam courts that are not serviced by sports lighting and are not open to community use.							F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2g). Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community and curricular demand.  1c) Look to partner with a formal football Club as to enable access for frequent match play demand. 2d), 2g), G2. Explore the	School	M	M	M



**SEFTON COUNCIL  
PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY**

Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current Status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim
							feasibility of installing a 3G pitch on site.						
5	F1122 / F1123	L38 7JE Hightown	Altcar Rifle Range	Football	M.O.D	One standard quality adult pitch. No community use.	1a), F1. Retain for private use.	M.O.D	Local	L	L	L	Protect
				Rugby Union		One standard quality rugby union pitch. No community use.				L	L	L	
119	F2101	L37 7DN Timms Lane	Freshfield Bowling Club	Lawn Bowls	Sports Club	One good quality bowling green accessed by Freshfield BC. The green accommodates one of the highest demand rates in the locality.	1a), B1. Protect to meet existing demand. 2d), 2g), B3. Sustain green quality through current maintenance regime as to preserve quality of overplayed provision.	Sports Club BCGBA	Local	M	L	M	Protect Provide
120	F1110/ F2103	L37 3LT 40b Whitehouse Lane	King George V Playing Fields	Football	Council	One youth 11v11 pitch that is of a poor quality and overplayed by 1.5 MES due to demand from Formby Community FC.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2e), 2g), F2. Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community demand.	Council Liverpool CFA FF	Local	L	L	L	Protect Enhance
109	F2105	L37 3HA Holy Trinity Church and Hall	Formby Village Sports Club	Tennis	Sports Club	Four good quality artificial courts that are accessed by Formby LTC. Provision is supported by sports lighting.	1a), T1. Protect the existing quantity of tennis courts. 2d), 2g), 3i), T2. Ensure a robust maintenance of courts is in place as to preserve quality. 2f), T7. If granted planning permission, support the Club in its installation of padel provision.	Sports Club LTA	Key Centre	L	L	L	Protect Enhance Provide
121	F2110	L38 1QA Scaffold Lane	Weld Blundell Arms Public House	Lawn Bowls	Sports Club	One good quality bowling green accessed by Weld Blundell BC.	1a), B1. Protect for existing use. 2d), 2g), B3. Sustain green quality through current maintenance regime as to preserve quality of provision.	Sports Club BCGBA	Local	L	L	L	Protect

# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

### SEFTON EAST SETTLEMENT AREA

#### Summary pitch sports

Sport	Analysis area	Current demand		Future demand (2030)
		Pitch type	Current capacity total in MES <sup>[1]</sup>	Future capacity total in MES
Football (grass pitches)	Sefton East	Adult	Spare capacity of 0.5	Spare capacity of 0.5
		Youth 11v11	<b>Shortfall of 1</b>	<b>Shortfall of 1.5</b>
		Youth 9v9	At capacity	At capacity
		Mini 7v7	At capacity	At capacity
		Mini 5v5	At capacity	At capacity
	Sefton	Adult	<b>Shortfall of 11</b>	<b>Shortfall of 11</b>
		Youth 11v11	<b>Shortfall of 10</b>	<b>Shortfall of 20</b>
		Youth 9v9	<b>Shortfall of 12.5</b>	<b>Shortfall of 12.5</b>
		Mini 7v7	Spare capacity of 9	Spare capacity of 9
		Mini 5v5	Spare capacity of 2	Spare capacity of 2
Football (3G pitches) <sup>19</sup>	Sefton East	Full size, sport lit	<b>Shortfall of 1</b>	<b>Shortfall of 1</b>
	Sefton	Full size, sport lit	<b>Shortfall of 13</b>	<b>Shortfall of 13.5</b>
Cricket	Sefton East	Saturday	At capacity	At capacity
		Sunday	Spare capacity of 21	Spare capacity of 21
		Midweek	Spare capacity of 12	Spare capacity of 6
	Sefton	Saturday	<b>Shortfall of 70</b>	<b>Shortfall of 70</b>
		Sunday	Spare capacity of 12	Spare capacity of 4
		Midweek	Spare capacity of 95	Spare capacity of 49
Rugby union	Sefton East	Senior	At capacity	At capacity
	Sefton	Senior	<b>Shortfall of 12.25</b>	<b>Shortfall of 12.25</b>
Hockey (sand AGPs)	Sefton	Full size, sport lit	Currently no shortfall	No shortfall

#### Summary pitch sports

Sport	Current picture	Future picture
<b>Tennis</b>	There are no known capacity issues at Maghull TC who access provision at King George V Park (Maghull). None of the 12 courts within Sefton East poor quality.	There are no forecasted capacity issues at Maghull TC who access provision at King George V Park (Maghull). Quality of community available courts should be monitored.
<b>Bowls</b>	There are seven greens across five sites within Sefton East. Kensington House BC playing at St Georges RC Church is the only Club within Sefton East theoretically over capacity. There are no disused greens within	There are seven greens across five sites within Sefton East. Future demand does not change existing position. There are no disused greens within Sefton East. Overall the supply and demand should remain

<sup>[1]</sup> MES – match equivalent sessions per week (per season for cricket)

<sup>19</sup> 3G shortfalls are derived from the FA 1:38 team model. Shortfalls are based on full size pitch need and not match equivalent sessions.

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

Sport	Current picture	Future picture
	<p>Sefton East.</p> <p>Overall there is apparent broad alignment between supply and need.</p> <p>Maghull Meadows BC based at King George V Playing Field is supported by poor quality ancillary provision.</p>	<p>broadly aligned. Maghull Meadows BC based at King George V Playing Field is supported by poor quality ancillary provision.</p>

### ***Recommendations***

Sport	Priority recommendations
Football	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ Protect provision.</li> <li>◀ Improve pitch quality at key sites to alleviate overplay, especially at key, poor quality and/or overplayed sites such as Sandy Lane and King George V Playing Fields.</li> <li>◀ Formalise community use agreements for clubs utilising unsecure sites.</li> <li>◀ Improve changing facilities where required such as that servicing Harrow Drive Playing Fields.</li> </ul>
3G pitches	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ Protect provision.</li> <li>◀ Ensure all existing pitches have a sinking fund in place.</li> <li>◀ Work to increase the supply of full size 3G pitches.</li> <li>◀ FA scenario suggests a need for one full size pitch. Unmet demand equates to a shortfall of one full size pitch.</li> </ul>
Cricket	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ Protect provision.</li> <li>◀ Sustain quality of playing provision provided at Old Hall Playing Field.</li> </ul>
Rugby union	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ No action required.</li> </ul>
Hockey	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ Protect provision at Melling Primary School and Ashworth Hospital North.</li> <li>◀ Ensure a sinking fund is in place as to guarantee the long term sustainability of existing provision.</li> </ul>
Bowls	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ Protect provision in active use.</li> <li>◀ Improve green quality and improve paths for Kensington BC.</li> </ul>
Tennis	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ Protect provision.</li> </ul>

Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current Status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim
73	E1401	L31 2LB Sandy Lane	Sandy Lane Playing Fields, Lydiate	Football	Lydiate Parish Council	Two standard quality adult pitches accessed by nine clubs causing overplay of 2 MES. Site is serviced by standard quality ancillary provision.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2e), 2g), F2. Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community demand. 2d), 2e), 2g), F5. Strategic site so should be prioritised for pitch improvements (and shown as such in LFFP). 2e), 2g), 3i), G2. Explore the feasibility of installing a small sided 3G pitch on site, as set out in the LFFP.	Lydiate Parish Council Liverpool CFA FF	Local	L	L	L	Protect Provide Enhance
				Tennis		Three standard quality concrete tennis courts with no associated club user.	1a), T1. Protect the existing quantity of tennis courts. 2d), 2g), 3i), T2. Sustain quality and ensure it does not deteriorate.			Council LTA			
80	E1402	L31 2LB Sandy lane	St Gregory's RC Junior and Infant Schools	Football	School	One adult and two 7v7 pitches all of which are of a poor quality and not open to community use.	1a), F1. Retain for curricular demand.	School	Local	M	L	L	Protect Enhance
6	E1407	L31 1JB Park Lane	Ashworth Hospital North	Football	Council	One good quality adult pitch with good quality ancillary provision.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2g). Sustain current quality of provision through a thorough maintenance regime.	Council Liverpool CFA, FF	Local	L	L	L	Protect
				AGP		One 34m x 17m AGP with no sports lighting or community use.	G1/H1/. Protect the existing AGP. 2d), 2g), G11/H3. Ensure a sinking fund is in place as to guarantee the long-term sustainability of provision.			Council EH SE Liverpool CFA, FF			
139	E1410	L31 1HQ, 400 Park Lane	Maghull Moss Side	Cricket	Sports Club	A standard quality 5 wicket square which is the home to Maghull Moss Side CC. The site is on as 12 month rolling lease from Homes England. Site often used as an overspill facility for nearby clubs.	1a), C1. Protect existing provision. 2d), 2g), C2. Improve square quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community demand. 1b), 2g), C4 Explore opportunities to improve the tenure position of the club is to ensure its long term viability on the site. 2f), C8. Look to utilise identified spare capacity including for increased women's cricket for Maghull CC and other clubs.	Sports Club LCF ECB	Sports Club LCF EC	L	L	L	Protect
81	E1412	L31 8BW Green Lane	St John Bosco RC Primary School	Football	School	Two poor quality 9v9 pitches with no community use.	1a), F1. Retain for curricular demand and improve as required.	School	Local	L	M	L	Protect
94	E1413	L31 6BR	Whinney Brook	Football	Council	One standard quality adult pitch	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch	Council	Local	L	L	L	Protect

**SEFTON COUNCIL  
PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY**

Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current Status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim
			Playing Fields			that is open to community use with no one accessing the site. Site has actual spare capacity of 1 MES.	demand. Utilise actual spare capacity	Liverpool CFA FF					
24	E1414/ E2407	L31 6DE Deyes Lane	Deyes High School	Football	School	One poor quality adult pitch that is open to community use and is played at capacity through demand from the Merseyside College Cup.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2g). Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service curricular and community demand.	Council Liverpool CFA FF	Key Centre	L	M	L	Protect Enhance Provide
				Tennis		Six standard quality macadam courts that have no sports lighting and are not open for community use.	1a), T1. Protect the existing quantity of tennis courts. 1c), 2f), 3j), T6. Given the scale and quality of provision, explore the possibility of opening courts to community use.	Council LTA		M	M	L	
				-		The School is currently going through a rebuild where new pitch provision will be established. The masterplan of the site currently includes one youth 11v11 football pitch with an overmarked grass athletics track (summer term only) and a 100m running straight. Provision will be available for community use via a community use agreement.	1c) Monitor progress of new sport provision and ensure it is provided to a high quality and sufficient for both curricular and community demand.	Council Liverpool CFA FF		L	L	L	
85	E1415	L31 6DE Deyes Lane	St Andrews Primary School, Maghull	Football	School	One poor quality 9v9 pitch that is not open to community use.	1a), F1. Retain for curricular demand and improve as required.	School	Local	L	L	L	Protect
1	E1417	L31 8BT Sefton Lane	Activity for all/Active Soccer, Maghull	3G	Commercial	Three 27m x 15m standard quality 3G pitches with accompanying sports lighting and are open to community use. Provision was last re-surfaced in 2014.	1a), 2e), G1. Protect the existing 3G pitches. 2d), G3. Ensure capacity utilisation is maximised. 2d), 2g), G11. Ensure a sinking fund is in place as to ensure the long-term sustainability of provision.	Commercial Liverpool CFA FF SE	Local	L	L	L	Protect
92	E1418	L29 7WA Lunt Road, Sefton Village	Football Field, Sefton Village	Football	Private	One standard quality adult pitch that is open to community use and is un-used. Site has actual spare capacity of 1 MES.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. Utilise actual spare capacity.	Liverpool CFA, FF	Local	L	L	L	Protect
51	E1419/ E2411	L31 7AW Ormonde Drive	Maghull High School	Tennis	School	Six standard quality concrete courts with no sports lighting or community use.	1a), T1. Retain for curricular use.	School	Local	M	L	L	Protect Enhance
				Football		Two poor quality 9v9 pitches that are open to community use but are not accessed. Site has actual spare capacity discounted due to unsecure tenure and pitch quality.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2g). Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service curricular demand.	School Liverpool CFA FF		M	M	L	
				3G		The site has the potential to accommodate a secondary full	2e), 2g), 3i), G3. Explore the feasibility of installing a 3G						

Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current Status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim				
						size 3G pitch, subject to a feasibility assessment being undertaken.	pitch on site.										
43	E1421/ E2410	L31 7BB Liverpool Road South	King George V Playing Fields, Maghull	Football	Maghull Town Council / Sports Club	Two poor quality youth 11v11 pitches that are open to community use and are overlaid by 1 MES.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2g), 2e), F2. Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community demand and reduce overplay.	Council Liverpool CFA, FF	Key Centre	M	L	L	Protect Enhance Provide				
				Tennis		Six good quality macadam courts that are open to community use and are not accompanied by sports lighting. Home venue of Maghull TC.	1a), T1. Protect the existing quantity of tennis courts. 2d), 2g), 3j), T2. Sustain current court quality through a through maintenance regime. 2d), 2g), 3i), T3. Explore the possibility of installing sports lighting on provision as to improve the overall offering of the site.							Sports Club LTA	M	L	M
				Lawn Bowls		Two good quality bowling greens accessed by Maghull Meadows BC	1a), B1. Protect to meet demand. 2d), 2g), 2e), B3. Retain green quality							Council BCGBA	L	L	L
50	E1422	L31 3DY Hall Lane	Tommy Gent Way off Hall Lane	Football	Maghull Town Council/ Sports Club	One good quality adult pitch with good quality ancillary provision, leased by Maghull FC. Site has no actual spare capacity.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2g). Sustain current pitch quality through a through maintenance regime.	Sports Club Liverpool CFA, FF	Local	L	L	L	Protect				
				Cricket		One standard quality square that is accessed by Maghull CC and has spare capacity for additional Sunday and midweek demand.	1a), C1. Protect existing provision. 2d), 2g), C2. Improve square quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community demand and sustain the quality of playing provision. 2f), C7. Look to utilise identified spare capacity for increased numbers of junior teams. C8. Look to utilise identified spare capacity for Sunday and midweek demand and for increased women's cricket for Maghull CC and other clubs.							Sports Club ECB	M	L	L
89	E1425	L31 3DT Poverty Lane	Summerhill Primary School, Maghull	Football	School	One poor quality 9v9 pitch that is not open for community use.	F1 Retain for curricular demand and improve as required.	School	Local	L	L	L	Protect				
79	E1426	L31 5PD Dennett Close	St George's RC Primary School, Maghull	Football	School	One poor quality 7v7 pitch that has no actual spare capacity. Site is accessed by George's FC.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2g). Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service	School Liverpool CFA FF	Local	L	M	L	Protect Enhance				



**SEFTON COUNCIL  
PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY**

Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current Status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim
							community and curricular demand. 1b), 1c), F8. Explore options to secure tenure of provision for community club accessing site.						
65	E1427	L31 5NB Bridge Road	Pimbley Fields, Maghull	Football	Maghull Town Council	Two standard quality adult pitches accessed by Maghull FC. Site has actual spare capacity of 1 MES.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2f) Utilise actual spare capacity.	Maghull Town Council Liverpool CFA, FF	Local	H	S	L	Protect
179	E1428	L31 5LE Moorhey Road	Hudson Primary School, Maghull	Football	School	Two poor quality 9v9 pitches with no community use.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2g). Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service curricular demand.	School Liverpool CFA, FF	Local	L	M	L	Protect Enhance
7	E1429	L31 3EB Poverty Lane	Balls Wood Playing Fields, Maghull	Football	Maghull Town Council	Two poor quality youth 11v11 pitches that are open to community use. Actual spare capacity is discounted due to poor pitch quality.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2g). Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community demand.	Maghull Town Council Liverpool CFA FF	Local	L	M	L	Protect Enhance
54	E1430	L31 1DA Wheeler Drive	Melling Primary School	Football	School	One poor quality 9v9 pitch that is not open to community use.	1a), 2g), F1. Retain for curricular demand and improve as required.	School	Key Centre	L	L	L	Protect
				AGP		One 21m x 15m AGP with no community use or sports lighting.	G1/1a), 2g), G4/H1. Protect the existing AGP. Retain for curricular demand and improve as required.	School		H	L	H	
36	E1431/E2412/ E2415	L10 8LD Harrow Drive Playing Fields	Harrow Drive Playing Fields, Aintree	Football	Council	One adult one 9v9 and two 5v5 pitches all of which are of a poor quality and accompanied by poor quality ancillary provision.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2g), 2e), F2. Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community demand. If feasible look to improve current ancillary provision offering.	Council Liverpool CFA FF	Key Centre	M	M	H	Protect Enhance
				Tennis		Three standard quality macadam courts that are open to community use and have no sports lighting.	1a), T1. Protect the existing quantity of tennis courts. 2d), 2g), 3i), T2. Sustain current court quality through a through maintenance regime.	Council LTA		L	L	L	
				Lawn Bowls		One bowling green accessed by Aintree Harrow BC.	1a), B1. Protect for community use.	Council BCGBA		L	L	L	
4	E1432	L9 5AS Melling Road	Aintree Racecourse Football Pitch	Football	Sports Club	One standard quality adult pitch with standard quality ancillary provision. Site is accessed by Aintree Villa FC who use provision to capacity. Site currently receiving GPMF.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2g). Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community demand.	Sports Club Liverpool CFA FF	Local	L	L	L	Protect Enhance
40	E1433	L10 6NJ	Holy Rosary	Football	School	One adult one 9v9 and one 7v7	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch	School	Key Centre	L	L	L	Protect

Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current Status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim
		Oriel Drive	Catholic Primary School, Aintree			pitch all of which is of a poor quality. Site is used at capacity by FC Aintree and Holy Rosary Raiders FC.	demand. 2d), 2g). Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community demand. 1b), 1c), F8. Explore options to secure tenure of provision for community club accessing site. 2e), 2g), 3i), G2, G3. Explore the feasibility of installing a 3G pitch on site.	Liverpool CFA FF					Enhance
				Tennis		Three standard quality macadam courts that are not open to community use.	1a), T1. Protect the existing quantity of tennis courts. 2d), 2g), 3i), T2. Sustain current court quality through a through maintenance regime.	School LTA		L	L	L	
122	E2402	L31 2PB Oakhill Cottage Lane	Oakhill Cottage Lane, Maghull	Lawn Bowls	Sports Club	Two good quality bowling greens accessed by St Gregory's BC and Lydiate BC Federation.	1a), B1. Protect for existing use. 2d), 2g), B3. Sustain current green quality through a through maintenance regime.	Sports Club BCGBA	Local	L	L	L	Protect
110	E2404/ E2405	L31 6DT Glenn Park	Glenn Park, Maghull	Lawn Bowls	Maghull Town Council	One former bowling green that has since been repurposed.	1a), B2. Consider whether there is a need to retain site as a strategic reserve for future growth or whether there are other disused greens in the area to provide this reserve.	Maghull Town Council BCGBA	Local	H	L	H	Provide
230	E1424/E2408	L31 3DZ Damfield Lane	Maricourt Catholic High School, Maghull	Cricket	School	One standalone NTP.	1a), C1. Protect for curricular use.	School	Key Centre	L	L	L	Protect
				Football		Three poor quality adult pitches that are accessed for the Merseyside College Cup. Site has no actual spare capacity.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2g). Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community demand. 2e), 2g), 3i), G2, G3. Explore the feasibility of installing a 3G pitch on site.	School Liverpool CFA, FF		L	M	L	Enhance Provide
						Eight standard quality non-sports lit concrete tennis courts that are not open for community use.	1a), T1. Protect the existing quantity of tennis courts. 1c), 2f), 2g), 3j), T6. Given the scale and quality of provision, explore the possibility of opening courts to community use.						
				Tennis		One standalone NTP.	1a), C1. Protect for curricular use.	School LTA		M	M	M	
126	E2409	L31 3DF Station Road	St Georges RC Church (Kensington BC), Maghull	Lawn Bowls	Sports Club	One standard quality green accessed by Kensington House BC. The Club identify a need to improve the surrounding path around the green.	1a), B1. Protect for existing use. 2d), 2g), B3. Ensure a through maintenance regime is in place as to preserve quality of	Sports Club BCGBA	Local	L	L	L	Protect



**SEFTON COUNCIL  
PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY**

Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current Status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim
							overplayed provision. 2g), B4. Support club with subsequent work to improve the overall offer including paths improvements.						
231	E2412	L29 7WA E2412	Punch Bowl Public House	Football	Sports Club	One standard quality adult pitch accessed by South Sefton Borough FC. Site has actual spare capacity of 0.5 MES.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2f). Utilise actual spare capacity.	Sports Club Liverpool CFA, FF	Key Centre	H	S	L	Protect
				Lawn Bowls		One good quality bowling green accessed by Yew Tree (Bootle) Pensioners BC.	1a), B1. Protect for existing use. 2d), 2g), B3. Sustain current green quality through a through maintenance regime.			Sports Club BCGBA	L	L	
-	-	L31 8BR, Park Lane	Parkhaven Trust, Sefton Lane, Maghull	Cricket	Private	There is one disused cricket square in Sefton located at the Parkhaven Trust headquarters, at the Willow Centre. This site was formerly used by Maghull CC which now solely utilises the Old Hall Field within Sefton East (and occasionally Maghull Moss side CC as an overspill facility). It has not been used since 2019 and has therefore fallen out of use.	1a) The site should be protected from development (unless adequately re-provided elsewhere in accordance with Sport England's Playing Fields Policy Exception E4, paragraph 99(b) of the 2021 NPPF and 2017 Sefton Local Plan policy NH5). While there is no current need to bring this site back into cricket use there is a potential need for playing field land to accommodate for existing pitch shortfalls and those which may emerge in the future.	Council SE	-	-	-	-	-

# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

### SOUTHPORT SETTLEMENT AREA

#### Summary pitch sports

Sport	Analysis area	Current demand		Future demand (2030)
		Pitch type	Current capacity total in MES <sup>[1]</sup>	Future capacity total in MES
Football (grass pitches)	Southport	Adult	Shortfall of 1	Shortfall of 1
		Youth 11v11	At capacity	Shortfall of 1.5
		Youth 9v9	Spare capacity of 1.5	Spare capacity of 1.5
		Mini 7v7	Spare capacity of 1	Spare capacity of 1
		Mini 5v5	At capacity	At capacity
	Sefton	Adult	Shortfall of 11	Shortfall of 11
		Youth 11v11	Shortfall of 10	Shortfall of 20
		Youth 9v9	Shortfall of 12.5	Shortfall of 12.5
		Mini 7v7	Spare capacity of 9	Spare capacity of 9
		Mini 5v5	Spare capacity of 2	Spare capacity of 2
Football (3G pitches) <sup>20</sup>	Southport	Full size, sport lit	Shortfall of 2.5	Shortfall of 2.5
	Sefton	Full size, sport lit	Shortfall of 13	Shortfall of 13.5
Cricket	Southport	Saturday	Shortfall of 41	Shortfall of 41
		Sunday	Shortfall of 30	Shortfall of 30
		Midweek	Shortfall of 9	Shortfall of 9
	Sefton	Saturday	Shortfall of 70	Shortfall of 70
		Sunday	Spare capacity of 12	Spare capacity of 4
		Midweek	Spare capacity of 95	Spare capacity of 49
Rugby union	Southport	Senior	Shortfall of 6.25	Shortfall of 6.25
	Sefton	Senior	Shortfall of 12.25	Shortfall of 12.25
Hockey (sand AGPs)	Sefton	Full size, sport lit	Currently no shortfall	Demand for additional Saturday and midweek access at Greenbank High School.

#### Summary pitch sports

Sport	Current picture	Future picture
<b>Tennis</b>	There are seven tennis clubs in Southport. All are within recommended capacity guidelines set by the LTA. The recreational offer is broadly good, but courts at Victoria Park should be monitored as to not become poor.	When accounting for future demand, Southport and Birkdale Sports Club shall show capacity issues if club ambitions are achieved. The six standard quality courts at Victoria Park will require improvement.
<b>Bowls</b>	There are 15 greens located in	All clubs are likely to retain memberships based

<sup>[1]</sup> MES – match equivalent sessions per week (per season for cricket)

<sup>20</sup> 3G shortfalls are derived from the FA 1:38 team model. Shortfalls are based on full size pitch need and not match equivalent sessions.

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

Sport	Current picture	Future picture
	<p>Southport. There are 12 clubs (two clubs have access to two greens each). Victoria Park BC has the highest known membership for bowls in Sefton. There is one disused green.</p> <p>Overall there is an apparent balance between supply and need.</p>	<p>on current use and future intentions and demographic change. Large clubs may require additional resource in the future.</p> <p>The disused bowling green may provide a role in accommodating for the popularity of the sport in the future, and in retaining the apparent balance between supply and need.</p>

### Recommendations

Sport	Priority recommendations
Football	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ Protect provision.</li> <li>◀ Improve pitch quality at key sites to alleviate overplay, especially at key, poor quality and/or overplayed sites such as Bank End Park / Ferryside Lane and Meols Cop High School.</li> <li>◀ Where pitches remain overplayed following pitch improvements, seek the transfer of demand.</li> <li>◀ Formalise community use agreements for clubs utilising unsecure sites.</li> <li>◀ Improve changing facilities where required, such as at Devonshire Road Recreation Ground and Russell Road Recreation Ground.</li> </ul>
3G pitches	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ Protect provision.</li> <li>◀ Ensure all existing pitches have a sinking fund in place.</li> <li>◀ Ensure all existing pitches remain on the FA register to host competitive matches.</li> <li>◀ Work to increase the supply of full size 3G pitches.</li> <li>◀ FA scenario suggests a need for 2.5 full size pitches. Unmet demand equates to a shortfall of two full size pitches.</li> <li>◀ Consider opportunities to provide a WR Reg 22 compliant 3G within Southport as to support training demand from Southport RUFC, with Birkdale High School outlined as a potential site.</li> </ul>
Cricket	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ Protect provision.</li> <li>◀ Improve quality of playing provision provided at sites such as Crossens Recreation Ground.</li> <li>◀ Improve training facilities where required, such as providing a mobile practice cage for Fleetwood Hesketh CC.</li> </ul>
Rugby union	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ Improve quality of playing provision provided at Southport RUFC and Waterloo Road Recreation Ground as to better support community demand.</li> <li>◀ Work towards providing a site suitable of installing a WR Reg 22 3G pitch as to better support training demand from Southport RUFC, with Birkdale High School outlined as a priority choice.</li> </ul>
Hockey	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ Protect provision.</li> <li>◀ Ensure a sinking fund is place at Greenbank High School as to ensure the long-term sustainability of the site.</li> <li>◀ Look to divert Saturday morning AGP allocation from Southport Athletic FC and Southport Trinity FC to enable Southport HC an additional fixture as to allow for future growth to be achieved.</li> </ul>
Bowls	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ Protect provision in active use.</li> <li>◀ Improve green quality for Crossens BC, Hesketh Arms BC, and as a priority Victoria Park BC to improve quality of playing provision.</li> <li>◀ Improve paths at Ainsdale BC and provide a new sprinkler system at Hesketh Arms BC.</li> <li>◀ Retain the disused green at Bedford Park to use as a strategic reserve for future growth.</li> </ul>
Tennis	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ Protect provision.</li> <li>◀ Seek to improve park courts at Victoria Park via surface replacement</li> </ul>

# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL

### PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

---

Sport	Priority recommendations
	<p>and the implementation of LTA products.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◀ If feasible look to provide additional sports lighting at the Rookery Sports Club and North Meols Lawn Tennis Club.</li><li>◀ Look to support Southport Argyle LTC in its efforts to install two padel courts at its home site.</li><li>◀ Promote Padel tennis at club venues.</li></ul>

**SEFTON COUNCIL  
PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY**

Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current Status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim		
27	S1001	PR9 9FJ Ferryside Lane	Ferryside Lane Playing Fields / Bank End Park	Football	Council	Key community football sites which accommodates for 1x adult pitch, 1 x youth 11v11, 1 x youth 9v9 and four mini pitches. All pitches are poor quality and small levels of overplay exist on youth pitches. Southport Athletic FC has ambitions to acquire access to the poor-quality ancillary provision on the site. The existing un-used provision which holds four changing rooms and has working electricity and running water is owned by Southport and Ainsdale FC.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2e), 2g), F2, F3. Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community demand. 2d), 2e), 2g), F5. Add overall stock of pitches to LFFP as grass pitch improvement project. 2d), 2g). Look to enhance current ancillary provision offering.	Council Liverpool CFA FF	Local	M	L	L	Protect Enhance (LFFP)		
21	S1003	PR9 8JU Rufford Road	Crossens Recreation Ground	Football	Council	Site has one poor quality adult pitch with ancillary provision of the same quality.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2g). Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community demand. Explore the feasibility of enhancing on site ancillary provision.	Council Liverpool CFA FF	Local	M	L	M	Protect Enhance Provide (LFFP)		
				Cricket		One poor quality square with no accompanying NTP or spare capacity for additional demand. Site is accessed by New Victoria CC and is overplayed by 21 sessions per season.	1a), C1. Protect existing provision. C2, 2d), 2g), 3i), 3j) C3. Improve square quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community demand and address overplay. 2d), 3i), 3j) C3. Consider the installation of a Non-Turf Pitch as to reduce identified overplay. 1b), C4. Explore opportunities to improve the tenure position of the club. 2d), 2g), C5. Explore opportunities to improve the changing facilities.	Council ECB LCCB		M				L	M
				Lawn Bowls		One standard quality green accessed by Crossens BC who are currently operating above BCGBA recommended guidelines.	1a), B1. Protect for existing use. 2d), 2g), B3. Improve green quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community demand.	Council BCGBA		L				L	L
87	S1005/ S2003	PR9 9TF Fleetwood Road	Stanley High School	Football	School	Two adult, two 9v9 and four 7v7 pitches all of which are of a poor quality and are un-used despite being open for community use.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2g). Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service curricular demand. 2f) Look to partner with a football Club as to better utilise existing provision.	School Liverpool CFA FF	Local	M	L	L	Protect Provide Enhance		

Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current Status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim
				3G		One 36m x 18m 3G pitch with sports lighting that is open for community use. Provision is of a standard quality having last been replaced in 2015.	1a), 2e), G1. Protect the existing 3G pitch. 2d), G6. Look to maximise usage of provision as to better service training demand and increase revenue. 2d), 2g), G11. Ensure a sinking fund is in place as to financially prepare of the long-term sustainability of provision.	School Liverpool CFA FF SE		H	L	H	
						The site has the potential to accommodate a secondary full size 3G pitch, subject to a feasibility assessment being undertaken.	2e), 2g), 3i), G2, G3. Explore the feasibility of installing a 3G pitch on site.						
				Rugby Union		One senior pitch with no community use.	R1. Protect for curricular use.	School		L	L	L	
28	S1006/ S2002	PR9 9XH Fylde Road	Fleetwood and Hesketh Sports & Social	Football	Sports Club	One adult and one 9v9 pitch both of which are of a good quality and accompanied by good quality ancillary provision. 9v9 pitch has actual spare capacity for 0.5 MES. Site is currently receiving GPMF.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2f) Utilise actual spare capacity. 2d), 2g). Preserve pitch quality through a thorough maintenance regime.	Sports Club Liverpool CFA FF	Key Centre	L	L	L	Protect Protect Enhance
				Cricket		One standard quality square with accompanying NT. Site is overplayed by 20 sessions per season. Club raised the desire to gain a mobile practice cage as to better support training.	1a), C1. Protect existing provision. C2, 2d), 2g), ,3i), 3j) C3. Improve square quality through enhanced maintenance regime and address overplay. C3, 2f), C7. Increasingly utilise NTP including for juniors to reduce overplay and increase the number of junior teams. 2g), C6. Look to provide a mobile practice cage for the Club as to better service training demand. 2f), C8. Seek to encourage women's cricket, if necessary, using other sites which have capacity.	Sports Club ECB LCCB		L	L	L	
				Lawn Bowls		Home of Fleetwood Hesketh BC. The green is good quality.	1a), B1. Protect for existing use. 2d), 2g), B3. Preserve existing green quality through a through maintenance regime.	Sports Club BCGBA		L	L	L	
67	S1007	PR9 8NP Preston New Road	Preston New Road Recreation Ground	Football	Council	Two standard quality adult pitches accessed by the Bold Arms and Hesketh Casuals. Site has no actual spare capacity. The site is supported by poor quality ancillary provision.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2g). Preserve pitch quality through a thorough maintenance regime.	Council Liverpool CFA, FF	Local	L	L	L	Protect
168	S1008	PR9 8PA Preston New Road	Larkfield Presfield Schools	Football	School	One adult and one 9v9 pitch both of which are of a poor quality and played at capacity.	1a), F1. Protect for curricular use. 1b), 1c), F8. Explore options to secure tenure of provision for	School	Local	L	L	L	Protect



**SEFTON COUNCIL  
PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY**

Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current Status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim
							community club accessing site.						
8	S1010	PR9 7NJ Bankfield Lane	YMCA Playing Fields	Football	Council	One adult one 9v9 and one 5v5 pitch all of which are of a good quality and accompanied by good quality ancillary provision. 5v5 pitch has actual spare capacity of 0.5 MES.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2g). Preserve pitch quality through a thorough maintenance regime. 2f). Utilise actual spare capacity.	Council Liverpool CFA FF	Local	L	L	L	Protect
93	S1012	PR9 7HR Rookery Road	Rookery Sports Club	Football	Sports Club	Two youth 11v11 pitches, 1 x youth 9v9, 1x mini 7v7 and 2 x mini 5v5 pitches all of which are standard quality. The site accommodates an old pavilion which was subject to arson and has since become unusable. The Club has a current planning application which would see the development of four changing rooms, officials' rooms, and a social area with a bar area. There are no plans to address existing carparking issues.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2g), 2e). F3. Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community demand and reduce overplay. 2d), 2g), F7. Explore opportunities to improve the changing and social facilities to support the full multisport offer on the site.	Sports Club Lancashire CFA FF	Key Centre	L	L	L	Protect Enhance Provide (LFFP)
				Cricket		Two good quality squares accessed by Southport Trinity CC, Churchtown CC and Bedford Park CC. Site has capacity for additional Sunday and midweek demand.	1a), C1. Protect existing provision. 2d), C2. Preserve square quality through a thorough maintenance regime. 2d), 2g), C5. Explore opportunities to improve the changing facilities. 2g), C6. Consider options to increase and improve the stock of suitable practice facilities, notably for Southport Trinity CC. 2f), C8. Look to utilise identified spare capacity including for increased women's cricket for Southport Trinity CC and other clubs.	Sports Club ECB LCCB		L	L	L	
				Tennis		Five good quality artificial turf courts, two of which have sports lighting. Site is accessed by Southbank LTC. Site has known issues with car parking during peak periods.	1a), T1. Protect the existing quantity of tennis courts. 2d), 2g), 3i), T3. If possible, look to increase the amount of sports lighting provided on site. 2d), 2g), T4. Look to address parking issues on site through gaining access to existing parking or increasing the amount of spaces provided.	Sports Club LTA		L	L	L	
23	S1014	PR9 7QW Devonshire Road	Devonshire Road Recreation Ground	Football	Council	Two adult pitches one of which is standard with the other being poor quality. Site is	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2g). Improve pitch quality	Council Liverpool CFA	Local	M	L	L	Protect Enhance

Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current Status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim
						accompanied by poor quality ancillary provision. Actual spare capacity on the poor quality pitch is discounted due to poor pitch quality.	through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community demand and enable actual spare capacity to be utilised. If feasible look to enhance existing ancillary provision	FF					
11	S1015	PR9 7BZ Devonshire Road	Bishop David Shepherd School	Football	School	One poor quality 5v5 pitch with no community use.	1a), F1. Protect for curricular use.	School	Local	L	L	L	Protect
70	S1016	PR9 7SD Russell Road	Russell Road Recreation Ground	Football	Council	Two 7v7 and one 9v9 pitch all poor quality and open to community use but unused. Site is accompanied by poor quality ancillary provision.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2g). Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community demand and create actual spare capacity. If feasible look to enhance existing ancillary provision.	Council Lancashire CFA FF	Local	M	M	L	Protect Enhance Provide
59	S1017	PR8 6JZ Meols Cop Road	Southport FC	Football	Sports Club	One good quality adult stadia pitch accessed by step 2 Club Southport FC.	1a), F1. Protect for community use.	Sports Club Lancashire CFA, FF	Local	L	L	L	Protect
55	S1018/ S2012	PR8 6JS Meols Cop Road	Meols Cop High School	Football	School	One adult and one 9v9 pitch both of which are of a poor quality and open to community use. Adult pitch is overplayed by 3 MES through demand from Hesketh Colts FC and Southport FC.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2e), 2g), F2, F3. Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community and curricular demand and reduce overplay. 2d), 2e), F5. Add overall stock of pitches to LFFP as grass pitch improvement project. 1b), 1c), F8. Explore options to secure community use for community club accessing the site.	School Lancashire CFA Liverpool CFA FF	Local	M	L	L	Protect Enhance
				3G		The site has the potential to accommodate a secondary full size 3G pitch, subject to a feasibility assessment being undertaken.	2e), 2g), 3i), G3. Explore the feasibility of installing a 3G pitch on site.						
42	S1019/ S2103	PR8 6LR Meols Cop Road	King George V College	Football	School	One adult and one 5v5 pitch both of which are of a poor quality. Site is open to community use and is accessed by Southport / KGV College FC.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2g). Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community demand and reduce overplay.	School Liverpool CFA FF	Key Centre	M	L	L	Protect Enhance
				3G		One 60m x 40m 3G pitch that is open to community use and is supported by sports lighting. Provision is of a good quality	1a), 2e), G1. Protect the existing 3G pitch. 2d), 2g), G6. Look to maximise usage of provision as to better						



**SEFTON COUNCIL  
PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY**

Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current Status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim
						having been installed in 2019.	service training demand and increase revenue. 2d), 2g), G11. Ensure a sinking fund is in place as to financially prepare of the long-term sustainability of provision.	SE					
56	S1020	PR8 6JU Meols Cop Road	Meols Park	Football	Council	Site has one of every pitch scale (excluding a youth 7v7 pitch) all of which is of a standard quality. Site has both standard and poor-quality ancillary provision accompanying the pitches. Actual spare capacity of 1 MES on the 7v7 pitch is present.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2e), 2g), F2. Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community demand. 2d), 2e), 2g), F5. Strategic site so should be prioritised for pitch improvements (and shown as such in LFFP). 2f), F6 Utilise actual spare capacity. If feasible look to enhance ancillary provision. 2e), 2g), 3i), G2. Explore the feasibility of installing a 3G pitch on site, as set out in the LFFP.	Council Liverpool CFA FF	Local	H	S	M	Protect Enhance Provide (LFFP)
66	S1021	PR8 6NL Portland Street	Portland Street Playing Fields	Football	Council	Site has two standard quality adult pitches and a poor quality adult pitch that is accessed by four clubs. Actual spare capacity of 1 MES is present.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2e), 2g), F2. Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community demand and make all provision of the same quality. 2d), 2e), 2g), F3. Potential strategic site so should be prioritised for pitch improvements (and shown as such in LFFP) if this encourages use of spare capacity. 3i), F4. Utilise actual spare capacity.	Council Liverpool CFA FF	Local	H	S	L	Protect Enhance (LFFP)
41	S1022	PR8 6JW Ovington Drive	Kew Woods School	Football	School	One poor quality 7v7 pitch with no community use.	1a), F1. Protect for curricular use.	School	Local	L	L	L	Protect
18	S1023/ S2027	PR8 4EX Stamford Road	Christ the King RC High School	Football	School	Two poor quality adult pitches that are open to community use and are un-used. Ancillary provision supporting the site could be improved to support football offer, particularly if any 3G development takes place.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2g). Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service curricular demand. Look to partner with a club as to utilise community accessible provision.	School Liverpool CFA FF	Key Centre	M	L	L	Protect Enhance Provide
				3G		The site has the potential to accommodate a secondary full size 3G pitch, subject to a feasibility assessment being	2e), 2g), 3i), G3. Explore the feasibility of installing a 3G pitch on site.						

Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current Status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim
						undertaken.							
				Rugby Union		One poor quality senior pitch that has no community use.	R1, 2d), 2g), 3i), R6. Retain for curricular demand.	School		L	L	L	
9	S1024/S2026	PR8 4JF Bedford Road	Bedford Park	Football	Council	One poor quality adult pitch that is open to community use and is un-used. Site is serviced by poor quality ancillary provision and has actual spare capacity discounted due to poor pitch quality.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2g). Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community demand. 2f) Look to partner with a Club as to make use of existing un-used provision.	Council Liverpool CFA FF	Local	L	L	L	Protect Enhance Provide
				Lawn Bowls		One disused green.	1a), B2. Retain site as a strategic reserve for potential future use,	Council BCGBA		L	L	L	
78	S1026/S2023/S2024	PR8 2HF Trafalgar Road	Southport Cricket Club (Southport and Birkdale Sports Club)	Football	Sports Club	Two standard quality 9v9 pitches that are accessed by Southport and Birkdale United FC. Site has actual spare capacity of 1.5 MES.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2f). Utilise actual spare capacity.	Sports Club Lancashire CFA FF	Key Centre	L	L	L	Protect
				Cricket		One good quality square with no accompanying NTP. Site is accessed by Southport and Birkdale CC and has no capacity for additional demand.	1a), C1. Protect existing provision. 2d), 2g), C2. Preserve square quality through a thorough maintenance regime. C3, 2f), 2g), C7. As a priority, look to install an accompanying NTP as to reduce overplay and increase the number of junior teams. 2f), C8. Seek to encourage women's cricket, if necessary, using other sites which have capacity.	Sports Club ECB LCCB		L	L	L	
				Tennis		Four good quality natural turf courts that are accessed by Birkdale LTC. All four courts are accompanied by sports lighting. Birkdale LTC is currently within LTA capacity guidelines, however, if future demand ambitions are achieved the Club will be over capacity.	1a), T1. Protect for community use. 2d), 2g), 3i), T2. Preserve court quality through a thorough maintenance regime. 2f), T7. Explore opportunities to promote padel tennis.	Sports Club LTA		L	L	L	
35	S1027	PR8 2LT Hastings Road	Greenbank High School	Football	School	One adult one 9v9, one 7v7 and one 5v5 pitch all of which is open to community use. Adult pitch is of a standard quality whilst the remaining pitches are poor quality.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2g). Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community and curricular demand. 1b), 1c), F8. Explore options to secure community use of site for community club users.	School Liverpool CFA FF	Key Centre	L	L	L	Protect Enhance Provide
				AGP		Site has one good quality full sized AGP having had its	1a), 2g), G4/H1. Protect the existing AGP for hockey and other	School EH		H	S-M	L	

Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current Status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim
						playing surface replaced in 2019. Site is accessed by Southport HC which has no capacity for additional Saturday play due to football demand on a Saturday morning. Club report the desire to gain additional midweek access as to increase amount of training, however demand from clubs such as Southport Athletic FC and Southport Trinity FC currently prevent such ambitions.	use. 2d), 2e), 3j), H2. Look to preserve current good quality of full size AGPs through thorough maintenance regimes at all three sites. 1c), H3. Look to increase and formalise AGP pitch access at Greenbank High School for Southport HC to better service the Club for training and match play demand. 1c), H3. Shift Saturday football demand onto existing grass pitches as to free up space for Southport HC for additional fixtures. 1c), H3. Provide Southport HC with additional midweek allocation as to grant the Club its increased training sessions it desires. 2d), 2g), H4. Ensure a sinking fund is in place as to guarantee the long-term sustainability of provision.	SE Lancashire CFA FF					
				Cricket		One standalone NTP with no community use.	1a), C1. Protect for curricular use.	ECB		L	L	L	
171	S1028	Waterloo Road	Waterloo Road Recreation	Rugby	Council	Two poor quality senior pitches with partial sports lighting servicing a portion of the two pitches. Provision is heavily accessed by Southport RUFC and is currently maintained by Green Sefton, something the Club would like to take the responsibility of. Pitches are overplayed by 5 MES.	R1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2e), 2g), 3i), R2. Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community demand and reduce overplay. 2d), 2g), R5. Consider the scope for sports lighting so as to better service demand. 1b), R8. Look to grant maintenance responsibility to Southport RUFC as to better enable pitch improvements to take place.	Council RFU	Local	M	M	L	Protect Enhance
16	S1029	PR8 3ED Carr Lane	Carr Lane Recreation Ground	Football	Council	Three standard quality adult pitches with standard quality ancillary provision. Site has actual spare capacity of 2.5 MES.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2e), 2g), F2, F3. Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime to better service community demand.	Council Liverpool CFA FF	Local	L	L	L	Protect (LFFP)

Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current Status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim
							2d), 2e), 2g), F5. Potential strategic site so should be prioritised for pitch improvements (and shown as such in LFFP). 3i), F6. Utilise actual spare capacity.						
10	S1030/S2028	PR8 3DT Windy Harbour Road	Birkdale High School	Football	School	One standard quality adult and three poor quality 9v9 pitches all of which are open to community use. Actual spare capacity on 9v9 pitches is discounted due to pitch quality. Ancillary improvements needed to support any 3G development.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand.	School Liverpool CFA FF	Key Centre	L	L	L	Protect Enhance Provide
				3G		The site has the potential to accommodate a secondary full size 3G pitch, subject to a feasibility assessment being undertaken. Opportunity for any development to be WR22 compliant.	2d), 2g). Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community and curricular demand and to create actual spare capacity.						
				Cricket		One standalone NTP with no community use.	1a), C1. Protect for curricular use.	School		L	L	L	
				Rugby Union		One poor quality senior pitch that is open to community use and is un-used. Provision has no accompanying sports lighting. Site has been outlined for the potential WR compliant 3G pitch for Southport RUFC.	R1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2e), 2g), 3i), R2. Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service curricular demand. Look to partner with a Club as to utilise accessible provision. 2g), R3./G7. Further investigate the feasibility of a WR compliant (rugby) 3G pitch to support demand from Southport RUFC.	School RFU		M	M	H	
100	S1032	PR8 3BG Liverpool Road	Liverpool Road Recreation Road	Tennis	Council	Five good quality macadam courts accessed by Hillside LTC who are operating within LTA recommended capacity guidelines. Four of the courts are serviced by sports lighting.	1a), T1. Protect the existing quantity of tennis courts. 2d), 2g), 3i), T2. Preserve court quality through a thorough maintenance regime. 2d), 2g), 3i), T3. Look to provide additional sports lighting on remaining provision.	Council LTA	Local	M	L	M	Protect Provide
172	S1034	PR8 2QZ Westminster Drive	Shoreside Primary School	3G	School	Site has no existing sports provision due to rabbits damaging grass. School presented ambitions to install a 3G pitch on site via consultation. Site is unlikely to be of a sufficient size for a full	2g), G2 Undertake further work with school to determine feasibility of site for development of a 3G pitch.	School Lancashire CFA FF SE	Local	M	M	H	Protect Provide

**SEFTON COUNCIL  
PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY**

Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current Status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim
						size 3G pitch but could accommodate a smaller offer.							
3	S1035 S2033/ S2023	PR8 3QF Liverpool Road	Ainsdale Sports Club (Ainsdale 3G)	Football	Sports Club	One adult, one 9v9 pitch and two mini pitches all of which are of a standard quality. Provision is accessed by Southport and Ainsdale Amateurs FC which contribute to the site being marginally overplayed. Site currently receiving GPMF.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 1b) Protect for community use. 2d), 2g). Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community demand and reduce overplay.	Sports Club Lancashire CFA FF	Key Centre	M	L	L	Protect Enhance
				3G		One 45m x 34m and one 34m x 17m 3G pitch both of which are open to community use and serviced by standard quality ancillary provision. Provision is of a standard quality having been installed in 2013.	1a), 2e), G1. Protect the existing 3G pitches. 2d), G6. Look to maximise usage of provision as to better service training demand and increase revenue. 2d), 2g), G11. Ensure a sinking fund is in place as to financially prepare of the long-term sustainability of provision.	Sports Club Lancashire CFA FF SE ECB BCGBA		H	L	H	
				Cricket		One good quality square with no accompanying NTP. Site has spare capacity for additional Sunday and midweek demand.	1a), C1. Protect existing provision. 2d), 2g), C2. Preserve existing square quality through a through maintenance regime. 2g), C6. Consider options to increase and improve the stock of suitable practice facilities. 2f), C7. Look to utilise identified spare capacity for increased numbers of junior teams. 2f), C8. Look to utilise identified spare capacity for increased women's cricket including for other clubs.						
				Lawn Bowls		One good quality bowling green accessed by Ainsdale BC. The surrounding path around the green is uneven and dangerous for the demographic of user.	1a), B1. Protect for existing use. 2d), 2g), B3. Preserve existing green quality through a through maintenance regime. 2d), 2g), 3i), B4. Support club with site improvements.						
72	S1037	PR8 3RL Sandbrook Road	Sandbrook Rd Recreation Ground	Football	Council	One poor quality adult pitch that is open to community use but is un-used. Actual spare capacity is discounted due to poor quality provision The site would benefit from the development of ancillary provision. .	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2e), 2g), F2, F3. Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community demand and enable the creation of actual spare capacity.	Council Liverpool CFA FF	Local	M	L	L	Protect Enhance (LFFP)



Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current Status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim
							2d), 2e), 2g), F5. Potential strategic site so should be prioritised for pitch improvements (and shown as such in LFFP).						
45	S1038	PR8 3RS Meadow Lane	Kings Meadow Primary School	Football	School	One poor quality 7v7 pitch that is accessed by Southport FC.	1a), F1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2g). Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service curricular and community demand. 1b), 1c), F8. Explore options to secure tenure of provision for community club accessing site.	School Liverpool CFA, FF	Key Centre	L	L	L	Protect Enhance
242	S1040	PR8 1RX	Dunes Leisure Centre	3G	Council	Four 25m x 18m 3G pitches that are open to community use and serviced by sports lighting. Provision is of a good quality having been installed in 2018.	1a), 2e), G1. Protect the existing 3G pitches. 2d), 2g), G11. Ensure a sinking fund is in place as to financially prepare for the long-term sustainability of provision.	Private Lancashire CFA FF	Local	H	L	H	Protect Enhance
112	S2004	PR9 7NA Botanic Road	Botanic Gardens Bowling Club	Lawn Bowls	Sports Club	Two good quality bowling greens accessed by Botanic Gardens BC.	1a), B1. Protect for existing use. 2d), 2g), B3. Preserve existing green quality through a through maintenance regime.	Sports Club BCGBA	Local	L	L	L	Protect
115	S2006	PR9 9PR Cambridge Road	Emmanuel Church	Lawn Bowls	Private	One good quality bowling green accessed by Emmanuel BC.	1a), B1. Protect for existing use. 1a), 2g), B2. Preserve existing green quality through a through maintenance regime.	Private BCGBA	Local	L	L	L	Protect
102	S2007	PR9 9LH 10a Argyle Road	Southport Argyle Lawn Tennis Club	Tennis	Sports Club	Six good quality artificial turf courts that are open to community use and serviced by sports lighting. Club are operating within LTA recommended guidelines. Club are seeking planning permission for the installation of two padel courts at its home venue.	1a), T1. Protect the existing quantity of tennis courts. 2d), 2g), 3i), T2. Preserve existing court quality through a through maintenance regime. 2f), T7. If granted planning permission, support the Club in its installation of padel provision	Sports Club LTA	Local	H	M	H	Protect Provide
136	S2008	PR9 7NA Botanic Road	Hesketh Arms Hotel	Lawn Bowls	Private	A standard quality bowling green aligned to Hesketh Arms BC. The Club has an aspiration for a new sprinkler system to be installed.	1a), B1. Protect for existing use. 2d), 2g), B3. Improve green quality. Ensure long term access for the Club to the site. Given existing trend of pubs using greens for alternate purposes, ensure there is a reserve option for potential future use.	Private Council BCGBA	Local	L	L	L	Protect Provide

**SEFTON COUNCIL  
PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY**

Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current Status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim
							2d), 2g), 3i), B4. Support club with subsequent work to improve the overall offer including paths improvements.						
101	S2009	PR9 7PF Mill Lane Crescent	North Meols Lawn Tennis Club	Tennis	Sports Club	Eight good quality artificial courts that are open to community use. Three of the five courts are serviced by sports lighting for North Meols LTC who are operating within LTA recommended guidelines.	1a), T1. Protect the existing quantity of tennis courts. 2d), 2g), 3i), T2. Preserve existing court quality through a through maintenance regime. 2d), 2g), 3i), T3. Look to install additional sports lighting on remaining courts. 2f), T7. Explore opportunities to promote padel tennis.	Sports Club LTA SE	Local	M	L	M	Protect Provide
233	S2011	PR9 7SP	Salisbury Park	Lawn Bowls	Council	Two disused bowling greens.	1a), B2. Consider whether there is a need to retain site as a strategic reserve for future growth or whether there are other disused greens in the area to provide this reserve.	Council BCGBA	Local	L	L	L	Protect
103	S2014	PR8 6TL Ashdown Close	Sphynx Tennis Club	Tennis	Sports Club	Four good quality artificial courts that are serviced by sports lighting. Club are operating within LTA recommended guidelines.	1a), T1. Protect the existing quantity of tennis courts. 2d), 2g), 3i), T2. Preserve existing court quality through a through maintenance regime. 2f), T7. Explore opportunities to promote padel tennis.	Sports Club LTA	Local	L	L	L	Protect
				Lawn Bowls		One good quality bowling green accessed by Sphynx TC.	1a), B1. Protect for existing use. 2d), 2g), B3. Preserve existing green quality through a through maintenance regime.						
116	S2015	PR8 6LG 1a Falkland Road	Scarbrick Bowling Club	Lawn Bowls	Sports Club	One good quality bowling green accessed by Scarbrick BC.	1a), B1. Protect for existing use. 2d), 2g), B3. Preserve existing green quality through a through maintenance regime.	Sports Club BCGBA	Local	L	L	L	Protect
114	S2016	PR9 0RH 53 Zetland Street	Zetland Hotel	Lawn Bowls	Private	One good quality bowling green accessed by Zetland BC.	1a), B1. Protect for existing use. 2d), 2g), B3. Preserve existing green quality through a through maintenance regime.	Private BCGBA	Local	L	L	L	Protect
146	S2017	PR9 0SJ Sussex Road	British Rail Social Club	Lawn Bowls	Sports Club	One former bowling green that has been repurposed for alternative use.	1a), B2. Consider whether there is a need to retain site as a strategic reserve for future growth or whether there are other disused greens in the area to provide this reserve.	Sports Club BCGBA SE	Local	H	L	H	Provide
117	S2020	PR8 1RX Esplande	Southport Bowling Club	Lawn Bowls	Sports Club	Two good quality bowling greens accessed by Southport BC.	1a), B1. Protect for existing use. 2d), 2g), B3. Preserve existing green quality through a through maintenance regime.	Sports Club BCGBA	Local	L	L	L	Protect
104	S2021	PR8 1RX	Victoria Park	Tennis	Council	Two macadam and four	1a), T1. Protect the existing	Council	Local	M	L	M	Protect

Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current Status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim
		Rotten Row			(Tourism)	concrete courts all of which are of a standard quality, open to community use and not serviced by sports lighting.	quantity of tennis courts. 2d), 2g), 3i), T2. Explore opportunities to improve court quality. 2d), 2g), 3i), T3. If feasible look to provide sports lighting as to improve the offering of provision on site. 2f), T8. Look to install LTA initiatives such as ClubSpark etc to increase opportunities for year-round recreational tennis.	LTA SE					Provide Enhance
				Lawn Bowls		Two standard quality bowling greens accessed by Victoria Park BC and Brownmoore Brooke BC. Site is operating above BCGBA recommended guidelines and club ambitions are to further increase membership figures.	1a), B1. Protect for existing use. 2d), 2g), B3. Improve green quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community demand. Green quality is particularly important given provision is operating over BCGBA guidelines.	Council BCGBA		L	L	L	
98	S2025	PR8 4RQ 24a Dunkirk Road	Carlton Lawn Tennis Club	Tennis	Sports Club	Four good quality shale courts that are open to community use and have no sports lighting. Site is operating within LTA recommended guidelines.	1a), T1. Protect the existing quantity of tennis courts. 2d), 2g), 3j), T2. Preserve existing court quality through a through maintenance regime. 2d), 2g), 3i), T3. If feasible look to provide sports lighting as to improve the offering of provision on site. 2f), T7. Explore opportunities to promote padel tennis.	Sports Club LTA	Local	M	L	M	Protect Provide
148	S2029	PR8 3LG Bradshaws Lane	Liverpool Road Recreation Ground	Tennis	Sports Club	Five good quality macadam courts that are open to community use. Four of the five courts are accompanied by sports lighting.	1a), T1. Protect the existing quantity of tennis courts. 2d), 2g), 3i), T2. Preserve existing court quality through a through maintenance regime. 2d), 2g), 3i), T3. If feasible look to provide sports lighting on remaining court as to improve the offering of provision on site.	Sports Club LTA	Local	M	L	M	Protect Provide
118	S2030	PR8 3RA Orchard Lane	Sandbrook Park Bowling Club (The Meadows Home)	Lawn Bowls	Council	One standard quality bowling green accessed by Sandbrook Park BC who are operating within BCGBA guidelines.	1a), B1. Protect for existing use. 2d), 2g), B3. Improve green quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service community demand.	Council BCGBA	Local	L	L	L	Protect Enhance
				Tennis		One standard quality concrete court that is open to community use.	1a), T1. Protect for community use.	Council LTA		L	L	L	
235	-	PR8 4QN Southport Road	Southport RUFC	Rugby Union	Sports Club	One standard quality senior pitch that is fully sports lit and heavily accessed by Southport RUFC who cause 1.25 MES of overplay.	1a), R1. Protect to meet pitch demand. 2d), 2g). Improve pitch quality through enhanced maintenance regime as to better service	Sports Club RFU	Local	M	L	H	Protect Enhance



**SEFTON COUNCIL  
PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY**

Site ID	Client ID	Address	Site	Sport	Management	Current Status	Strategic and sport-specific recommendations for site	Partners	Site hierarchy tier	Priority	Timescales	Cost	Aim
						Pitch is accompanied by good quality ancillary provision. Consultation with the Club raised the need for a WR22 3G pitch within the area as to better support training demand.	community demand and reduce overplay. 2d), 2g), 3j), G7/R3. Look to provide a site suitable of installing a WR22 3G pitch as to better support training demand from the Club, with Birkdale High School.						
-	-	PR8 2PJ, Sandringham Road, Southport	Former Ainsdale Hope School, Ainsdale, Southport	-	-	Disused school playing field.	1a), 3j), F1. Site is allocated for housing development in the 2017 Sefton Local Plan, subject to compensatory provision via a contribution towards the provision of a new 3G pitch(es) at Meols Park or adjacent land.	Council SE	-	-	-	-	-

# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

### PART 7: HOUSING GROWTH SCENARIOS

Sefton's Local Plan was adopted in 2017. The Council intends to undertake a review of the Local Plan during the period October 2022 – February 2023, and to publish the findings of this review in March 2023.

The Local Plan provided for 11, 520 new homes over the period 2012-2030, 7,264 of these on allocated housing sites. By October 2022 planning approval had been granted for 75% of the total indicative site capacity on Local Plan housing allocations. This includes the strategic allocation East of Maghull. 5,097 net new homes have already been provided in Sefton between 1<sup>st</sup> April 2012 and 31<sup>st</sup> March 2022<sup>21</sup>. Virtually the whole of Sefton's rural area is in the Green Belt.

Government census data<sup>22</sup> shows that Sefton's population has increased by 2% from around 273,800 in 2011 to 279,300 in 2021. This is lower than the increase for the Northwest (5.2%), and England as a whole (6.6%). This increase of around 5,500 people (around 2620 new households) compared to 5,097 net new homes. Also, in Sefton the greatest increase in population from 2011 to 2021 has been the increase of 13.5% in people aged 65 years and over, with a decrease of 1.3% in people aged 15 to 64 years. This low level of population increases, and the trends in population age structure are broadly in line with Sefton's long-term population trends.

- ◀ Future housing completions are likely to be distributed across the Borough's five settlement areas.
- ◀ The only strategic housing site (i.e. over 1,000 homes) identified in the Local Plan has already received planning permission.
- ◀ The fact that Sefton has an 8.4 year supply of specific, deliverable housing land, and that almost all of the rural area is in the Green Belt, means that the Council would not expect new housing development to take place outside the housing policy framework set by the Sefton Local Plan during the plan period.
- ◀ Between 2011 and 2021 the percentage increase in children aged under 15 years was 0.3% compared to 5.0 nationally, and there were large decreases in the 15-19 and 20-24 age groups in Sefton by 16% and 15% respectively. There was an increase of 13.5% in people aged 65 years and over but a decrease of 1.3% in people aged 15 to 64 years in Sefton. That is, the biggest increase in Sefton's population between 2011 and 2021 has been in age groups considered less likely to participate in pitch sports. There is nothing to suggest this trend will change in coming years.

Therefore, it is considered that Sefton's future needs for pitch sports, tennis and bowls set out elsewhere in the PPOSS are realistic.

Strategic Recommendation 2 h) above provides further information about the limited role of Sport England's Playing Pitch Calculator (PPC) as a tool for helping to determine the additional demand for pitches in Sefton.

---

<sup>21</sup> See [authoritymonitoringreport2021.pdf \(sefton.gov.uk\)](#)

<sup>22</sup> See [Sefton population change. Census](#)

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

### **PART 8: DELIVER THE STRATEGY AND KEEP IT ROBUST AND UP TO DATE**

The section below is a generalised approach on how to deliver a PPOSS whilst also keeping it robust and up to date. However, as agreed by Sport England and the NGBs, a more tailored approach should be considered for Sefton, aligning with the processes adopted by other local authorities in the Northwest. Sport England has produced a template Annual Monitoring Report that can be tailored to the individual Local Authority to assist with this process (see Appendix One).

#### ***Delivery***

The PPOSS provides guidance for maintenance/management decisions and investment made. By addressing and using the strategic framework presented in this Strategy, the current and future sporting and recreational needs of Borough can be met. The Strategy identifies where there is a deficiency in provision and identifies how best to resolve this in the future.

Production of this Strategy is the start of the process. Successful Strategy implementation and the benefits to be gained depend upon regular engagement between all partners involved and the adoption of a mutually bought into, strategic approach. It is important that this document is used in a practical manner, supports engagement with partners and encourages partnerships to be developed, to ensure that outdoor sports facilities are regarded as a vital aspect of community life and which contribute to the achievement of Council priorities.

Each member of the Steering Group should take the lead to ensure the PPOSS is used and applied appropriately within their area of work and influence. The role of the Steering Group should not end with the completion of the PPOSS document.

The PPOSS should be regarded as the key document within the study area guiding the improvement and protection of playing pitch provision, tennis courts and bowling greens. It needs to be the document to which people and agencies regularly turn to for information in respect of how current demand should be met and what actions are required to improve the situation and meet future demand. To help this is achieved the Steering Group will need to have a clear understanding of how the PPOSS can be applied and therefore delivered.

The process of PPOSS development has already led to a number of benefits that assist its application and delivery. These include enhanced partnership work across different agendas and organisations, pooling of resources along with strengthened relationships and understanding between stakeholders, members of the Steering Group and the sporting community. The drivers behind the PPOSS and the work to develop the recommendations and action plan will have also highlighted, and helped the Steering Group to understand, the key areas to which its influence should be applied and strategy delivered.

Following sign off of the PPOSS, Steering Group partners may wish to prepare short-term Action Plans or priorities in order to distil the existing Action Plan and to give the Steering Group a short-term focus. This would then need to be monitored through Steering Group meetings.

#### ***Monitoring and updating***

It is important that there is regular annual monitoring and review against the actions identified in the Strategy. This should be led by the Council and supported by all members of, and reported back to, the Steering Group.

# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL

### PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

Understanding and learning lessons from how the PPOSS has been applied should be a key component of monitoring its delivery and be an on-going role of the Steering Group.

The Steering Group that takes the PPOSS forward should continue to be made up of Sefton Council as well as other partners such as the NGBs and any local sports partnerships.

KKP has provided the tools used to produce the PPOSS to the Council as well as training on how to use such tools, such as the PPOSS database used to hold all information gathered. This will enable the monitoring and updating process to be carried out.

As a guide, as set out in Sport England's Playing Pitch Strategy guidance, if no review and subsequent update has been carried out within three years of the PPS being signed off by the steering group, Sport England and the NGBs will consider the PPS and the information on which it is based to be out of date.

The nature of the supply and in particular the demand for outdoor sports facilities will likely to have changed over the three years. Therefore, without any form of review and update within this time period it would be difficult to make the case that the supply and demand information and assessment work is sufficiently robust.

Ideally the PPOSS should be reviewed on an annual basis from the date it is formally signed off by the Steering Group. This will help to maintain the momentum and commitment built up during its development. Taking into account the time to develop the PPS this should also help to ensure that the original supply and demand information is no more than two years old without being reviewed.

An annual review should not be regarded as a particular resource intensive task. However, it should highlight:

- ◀ How delivery of the recommendations and action plan has progressed and any changes required to the priority afforded to each action (e.g. the priority of some may increase or reduce following the delivery of others)
- ◀ How the PPOSS has been applied and the lessons learnt
- ◀ Any changes to particularly important sites and/or clubs in the area (e.g. the most used or high quality sites for a particular sport) and other supply and demand information, what this may mean for the overall assessment work and the key findings and issues
- ◀ Any development of a specific sport or particular format of a sport
- ◀ Any new or emerging issues and opportunities.

Once the PPOSS is complete the role of the Steering Group should evolve so that it:

- ◀ Acts as a focal point for promoting the value and importance of the PPOSS and outdoor sports provision in the area
- ◀ Monitors, evaluates and reviews progress with the delivery of the recommendations and action plan
- ◀ Shares lessons learnt from how the PPOSS has been used and how it has been applied to a variety of circumstances
- ◀ Ensures that the PPOSS is used effectively to input into any new opportunities to secure improved provision and influence relevant programmes and initiatives
- ◀ Maintains links between relevant parties with an interest in local outdoor sports provision;
- ◀ Reviews the need to update the PPOSS along with the supply and demand information and assessment work on which it is based. Further to review the group should either:
  - ◀ Provide a short annual progress and update paper;
  - ◀ Provide a partial review focussing on particular sport, pitch type and/or sub area; or
  - ◀ Lead a full review and update of the PPOSS document (including the supply and demand information and assessment details)

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

- ◀ Consider how provision for sport be made in new development, where on-site provision is required and how developer contributions are used.

Alongside regular Steering Group meetings, annual sport specific meetings with pitch sport NGBs and other relevant parties can help to keep the PPOSS up to date and maintain relationships. These could be part of a process of updating key supply and demand information plus, if necessary, amending assessment work, tracking progress in respect of implementing action plan recommendations and highlighting new issues and opportunities.

Meetings could be timed to coincide with annual NGB affiliation processes. This would help to signal changes in the number and nature of sports clubs in the area. Other information that is already collected on a regular basis such as pitch booking records for local authority and other sites should also feed into these meetings.

NGBs will also be able to confirm any further performance quality assessments undertaken within the study area. Discussion with league secretaries may also indicate annual league meetings may be useful to attend to pick up on specific issues and/or enable a review of the relevant club details to be undertaken.

The Steering Group should regularly review and refresh area by area plans taking account of any improvements in pitch quality (and hence increases in pitch capacity) and also any new negotiations for community use of education sites in the future.

It is important that the Council maintains the data contained with the accompanying Playing Pitch Database, within the constraints of limited resources. This will enable it to refresh and update area by area plans on a regular basis. The accompanying databases are able to be refreshed on a season by season basis and it is important that there is cross-departmental work encompassing, for example, grounds maintenance and sports development departments, to ensure that this is achieved and that results inform subsequent annual sports facility development plans. Results should be shared with partners via a consultative mechanism.

### *Sefton Local Football Facilities Plan*

The findings of and any subsequent changes to the LFFP (completed in 2019) should align to the Sefton PPOSS which will serve as a live document requiring concurrent management. The position for formal and affiliated football provision determined and updated through the PPOSS should form the basis for investment into formalised football provision echoed through the LFFP. The LFFP will further explore opportunities for investment into informal, recreational, small sided and indoor football as an extension of the PPOSS findings, the result being a wholistic plan for partnership investment into football facilities over the next decade. The PPOSS should have a synergy with the LFFP, by that, the projects within the LFFP are determined by the supporting evidence of the PPOSS. The 2019 LFFP was prepared by Knight, Kavanagh and Page (KKP) with support from local partners, including Liverpool County FA, Sefton Council, Sport England and the Football Foundation.

# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

### Checklists

In order for this Strategy to be signed off by the steering group, a Stage D Checklist: Develop the Strategy, is signed off.

Stage D Checklist: Develop the Strategy	Tick ✓	
	Yes	Requires Attention
<b>Step 7: Develop the recommendations and action plan</b>	✓	
1. Have a number of study area specific scenarios been looked at to help explore key issues and findings along with possible recommendations and actions?	✓	
2. Have any recommendations and actions regarding AGP provision taken into account the guidance in the 'Selecting the Right Artificial Surface' document and any NGB specific information?	✓	
3. Do the recommendations reflect the drivers, vision and objectives of the work?	✓	
4. Are the recommendations precise enough to enable the development of clear individual area, sport and site specific actions to help achieve them?	✓	
5. Have all relevant parties been engaged with the development of, and are signed up to the delivery of, the recommendations and actions?	✓	
6. Are the recommendations and actions clearly presented?	✓	
7. Has particular attention been paid to the situation at priority sites and those which are being significantly overplayed?	✓	
8. Have area, sport and site specific solutions been proposed to protect, enhance, and provide playing pitch provision to meet the current and future demand?	✓	
9. Has guidance on the future of any sites highlighted as being at risk been provided?	✓	
10. Do the recommendations and actions seek to make the best use of existing pitches?	✓	
11. Has the detriment and benefit of proposals to relocate provision been presented?	✓	
12. Has the level and type of any new playing pitch provision required been presented?	✓	
13. Has the importance of providing appropriate and fit for purpose ancillary facilities been highlighted in order to maximise the potential benefit to sport of any pitches?	✓	
14. Have the recommendations sought to ensure an adequate amount of spare capacity in the provision of accessible pitches with secured community use?	✓	
15. Does the PPS provide a steer as to the future of any spare capacity and any provision that may be genuinely surplus to requirements (paragraphs D12 to D15)?	✓	
16. Does the action plan cover the points listed in paragraph D17?	✓	
17. Does the action plan provide the most appropriate actions to improve provision in the study area rather than just those which the local authority can deliver?	✓	
18. Does the action plan represent an infrastructure plan for playing pitches with deliverable area, sport and site specific actions and projects?	✓	
<b>Step 8: Write and Adopt the Strategy</b>	✓	
1. Does the PPS document provide the reader with a clear understanding of the areas listed in paragraph D20?	✓	
2. Is it clear from the PPS document why the recommendations and actions	✓	



## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

have been included, how they are to be delivered and what they will achieve?		
3. Does the PPS document indicate how it should be used and applied in different areas and circumstances along with the benefits of doing so?	✓	
4. Has the PPS document been subject to appropriate consultation?	✓	
5. Do all members of the steering group and other relevant parties endorse the PPS and recognise its lead role in guiding the improvement of pitches in the study area?	✓	
6. Has the PPS document been formally adopted by the local authority and is its status recognised across all relevant departments?	✓	

To help ensure the PPS is delivered and is kept robust and up to date, the steering group can refer to the new methodology Stage E Checklist: Deliver the strategy and keep it robust and up to date:

<b>Stage E: Deliver the strategy and keep it robust and up to date</b>	Tick ✓	
	Yes	Requires Attention
<b>Step 9: Apply &amp; deliver the strategy</b>		
1. Are steering group members clear on how the PPS can be applied across a range of relevant areas?		
2. Is each member of the steering group committed to taking the lead to help ensure the PPS is used and applied appropriately within their area of work and influence?		
3. Has a process been put in place to ensure regular monitoring of how the recommendations and action plan are being delivered and the PPS is being applied?		
<b>Step 10: Keep the strategy robust &amp; up to date</b>		
1. Has a process been put in place to ensure the PPS is kept robust and up to date?		
2. Does the process involve an annual update of the PPS?		
3. Is the steering group to be maintained and is it clear of its on-going role?		
4. Is regular liaison with the NGBs and other parties planned?		
5. Has all the supply and demand information been collated and presented in a format (i.e. single document that can be filtered accordingly) that will help people to review it and highlight any changes?		
6. Have any changes made to the Active Places Power data been fed back to Sport England?		

For more information, see:

<https://www.sportengland.org/how-we-can-help/facilities-and-planning/planning-for-sport>

# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL

### PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

#### APPENDIX ONE: TAILORED APPROACH FOR SEFTON STAGE E

What?	Who?	When?
<p>1. Internal Steering Group Meeting</p> <p>Meeting between council officers internal Steering Group members to discuss and log key changes in provision, covering:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ New pitch provision</li> <li>◀ Pitch improvements</li> <li>◀ Pitch re-configuration</li> <li>◀ Pitch loss/threat</li> <li>◀ Community access agreements (e.g. education/private sites)</li> <li>◀ Plans for future provision</li> </ul> <p>The outcomes from the meeting and updates to documents should be recorded.</p>	Sefton Council	Bi-Annually
<p>2. Sport England and NGB Update Meetings (Steering Group)</p> <p>The Council to hold series of update meetings with individual sports NGBs to discuss and log:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ Any changes in club and team details</li> <li>◀ Any changes in sport format</li> <li>◀ Any site specific updates</li> <li>◀ Changes to supply and demand data</li> <li>◀ The application and use of the PPS e.g. in delivery of new or improved provision, funding opportunities, programmes and initiatives</li> <li>◀ Any new issues and opportunities.</li> </ul>	Sefton Council NGBs Sport England	Annually for each sport, to fit with affiliation process (generally October for winter sports and June for summer sports)
<p>3. Prepare Annual Monitoring Report</p> <p>Based on the outcome of actions above, a short Annual Monitoring Report should be produced within the constraints of limited resources, highlighting:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◀ The delivery of PPOSS recommendations and any changes in priority;</li> <li>◀ Changes to particularly important sites and/or clubs in the area and other supply and demand information with implications for PPOSS's key findings;</li> <li>◀ Details of any developments of a specific sport or particular format;</li> <li>◀ Details of any new or emerging issues and opportunities;</li> <li>◀ Any issues with the application of the PPS and lessons learnt;</li> <li>◀ Actions needed to keep the PPOSS 'live' and up to date.</li> </ul> <p>Based on the above, the Annual Monitoring Report will also consider if a partial or full update of the PPS is required.</p>	PPOSS Steering Group	Annually
4. Circulation and Agreement	PPOSS	Annually



## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

What?	Who?	When?
Circulate the Annual Monitoring Report or updated PPOSS document to the Steering Group for comment and agreement with opportunity to hold a further meeting to discuss findings and issues.	Steering Group	
5. Publish Paper  Append Annual Monitoring Report to the Strategy documents and make it available online; report any significant findings to appropriate committee if considered necessary. Report if changes are so significant that a full review of the PPOSS is required.	Sefton Council	Annually – following completion of all the above

# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL

### PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

#### APPENDIX TWO: SPORTING CONTEXT

The following section outlines a series of national, regional and local policies pertaining to the study and which will have an important influence on the Strategy.

##### **National context**

The provision of high quality and accessible community outdoor sports facilities at a local level is a key requirement for achieving the targets set out by the Government and Sport England. It is vital that this strategy is cognisant of and works towards these targets in addition to local priorities and plans.

##### ***Sport England: Uniting the Movement 2021***

Sport and physical activity has a big role to play in improving the physical and mental health of the nation, supporting the economy, reconnecting communities and rebuilding a stronger society for all. From this notion, Sport England has recently released its new strategy, Uniting the Movement, its 10-year vision to transform lives and communities through sport and physical activity.

It seeks to tackle the inequalities long seen in sport and physical activity. Providing opportunities to people and communities that have traditionally been left behind, and helping to remove the barriers to activity, has never been more important.

There are three key objectives to the Strategy:

- ◀ Advocating for movement, sport and physical activity.
- ◀ Joining forces on five big issues
- ◀ Creating the catalyst for change

In particular, the five big issues are identified where the greatest potential is seen for preventing and tackling inequalities in sport and physical activity. Each one is a building block that, on its own, would make a difference, but together, could change things profoundly:

***Recover and reinvent:*** Recovering from the biggest crisis in a generation and reinventing as a vibrant, relevant and sustainable network of organisations providing sport and physical activity opportunities that meet the needs of different people.

***Connecting communities:*** Focusing on sport and physical activity's ability to make better places to live and bring people together.

***Positive experiences for children and young people:*** Unrelenting focus on positive experiences for all children and young people as the foundations for a long and healthy life.

***Connecting with health and wellbeing:*** Strengthening the connections between sport, physical activity, health and wellbeing, so more people can feel the benefits of, and advocate for, an active life.

***Active environments:*** Creating and protecting the places and spaces that make it easier for people to be active.

The specific impact of the Strategy will be captured through programmes funded, interventions made, and partnerships forged. For each specific area of action, a set of key performance indicators will be developed. This hybrid approach will help evidence the overall progress being made by all those involved in supporting sport and physical activity.

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

### ***Department of Media Culture and Sport Sporting Future: A New Strategy for an Active Nation (2015)***

The Government published its strategy for sport in December 2015. This strategy confirms the recognition and understanding that sport makes a positive difference through broader means and that it will help the sector to deliver five simple but fundamental outcomes: physical health, mental health, individual development, social and community development and economic development. In order to measure its success in producing outputs which accord with these aims it has also adopted a series of 23 performance indicators under nine key headings, as follows:

- ◀ More people taking part in sport and physical activity.
- ◀ More people volunteering in sport.
- ◀ More people experiencing live sport.
- ◀ Maximising international sporting success.
- ◀ Maximising domestic sporting success.
- ◀ A more productive sport sector.
- ◀ A more financially and organisationally sustainable sport sector.
- ◀ A more responsible sport sector.

### ***The FA National Football Facilities Strategy (2018-28)***

The Football Association's (FA) National Football Facilities Strategy (NFFS) provides a strategic framework that sets out key priorities and targets for the national game (i.e., football) over a ten-year period.

The Strategy sets out shared aims and objectives it aims to deliver on in conjunction with The Premier League, Sport England and the Government, to be delivered with support of the FF.

These stakeholders have clearly identified the aspirations for football to contribute directly to nationally important social and health priorities. Alongside this, the strategy is clear that traditional, affiliated football remains an important priority and a core component of the game, whilst recognising and supporting the more informal environments used for the community and recreational game.

Its vision is: *"Within 10 years we aim to deliver great football facilities, wherever they are needed"*

£1.3 billion has been spent by football and Government since 2000 to enhance existing football facilities and build new ones. However, more is needed if football and Government's shared objectives for participation, individual well-being and community cohesion are to be achieved. Nationally, direct investment will be increased – initially to £69 million per annum from football and Government (a 15% increase on recent years).

The NFFS investment priorities can be broadly grouped into six areas, recognising the need to grow the game, support existing players and better understand the different football environments:

- ◀ **Improve 20,000 Natural Turf pitches**, with a focus on addressing drop off due to a poor playing experience;
- ◀ **Deliver 1,000 3G AGP 'equivalents'** (mix of full size and small sided provision, including MUGAs - small sided facilities are likely to have a key role in smaller / rural communities and encouraging multi-sport offers), enhancing the quality of playing experience and supporting a sustainable approach to grass roots provision;

# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL

### PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

- ◀ **Deliver 1,000 changing pavilions/clubhouses**, linked to multi-pitch or hub sites, supporting growth (particularly in women and girls football), sustainability and providing a facility infrastructure to underpin investment in coaching, officials and football development;  
**Support access to flexible indoor spaces**, including equipment and court markings, to support growth in futsal, walking football and to support the education and skills outcomes, exploiting opportunities for football to positively impact on personal and social outcomes for young people in particular;
- ◀ **Refurbish existing stock to maintain current provision**, recognising the need to address historic under-investment and issues with refurbishment of existing facilities;
- ◀ **Support testing of technology and innovation**, building on customer insight to deliver hubs for innovation, testing and development of the game.

#### *Local Football Facility Plans*

To support in delivery of both the current and superseding FA National Game Strategy (NGS), the FA commissioned a nationwide consultancy project. A Local Football Facility Plan (LFFP) has now been produced for every local authority across England. Each plan is unique to its area as well as being diverse in its representation.

The LFFP is strategically aligned to the National Football Facilities Strategy (NFFS); a 10-year plan to change the landscape of football facilities in England. The NFFS represents a major funding commitment from the national funding partners (The FA, Premier League, DCMS, FF) to inform and direct an estimated one billion pounds of investment into football facilities over the next ten years.

Each LFFP will build upon PPS findings (where present and current) regarding the formal and affiliated game, to also include strategic priorities for investment across small sided football (recreational and informal including indoors). The LFFP will also incorporate consultation with groups outside of formal football, as well as underrepresented communities. This could include those which may be key partners with regards to football for behavioural change and groups which may be key drivers of FA NGS priorities around participation in the likes of women and girls' football, disability football and futsal.

LFFPs will identify key projects to be delivered and act as an investment portfolio for projects that require funding. As such, around 90% of all national football investment through the funding partners will be identified via LFFPs.

It is important to recognise that a LFFP is an investment portfolio of priority projects for potential investment - it is not a detailed supply and demand analysis of all pitch provision in a local area. Consequently, it cannot be used in place of a PPS and is not an accepted evidence base for site change of use or disposal. A

#### ***The FA: Survive .Revive. Thrive (2020-2024)***

The FA launched its new National Game Strategy in January 2021 which aims to 'unite the game and inspire the nation'. It will do this in two ways, by 'changing the game to maximise its impact' and by 'serving the game to deliver football for all'.

To achieve this, the strategy will focus on six Game Changer objectives, to change the fabric of the game and tackle long-term issues, to make the largest possible impact in the years ahead:

- ◀ Win a major tournament
- ◀ Service > two million through a transformed media platform

## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

- ◀ Ensure equal opportunities for every girl
- ◀ Delivery of 5,000 quality pitches
- ◀ A game free of discrimination
- ◀ Maximise the appeal and revenue of the FA cups and BFAWSL

These are underpinned by eight Serve objectives, ensuring maintenance of brilliant business-as-usual services to support the growing and evolving needs of the game:

- ◀ Trusted, progressive regulation and administration
- ◀ Safe and inclusive football pathways and environment
- ◀ Personalised and connected learning experiences
- ◀ Maximum investment into the game
- ◀ Diverse, high-performing workforce and inclusive culture
- ◀ World class venues and events
- ◀ Technology enabled and insight driven

### ***England and Wales Cricket Board (ECB) Inspiring Generations (2019-2024)***

“Inspiring Generations” is the new ECB participation strategy which was announced in January 2019. It builds on the strong foundations laid by Cricket Unleashed and supports the growth of cricket in England and Wales between 2020 and 2024. At the heart of this strategy is a single unifying purpose, which gets to the core of what the game can do for society both on and off the field to ensure that cricket is in an even stronger position that it is in 2019.

Inspire Generations has six key priorities and activities including transforming women’s and girls’ cricket to increase the representation of women in every level of cricket by:

- ◀ Growing the base through participation and facilities investment.
- ◀ Growing the base through participation and facilities investment.
- ◀ Launching centres of excellence and a new elite domestic structure.
- ◀ Investing in girls’ county age group cricket.
- ◀ Delivering a girls’ secondary school programme.

### ***England Hockey Strategy***

England Hockey’s Facilities Strategy can be found [here](http://www.EnglandHockey.co.uk/page.asp?section=2075&sectionTitle=Facilities+Strategy).  
<http://www.EnglandHockey.co.uk/page.asp?section=2075&sectionTitle=Facilities+Strategy>

**Vision:** For every hockey club in England to have appropriate and sustainable facilities that provide excellent experiences for players.

**Mission:** More, Better, Happier Players with access to appropriate and sustainable facilities

The 3 main objectives of the facilities strategy are:

#### **1. PROTECT: To conserve the existing hockey provision**

There are currently over 800 pitches that are used by hockey clubs (club, school, universities) across the country. It is important to retain the current provision where appropriate to ensure that hockey is maintained across the country.

#### **2. IMPROVE: To improve the existing facilities stock (physically and administratively)**

- The current facilities stock is ageing and there needs to be strategic investment into refurbishing the pitches and ancillary facilities. England Hockey works to provide more support for clubs to obtain better agreements with facilities providers & education around owning an asset.

# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL

### PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

#### 3. DEVELOP: To strategically build new hockey facilities where there is an identified need and ability to deliver and maintain. This might include consolidating hockey provision in a local area where appropriate.

- England Hockey has identified key areas across the country where there is a lack of suitable hockey provision and there is a need for additional pitches, suitable for hockey. There is an identified demand for multi pitches in the right places to consolidate hockey and allow clubs to have all of their provision catered for at one site.

The intention is to:

- ◀ Be progressive.
- ◀ Offer opportunities to participate at national and international level.
- ◀ Work to raise the profile of the sport in support of recruitment and retention.
- ◀ Lead the sport.
- ◀ Support clubs and county associations.

#### ***The Rugby Football Union Strategic Plan (2021)***

The RFU has released its new strategic vision, which is to achieve ‘a successful and thriving game across England’. The strategy can be found [here](#).

It identifies four ‘Game Objectives’ and four ‘Driving Objectives’, to form priority focuses for the strategy. It believes that these objectives will make the greatest substantive improvements to the game and investment will be aligned to these areas.

#### *Game objectives*

- ◀ **Enjoyment** – Enable positive player experiences on and off the field.
- ◀ **Winning England** – Create the best possible high-performance system for England Rugby.
- ◀ **Welfare** – Enhance players welfare to protect and support the wellbeing of players.
- ◀ **Flourishing rugby communities** – Support clubs to sustain and grow themselves and to reflect society.

#### *Driving objectives*

- ◀ **Diversity & inclusion** – Drive rugby union in England to reflect the diversity of society.
- ◀ **Understand** – Build a deep understanding of players, volunteers and fans to shape the future of the game.
- ◀ **Connect** – Connect with and grow the rugby community and create exceptional experiences.
- ◀ **Commercial & operational excellence** – Ensure a sustainable and efficient business model delivered by an inspired workforce.

A number of aims, identified as key to the achievement of these main objectives, are particularly relevant to facilities. The provision of good quality and suitable rugby union facilities will help to achieve these aims and in turn objectives:

- ◀ **Enjoyment** – Improve accessibility for women and girls across the game.
- ◀ **Enjoyment** – Make the game inclusive and attractive for 14 to 18 year olds.
- ◀ **Flourishing rugby communities** – Provide support to help clubs maximise the benefit from their facilities and assets.
- ◀ **Diversity & Inclusion** – Improve the diversity of all facets of our game and continue to create and inclusive environment for all



## SEFTON COUNCIL PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

### ***Tennis in Britain - LTA Strategy***

The LTA's vision for 2019 – 2023, Tennis Opened Up includes seven strategies relating to three objectives which are built around its mission 'to grow tennis by making it relevant, accessible, welcoming and enjoyable'.

#### **Objectives**

- ◀ Increase the number of fans on our database from [623,602] to [1,000,000] by 2023.
- ◀ More people playing more often;
  - ◀ Increase the number of adults playing tennis each year from [7.7% (4,018,600)] of the population to [8.5% (4,420,460)], and the frequency of adults playing tennis twice a month 2.5% 1,311,800 to 1.9% 1,500,000 by 2023.
  - ◀ The number of children playing tennis once a week from 550,000 to 700,000 (7.9% to 10% of the population) by 2023.
- ◀ Enable 5 new players to break into the top 100 by 2023 and inspire the tennis audience.

#### **Strategies**

1. Visibility -Broaden relevance and increase visibility of tennis all year round to build engagement and participation with fans and players.
2. Innovation - Innovate in the delivery of tennis to widen its appeal.
3. Investment - Support community facilities and schools to increase the opportunities to play
4. Accessibility - Make the customer journey to playing tennis easier and more accessible for anyone
5. Engagement - Engage and collaborate with everyone involved in delivering tennis in Britain, particularly coaches and volunteers to attract and maintain more people in the game.
6. Performance - Create a pathway for British champions that nurtures a diverse team of players, people and leaders.
7. Leadership - Lead tennis in Britain to the highest standard so it is a safe, welcoming, well-run sport.

### ***British Crown Green Bowling Association***

Please note there is no current facility guidance provided by British Crown Green Bowling Association responsible for crown green bowls in England.

<http://bcgba.org.uk/index.html>

### ***Bowls England: Fit for the Future (2021-2026)***

Bowls England's new Strategy; 'Fit For The Future' frames an exciting course for the sport. The five-year plan has been designed with the ultimate goal of getting more people playing & enjoying bowls. It sets out its vision for the sport, how it plans to achieve its objectives and what success looks like in 2026. The priorities that will get it a the target of 1 million bowls experiences per year by 2026 are:

- ◀ Building the brand of bowls by increasing focus on international & top domestic bowls, and utilizing opportunities such as Birmingham 2022 to achieve larger media coverage;
- ◀ Ensuring the sport is truly accessible to all by offering different formats of the game which suit all time constraints, as well as driving more people to clubs in new ways;

# Agenda Item 7

## SEFTON COUNCIL

### PLAYING PITCH & OUTDOOR SPORT STRATEGY

---

- ◀ Creating positive playing experiences for everyone who steps on the green, both for casual and competitive players, as well as growing our events calendar and introducing a Performance Pathway
- ◀ Putting volunteers first, as the lifeblood of our sport, by increasing our support for clubs in order to empower them to thrive;
- ◀ Leading the sport with purpose by developing our Governance structures, diversifying our revenue streams, and work collaboratively with all the sport's key stakeholders.



## SEFTON COUNCIL STRATEGY & ACTION PLAN

---

### APPENDIX THREE: FUNDING PLAN

In order to deliver much of the Action Plan it is recognised that external partner funding will need to be sought. Although seeking developer contributions in applicable situations and other local funding/community schemes could go some way towards meeting deficiencies and/or improving provision, other potential/match sources of funding should be investigated. Below is a list of current funding bodies and relevant website links; further detail is not available at this stage as the funding streams are regularly changing.

Awarding body	Website link
The National Lottery Community Fund	<a href="http://www.tnlcommunityfund.org.uk/">http://www.tnlcommunityfund.org.uk/</a>
Sport England	<a href="https://www.sportengland.org/funding/">https://www.sportengland.org/funding/</a>
Football Foundation	<a href="https://footballfoundation.org.uk/what-we-do">https://footballfoundation.org.uk/what-we-do</a>
Rugby Football Foundation (RFF)	<a href="http://www.rugbyfootballfoundation.org/index.php?option=com_content&amp;view=article&amp;id=14&amp;Itemid=113">http://www.rugbyfootballfoundation.org/index.php?option=com_content&amp;view=article&amp;id=14&amp;Itemid=113</a>
The England and Wales Cricket Trust	<a href="https://www.ecb.co.uk/be-involved/club-support/club-funding">https://www.ecb.co.uk/be-involved/club-support/club-funding</a>
National Hockey Foundation	<a href="http://www.thenationalhockeyfoundation.com/">http://www.thenationalhockeyfoundation.com/</a>
Rugby Football League	<a href="https://www.rlwc2021.com/facilities">https://www.rlwc2021.com/facilities</a>
Lawn Tennis Association (LTA)	<a href="https://www.lta.org.uk/roles-and-venues/venues/tennis-padel-facility-funding-advice/quick-access-loan-scheme/">https://www.lta.org.uk/roles-and-venues/venues/tennis-padel-facility-funding-advice/quick-access-loan-scheme/</a>

#### Funder's requirements

Below is a list of funding requirements that can typically be expected to be provided as part of a funding bid, some of which will fall directly out of the Playing Pitch Strategy:

- ✦ Identify need (i.e., why the Project is needed) and how the Project will address it.
- ✦ Articulate what difference the Project will make.
- ✦ Identify benefits, value for money and/or added value.
- ✦ Provide baseline information (i.e., the current situation).
- ✦ Articulate how the Project is consistent with local, regional and national policy.
- ✦ Financial need and project cost.
- ✦ Funding profile (i.e., Who's providing what? Unit and overall costs).
- ✦ Technical information and requirements (e.g., planning permission).
- ✦ Targets, outputs and/or outcomes (i.e., the situation after the Project/what the Project will achieve)
- ✦ Evidence of support from partners and stakeholders.
- ✦ Background/essential documentation (e.g., community use agreement).
- ✦ Assessment of risk.

#### Indicative costs

The indicative costs of implementing key elements of the Action Plan can be found on the Sport England website: <https://www.sportengland.org/guidance-and-support/facilities-and-planning/design-and-cost-guidance/facility-cost-guidance>

# Agenda Item 7

## **SEFTON COUNCIL STRATEGY & ACTION PLAN**

---

---

The costs are for the development of community sports facilities and are based on providing good quality sports facility based on the last quarter. The Facilities Costs are updated on the Sport England website every quarter. These rounded costs are based on schemes most recently funded through the Lottery (and therefore based on economies of scale), updated to reflect current forecast price indices provided by the Building Cost Information Service (BCIS), prepared by Technical Team Lead of Sport England.

# Agenda Item 8

<b>Report to:</b>	Cabinet	<b>Date of Meeting:</b>	Thursday 27 July 2023
<b>Subject:</b>	Confirmation of an Article 4 Direction to prevent the conversion of use class E (Commercial, Business and Service) to use class C3 (Housing) without the need for planning permission.		
<b>Report of:</b>	Assistant Director of Place (Economic Growth and Housing)	<b>Wards Affected:</b>	Linacre, Derby, Litherland and Netherton and Orrell.
<b>Portfolio:</b>	Cabinet Member - Planning and Building Control		
<b>Is this a Key Decision:</b>	Yes	<b>Included in Forward Plan:</b>	Yes
<b>Exempt / Confidential Report:</b>	No		

## Summary:

The purpose of this report is to confirm the making of a non-immediate Article 4 Direction in relation to changes of use from E (Commercial, Business and Services) to C3 in shopping parades in the Bootle Area Action Plan area. The proposed Article 4 Direction was made in February 2023 and seeks to restrict permitted development rights in these areas from commercial, business and service uses to dwelling houses.

## Recommendation(s):

That Cabinet:

Confirms the making of a non-immediate Article 4 Direction, attached in Appendix A, in relation to changes of use from E to C3 on commercial parades within the Bootle Area Action Plan area. The Article 4 Direction will come into force on 7<sup>th</sup> February 2024, one year after it was made.

## Reasons for the Recommendation(s):

People can, using permitted development rights under the General Development Permitted Order 2015 (as amended), convert their commercial units on local shopping parades to residential properties. Whilst in many instances, residential will be appropriate, in some instances this can result in sub-standard accommodation. Changes of use can also result in negative impacts upon the vitality and viability of shopping parades.

Once the Article 4 Direction comes into effect, planning permission will be required before such changes of use can take place, and this will ensure the Council has control

# Agenda Item 8

of these proposals. The Council will therefore be able to consider whether the proposals, either individually, or in combination, will have a detrimental impact on residential amenity.

## **Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:** (including any Risk Implications)

Option 1 – Do not have an article 4 direction. It would mean business as usual and that the Council continue to have little control over conversions from units in Use Class E (such as in shopping parades) to Use Class C3 (residential). It may risk further fragmentation of shopping areas with a detrimental impact on the usability and health of those shopping areas. It may also mean that some accommodation provided may not be low quality and provide poor living conditions.

Option 2 – Issue an Article 4 direction with an immediate effect. This would mean that the control of use from units in parades to dwellings would be in place as soon as the direction is made. However, the Council would be liable to pay compensation to owners. This could be costly, and it is not clear how that could be financed.

Option 3 – Cover the whole of Sefton or the Bootle AAP area with an article 4 direction. The National Planning Policy Framework is clear that an article 4 should be kept to the minimum area that is necessary. The Council are aware of article 4 directions being rejected by the Secretary of State due to proposed directions being applied too wide.

## **What will it cost and how will it be financed?**

### **(A) Revenue Costs**

The costs of publishing and advertising the Article 4 Direction will be met from the existing budget for the Planning Service. The Council will be required to process and determine planning applications for change of use from class E (Commercial, Business and Service) to C3 (homes and flats) in the designated areas but will charge a planning application fee for this to cover the associated cost.

### **(B) Capital Costs**

There are no direct capital costs associated with the recommendations in this report.

## **Implications of the Proposals:**

<b>Resource Implications (Financial, IT, Staffing and Assets):</b>
The proposed article 4 will likely result in more planning applications and fewer prior approval applications. Planning applications typically are more intensive in terms of staff time. However it is anticipated that any increase in work could be managed by the existing staff team and by the existing IT.
<b>Legal Implications:</b>
None (see below).

<p><b>Equality Implications:</b> There are no equality implications.</p>									
<p><b>Impact on Children and Young People:</b> None identified.</p>									
<p><b>Climate Emergency Implications:</b></p> <p>The recommendations within this report will</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 80%;">Have a positive impact</td> <td style="width: 20%;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Have a neutral impact</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Have a negative impact</td> <td>No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> </table> <p>There are no significant climate implications. See section 5 (below).</p>		Have a positive impact	No	Have a neutral impact	Yes	Have a negative impact	No	The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors	Yes
Have a positive impact	No								
Have a neutral impact	Yes								
Have a negative impact	No								
The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors	Yes								

**Contribution to the Council’s Core Purpose:**

<p>Protect the most vulnerable:</p> <p>The article 4 direction will ensure that proposals to covert commercial properties to residential will be fully assessed to provide adequate quality accommodation for residents. This will include minimum internal living space standards, space for refuse collection, private outdoor space and adequate privacy and light. These properties are often occupied by some of Bootle’s most vulnerable residents.</p>
<p>Facilitate confident and resilient communities:</p> <p>The article 4 direction will protect Bootle’s local shopping parades which are an important local facility for local communities. In some areas, car ownership is low and there are many people with long term health issues and so the facilities and services in these parades are an important lifeline.</p>
<p>Commission, broker and provide core services:</p> <p>Not applicable.</p>
<p>Place – leadership and influencer:</p> <p>The article 4 direction will ensure that the Council and local communities are able to influence the decisions made on these parades.</p>
<p>Drivers of change and reform:</p> <p>Not applicable.</p>
<p>Facilitate sustainable economic prosperity:</p> <p>The article 4 direction will help the Council to properly plan for the town through the Bootle Area Action Plan to help to secure investment and regeneration.</p>

# Agenda Item 8

Greater income for social investment:
Not applicable.
Cleaner Greener
No significant impact but keeping shops and services nearer to where people live can reduce care usage. Ensuring adequate outdoor space can help with less energy use.

## What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

### (A) Internal Consultations

The Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services (FD.7290/23) and the Chief Legal and Democratic Officer (LD.5490/23) have been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report.

### (B) External Consultations

A consultation has taken place as outlined in the report below.

## Implementation Date for the Decision

Following the expiry of the “call-in” period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting. The article 4 direction will come into force on 7<sup>th</sup> February 2024.

<b>Contact Officer:</b>	David Robinson
Telephone Number:	(0151) 9343898
Email Address:	david.robinson@sefton.gov.uk

## Appendices:

Appendix A – Copy of the Article 4 Direction

## Background Papers:

There are no background papers.

### 1. Introduction/Background

1.1 In 2021 the Government introduced a change to both the Planning Use Classes Order and to the General Permitted Development Order. Planning Use Classes are a series of classes for different types of building/land uses. The Use Classes Order sets out the type of activity in each class (e.g. shops, homes, schools, business etc) and also outlines where changes of use between classes will not require planning permission.

1.2 The Government introduced a new use class E (Commercial, Business and Service). This consists of an amalgamation of a number of use classes. These include most retail and high street uses, including, shops, small financial services (banks building societies), Cafes, most medical services, offices, creches and day centres and certain leisure facilities. This is clearly a broad range of facilities within one use class and any

change of use within class E is not considered development and therefore does not require planning permission.

1.3 In parallel with the changes to the Use Classes, the Government have also introduced amendments to the General Permitted Development Order in order to allow more types of development between classes that would otherwise require a full planning application, either being permitted development or requiring a 'light touch' permission, a prior approval application.

1.4 Of interest is the new class MA. This allows a change of use from class E (Commercial, Business and Service) to C3 (Housing). The class MA will require a prior approval application (but not a planning application), and is subject to certain conditions and is limited to 1,500m<sup>2</sup> of floorspace. This means that larger retail, commercial and office premises will not be impacted by use class MA. However smaller units, such as those within shopping parades, will be able to change to residential more easily.

1.5 This will benefit for some business and premises in being able to change use more easily in adapting to changing circumstances on the street and in patterns of shopping, leisure and office working habits as we adapt to a more online society and from changes brought about following Covid lockdowns.

1.6 However, there are some risks to already struggling parades and centres, and also for some local communities, particularly in our most deprived areas, as will be set out below.

1.7 Therefore, in order to manage changes of use to residential, the Council has resolved, (minute 82, Cabinet 3<sup>rd</sup> November 2022), to remove the permitted development rights for this change of use. The process for removing permitted development rights is done through an Article 4 Direction.

## **2. Article 4 Directions**

2.1 An Article 4 direction is a direction under article 4 of the General Permitted Development Order which enables the Secretary of State or the Local Planning Authority to withdraw specified permitted development rights across a defined area.

2.2 Provided that there is justification for both its purpose and extent, an Article 4 direction can:

- cover an area of any geographic size, from a specific site to a local authority-wide area
- remove specified permitted development rights related to operational development or change of use
- remove permitted development rights with temporary or permanent effect

2.3 The use of Article 4 directions to remove national permitted development rights should be limited to situations where this is necessary to protect local amenity or the wellbeing of the area. The potential harm that the direction is intended to address should be clearly identified.

# Agenda Item 8

2.4 An Article 4 direction does not mean that development is not allowed. An Article 4 direction means that a particular development cannot be carried out as permitted development and therefore needs planning permission. This gives a local planning authority the opportunity to consider a proposal in more detail.

2.5 There are 2 types of directions under the General Permitted Development Order: non-immediate directions and directions with immediate effect.

**Non-immediate directions** are those where permitted development rights are withdrawn following a prior notice period which includes a period of consultation.

**Immediate directions** are where permitted development rights are withdrawn with immediate effect. These are then confirmed by the Council following consultation.

2.6 The removal of permitted development rights through the introduction of an Article 4 direction may make a Local Authority liable for compensation. However, where 12 months' notice is given in advance of a direction taken effect (i.e. through the making of a non-immediate direction) there will be no liability to pay compensation.

2.7 The advantages of a non-immediate article 4 direction are that they give an opportunity for stakeholders to get involved in the process before the direction comes into force. The second main advantage is that it also allows both the Council and other interested parties to prepare for the changes the direction will bring. The main disadvantage of a non-immediate article 4 direction is that there may be a spike on changes of use before the direction comes into force. This may weaken the effect of the direction, whereas an immediate article 4 direction would prevent this from happening. Immediate directions are generally used where there is an immediate serious risk of harm, such as inappropriate works to a listed building.

## 3. Making of an Article 4 Direction in Commercial shopping parades

3.1 The Council considered it appropriate to remove the permitted development rights for the conversion of commercial units on local shopping parades to residential in the area covered by the Bootle Area Action Plan, i.e. parts of Bootle, Seaforth and Litherland through a non-immediate Article 4 direction. The non-immediate Article 4 Direction (attached as appendix A) was made on 7<sup>th</sup> February 2023, having been agreed by Cabinet on November 3<sup>rd</sup> 2022 (Minute 82).

3.2 The Council sought to address the above guidance and legal requirements through its evidence to support the designation of a non-immediate Article 4 Direction. The evidence is provided as a background document to this report. The Council considers that the evidence justified the application of the Article 4 Direction in the areas of Sefton identified in the attached appendix B

## 4. Consultation on the Article 4 Direction

4.1 Following the making of the Article 4 Direction on 7<sup>th</sup> February in 2023, a notice was placed in the local press that cover the area, including the Liverpool Echo and the Metro. Two site notices were also put on each parade.

4.2 In addition, all occupants and owners, whether freeholders or lease holders, were



also written to advising of the Article 4 Direction, how to view further information and the time periods in which to comment. The consultation period ran for 8 weeks from February 2023.

4.3 Despite the wide publicity the Article 4 Direction received, no comments were received.

## **5. Equality and Climate Change**

5.1 It is not considered that the proposed article 4 direction would make a material difference to any of the protected characteristics as classified by the Equality Act (2010). Removing permitted development rights would mean that planning permission would be required. This would allow for a more thorough assessment of the scheme. The only potential advantages are that the space standards expected with a planning application, as set out in Sefton's existing and proposed SPDs, may mean that some schemes are required to provide a little more room. This may be of benefit to some who are of limited mobility through age or disability. It is not considered that these benefits are likely to be significant.

5.2 In relation to climate change. The proposal is to remove permitted development rights and make changes of use from E to C3 require a full planning application. Such small conversions are not the types of schemes that will normally have a big impact. An article 4 direction may still result in most of the conversions still going ahead, with a small number potentially being refused. It is not considered that this will make any material difference to climate change.

## **6. Confirmation of the Article 4 Direction**

6.1 Once the Article 4 Direction has been confirmed by Cabinet, the Council must, as soon as reasonably practicable, give notice of its confirmation by way of local advertisement, sites notices, letters to occupants and owners and display on its website. A copy of the Direction must also be sent to the Secretary of State.

6.2 The Council must specify the date on which the Article 4 direction will come into force (i.e. 7<sup>th</sup> February 2024) which will ensure the required 12 month notice period will be met. The notice of confirmation is just that – it is not a further period of consultation.

This page is intentionally left blank

## SEFTON METROPOLITAN BOROUGH COUNCIL

### TOWN AND COUNTRY PLANNING ACT 1990 (AS AMENDED)

#### THE TOWN AND COUNTRY PLANNING (GENERAL PERMITTED DEVELOPMENT) (ENGLAND) ORDER 2015 (AS AMENDED) (the "Order")

#### DIRECTION MADE UNDER ARTICLE 4(1) TO WHICH SCHEDULE 3 APPLIES

##### Commercial Business and Service Uses to Dwellinghouses Article 4 Direction 2022

**WHEREAS** the Council of Sefton Borough, being the appropriate local planning authority within the meaning of Article 4(5) of the Town and Country Planning (General Permitted Development) (England) Order 2015 (as amended), is satisfied that it is expedient that development of the description set out in the First Schedule below should not be carried out on the land described in the Second Schedule and shown edged red (for identification purposes only) on the Plans annexed hereto unless permission is granted on an application made under Part III of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (as amended).

NOW THEREFORE the said Council in pursuance of the power conferred on it by Article 4(1) of the Town and Country Planning (General Permitted Development) (England) Order 2015 (as amended) hereby directs that the permission granted by Article 3 of the said Order shall not apply to development on the said land of the description(s) set out in the First Schedule.

#### FIRST SCHEDULE

Development consisting of the change of use of a building and any land within its curtilage to a use falling within Class C3 (dwellings) of the Schedule to the Town and Country Planning (Use Classes Order) 2015 (as amended) from a use falling within Class E (commercial business and service uses) of that Schedule being development comprised within Class MA of Part 3 of Schedule 2 to the GPDO and not being development comprised within any other Class.

#### SECOND SCHEDULE

1. 20-82 (even) and 31-111 (odd) Stanley Road, Bootle
2. 6-20 (even), 38-70 (even), 3-17 (odd) and 33-57 (odd) Hawthorne Road, Bootle
3. 9-23 (odd) Irlam Road, Bootle
4. 215-231 (odd) Stanley Road, Bootle
5. 4-10 (even) and 5-17 (odd) Litherland Road, Bootle
6. 261-295 (odd) Hawthorne Road, Bootle
7. 242-322 (even) and 344-350 (even) Stanley Road, Bootle
8. 412-422 (even) Hawthorne Road, Bootle
9. 372-398 (even) and 7-9 (inclusive) Parrs Corner, Stanley Road, Bootle
10. 55-65 (odd) and 87-127 (odd) Marsh Lane, Bootle
11. 346-370 (even) Marsh Lane, Bootle

# Agenda Item 8

12. 50-64 (even) Aintree Road and 36-44 (even) Fernhill Road, Bootle
13. 114-128 (even), 162-166 (even), 190-204 (even), 228-240 (even) 81-125 (odd), 137-151 (odd) and 229-233 (odd) Knowsley Road, Bootle
14. 512-542 (even) and 447-471 (odd) Stanley Road, Bootle
15. 82-98 (even) Linacre Lane, Bootle and 92 Fernhill Road, Bootle
16. 68-94 (even), 98-166 (even), 97-121 (odd) and 139-199 (odd) Linacre Road, Litherland
17. 48-70 (even) Seaforth Road, Seaforth
18. 1-9 (odd) Harris Drive, Litherland
19. 1-10 (inclusive) The Crescent, Bootle
20. 12-24 (even), 11-75 (odd) Seaforth Road, 1-25 (inclusive) Stella Precinct and 1-15 (odd) Sandy Road, Seaforth
21. 50-110 (even) and 69-75 (odd) Bridge Road, Litherland
22. 21-27 (odd), 31-45 (odd) and 55-61 (odd) Orrell Road, Bootle
23. 35-47 (odd) Ennerdale Drive, Litherland

**THIS DIRECTION** is made under Article 4 (1) of the GPDO and shall come into force on the 07 day of February 2024.

Made under the Common Seal of )  
SEFTON METROPOLITAN BOROUGH COUNCIL )  
this 7<sup>th</sup> day of February 2023 )  
The Common Seal of the Council was )  
affixed to this Direction in the presence of:- )

  
.....  
Authorised Signatory



106,096



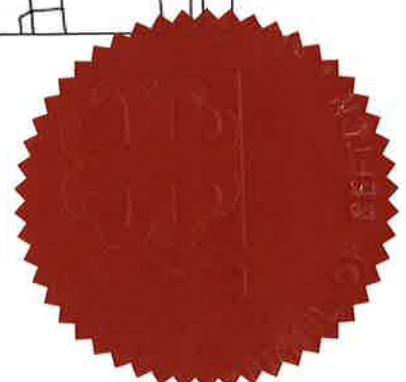
106,097





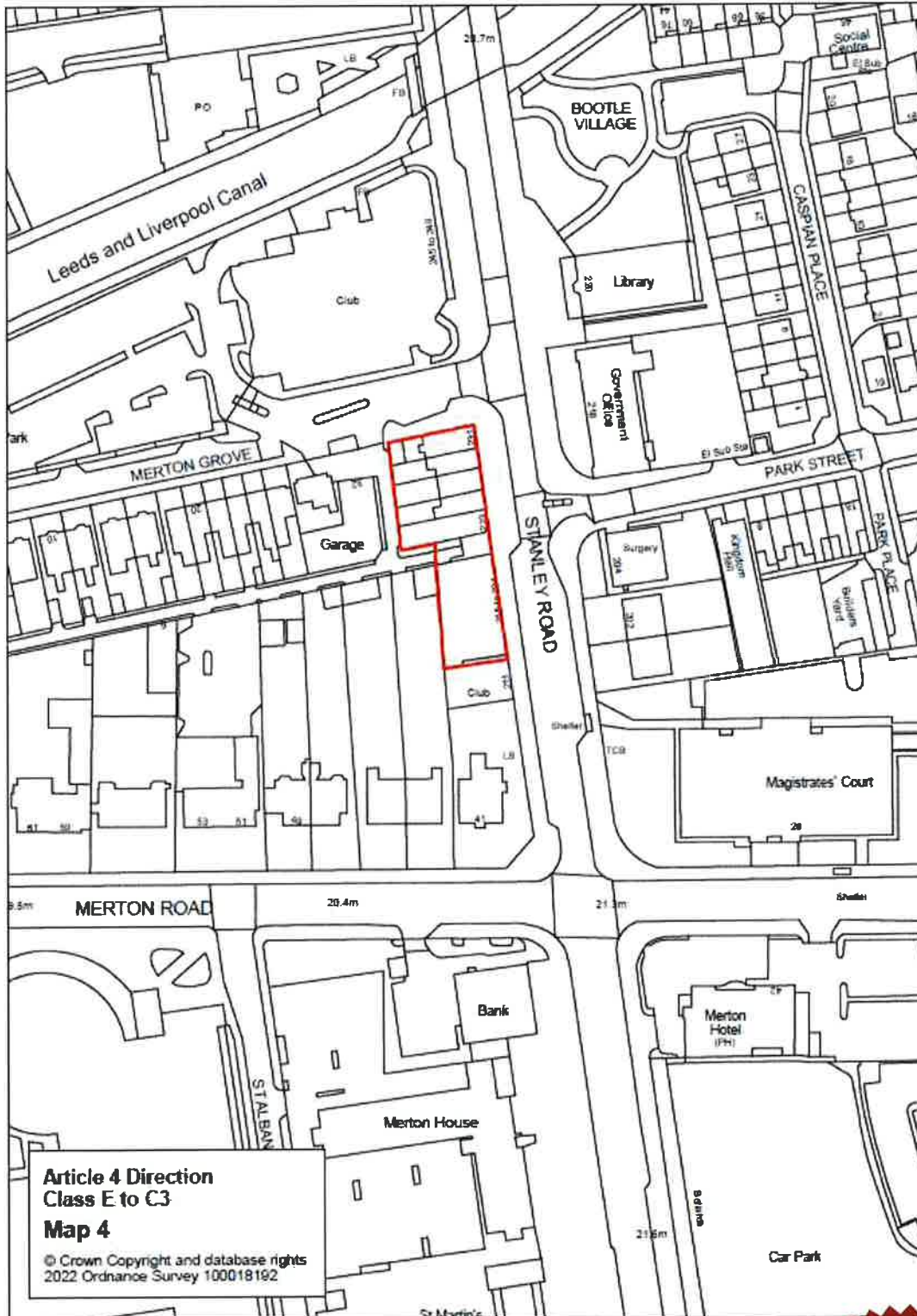


106,099





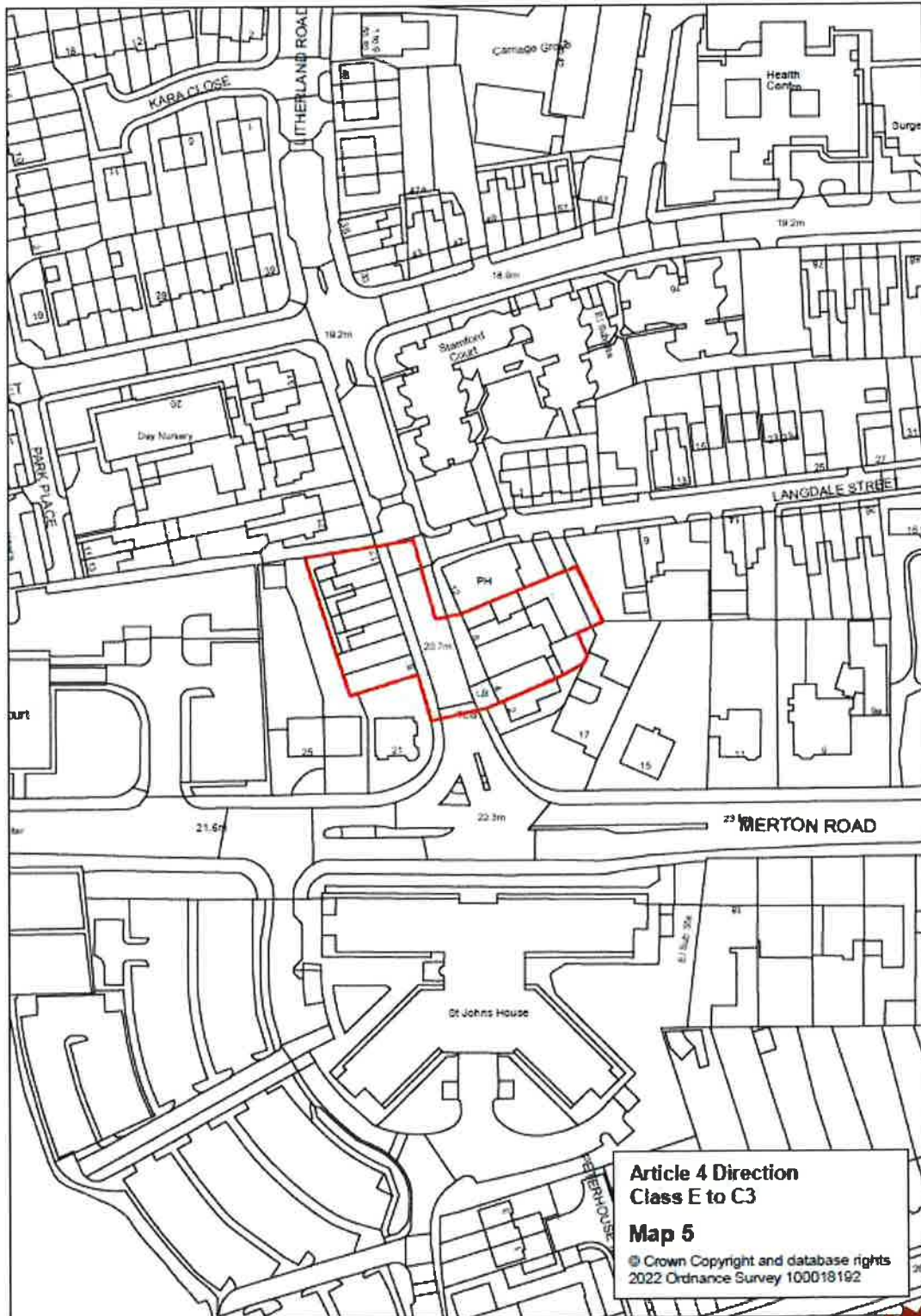
# Agenda Item 8




*Fr*  
106, 100



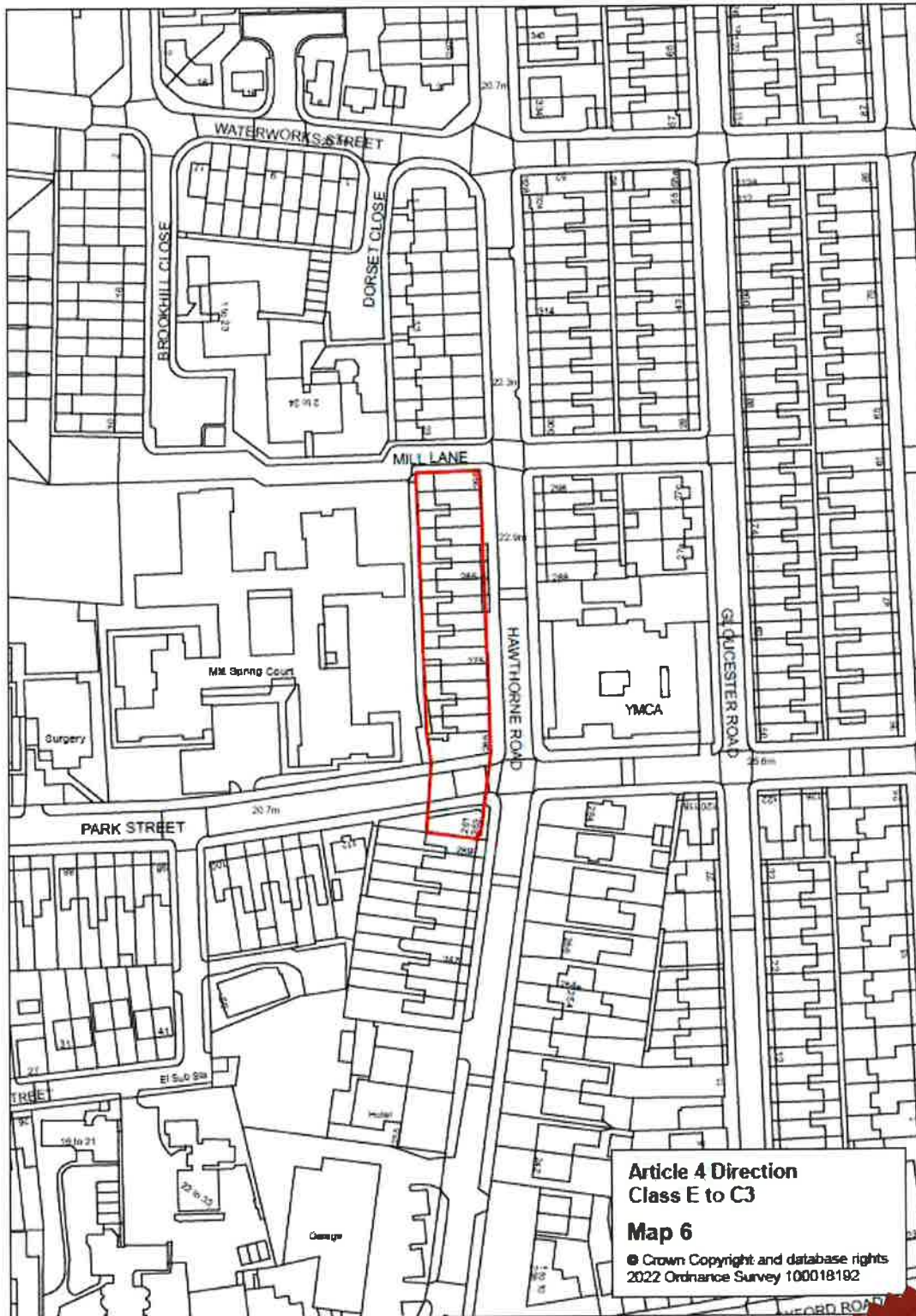




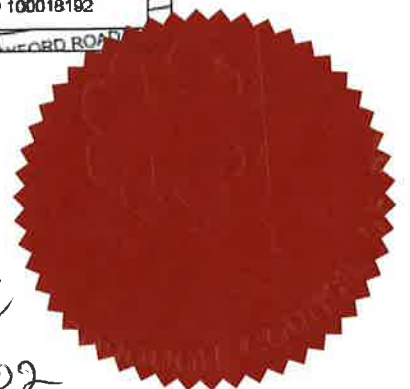
106, 101 



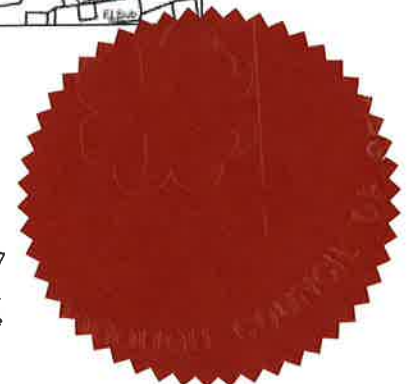
# Agenda Item 8



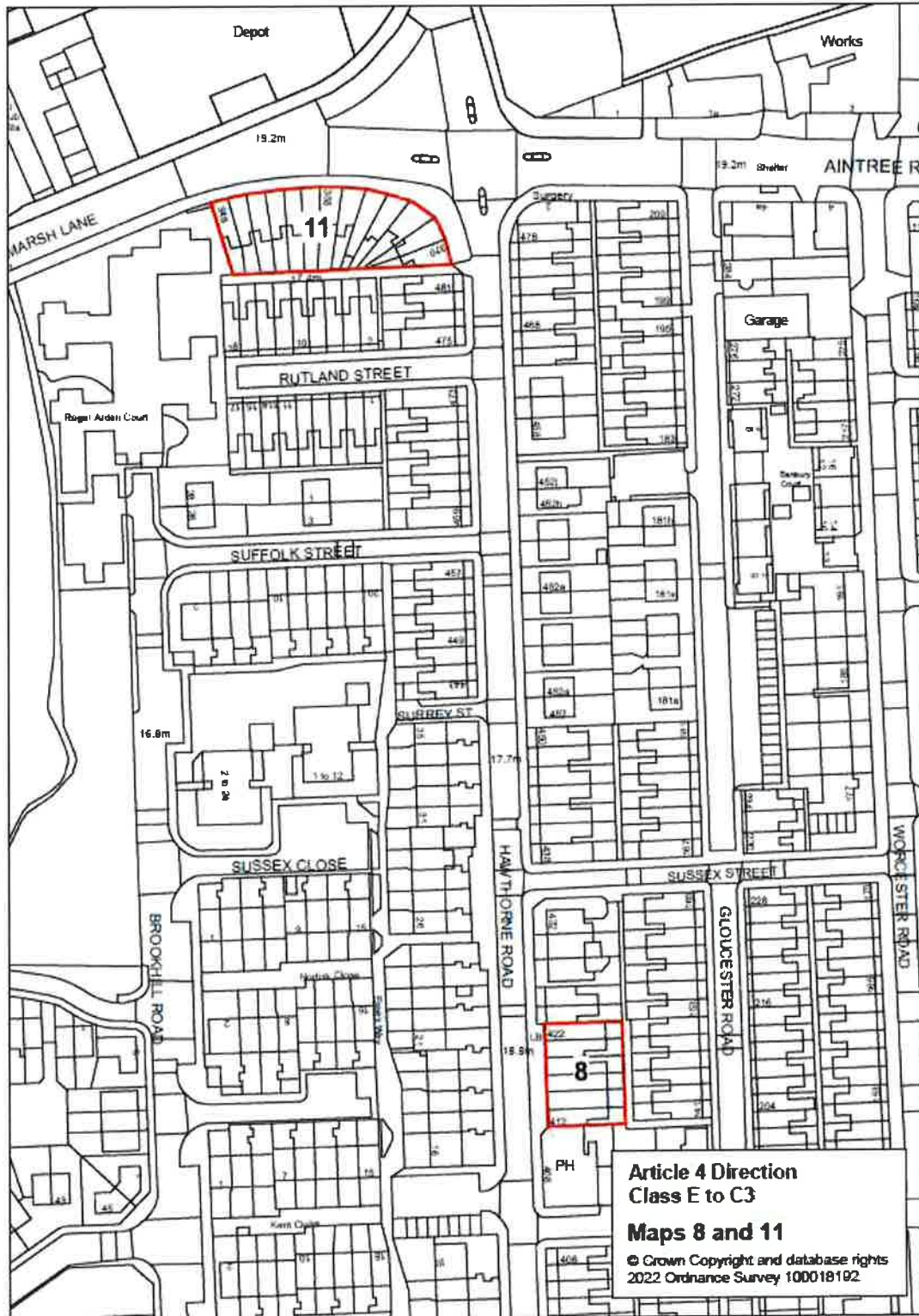
↗  
106,102



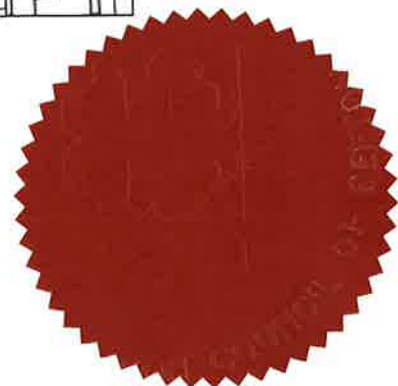




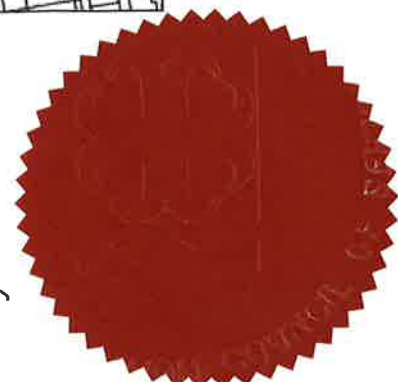
# Agenda Item 8



106, 104 R





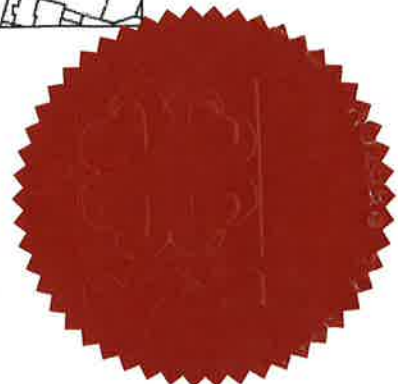




# Agenda Item 8



106,106 F







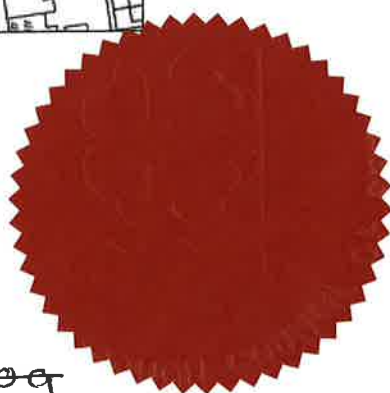






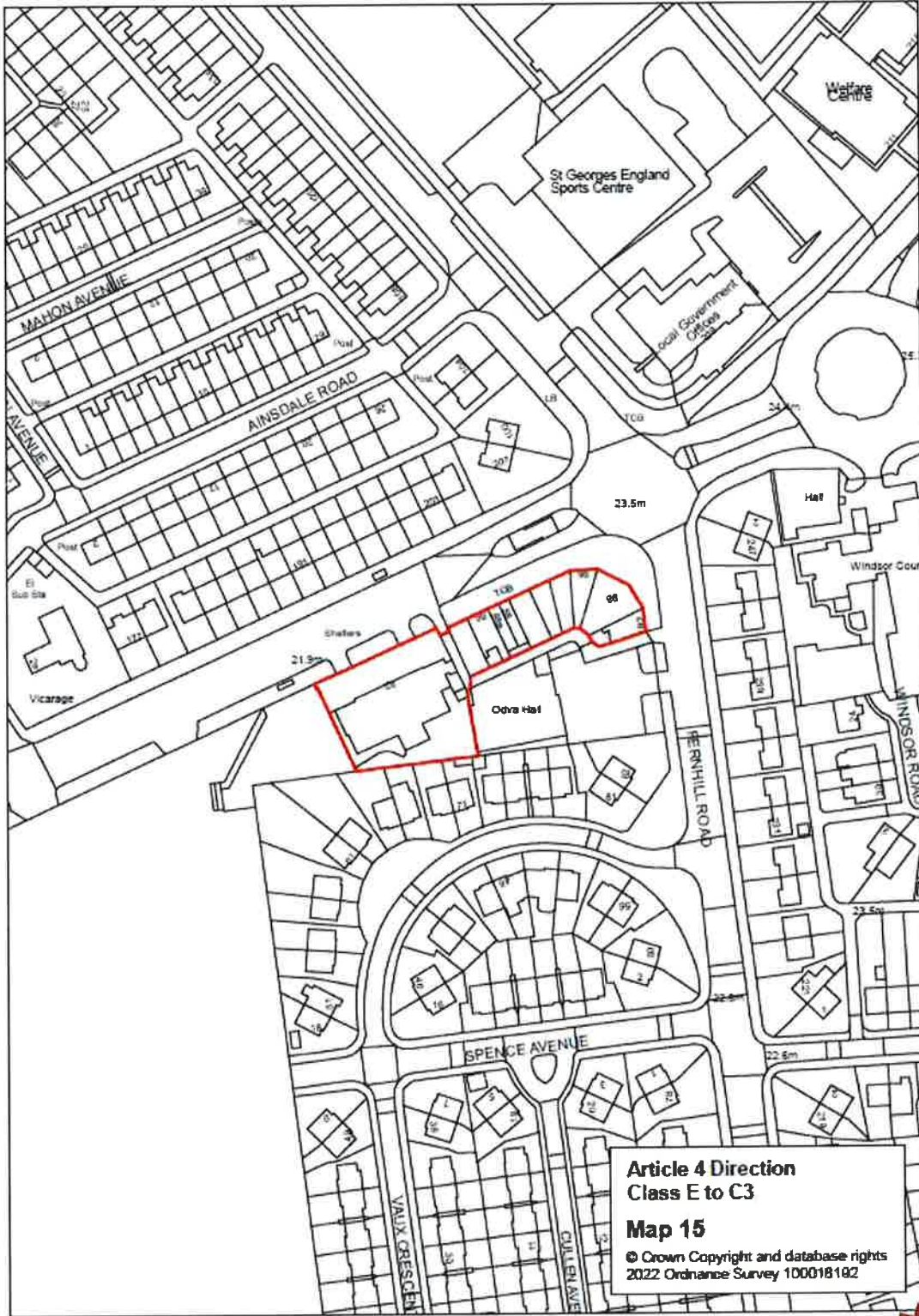
106,110

106,109

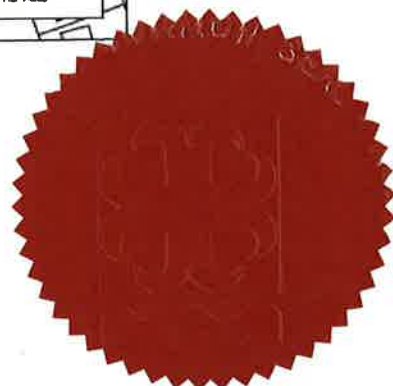




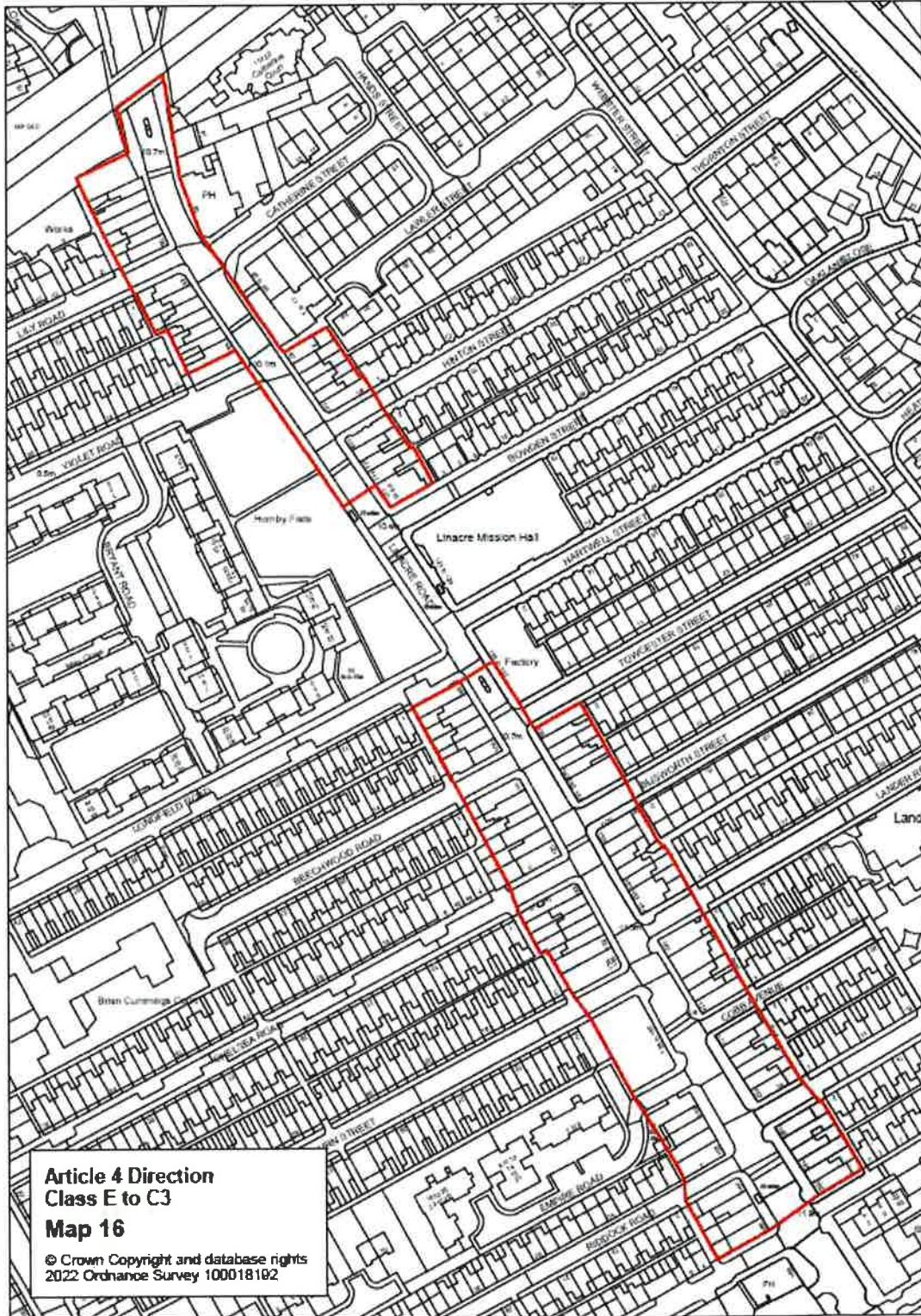
# Agenda Item 8



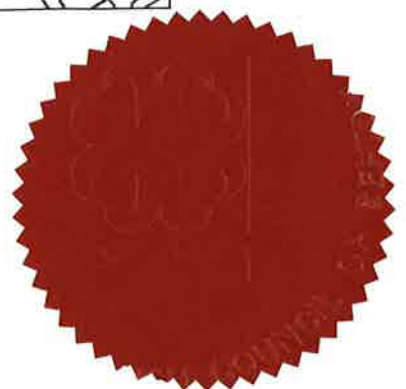
R





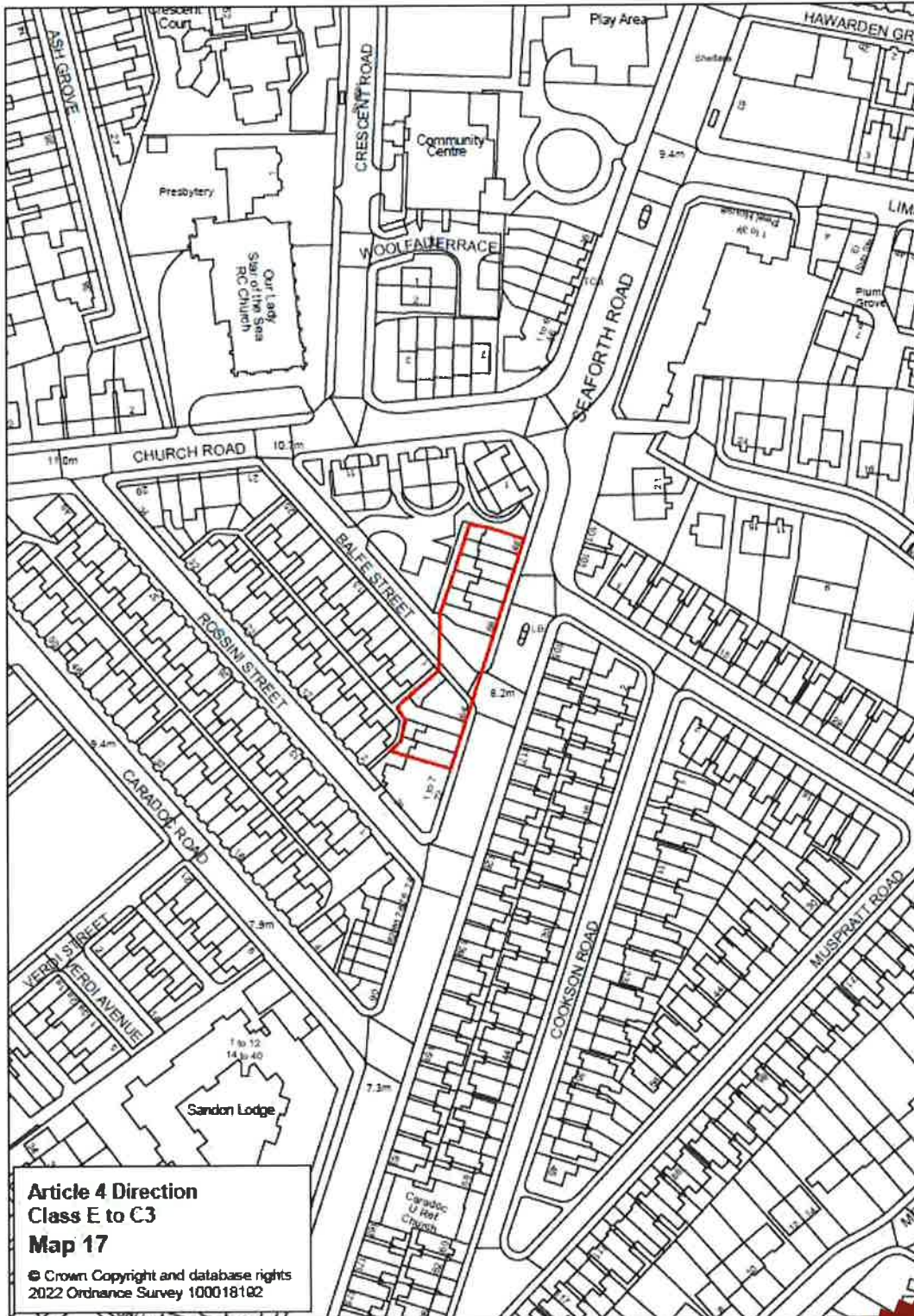


R

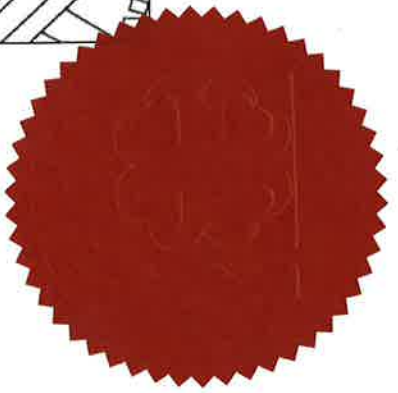




# Agenda Item 8



F



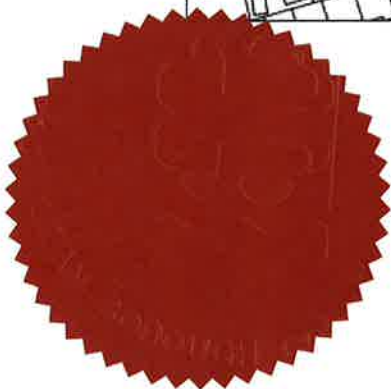




R 106,114



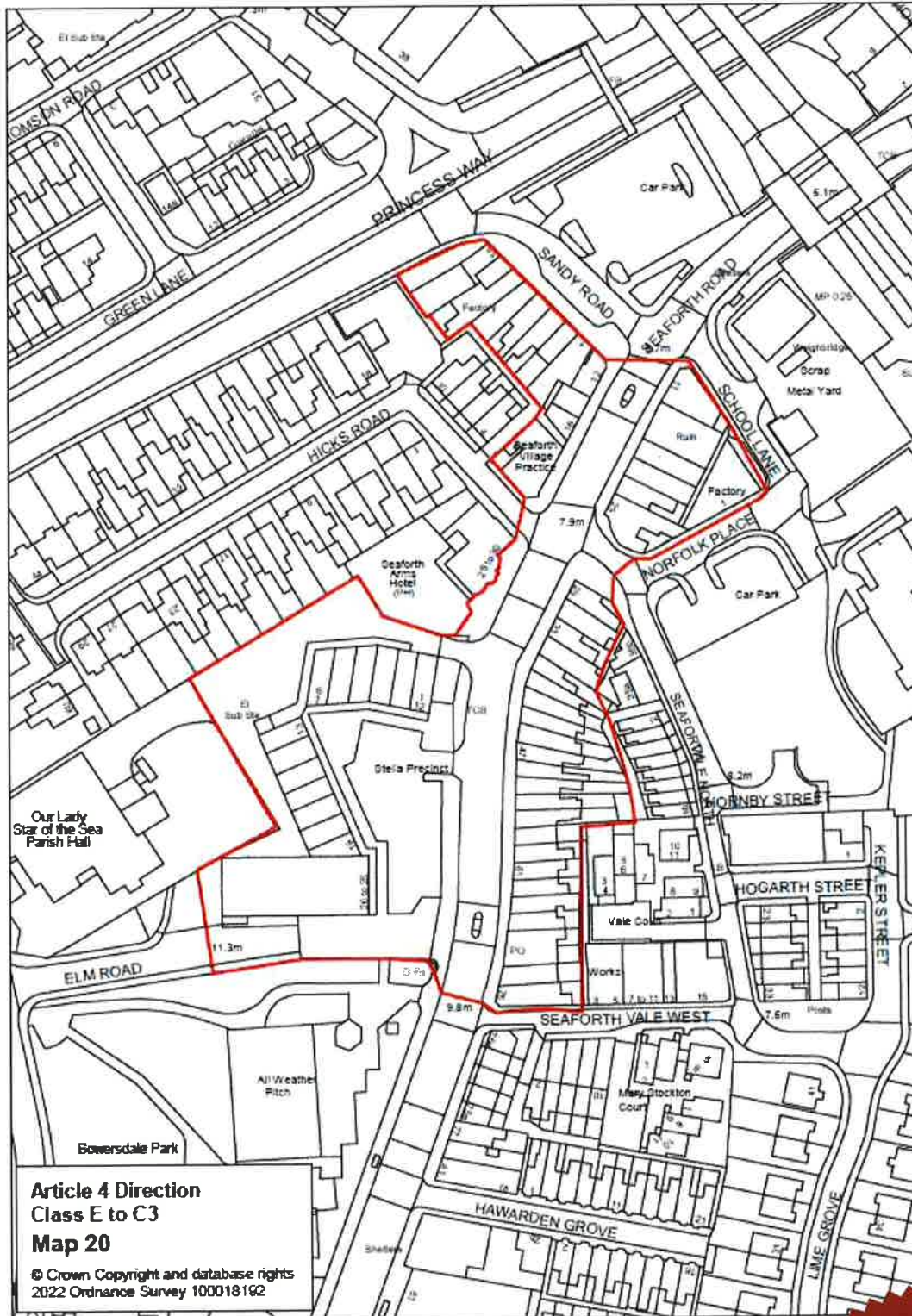
# Agenda Item 8



R

106, 115





R  
106, 116  
Page 259





# Agenda Item 8

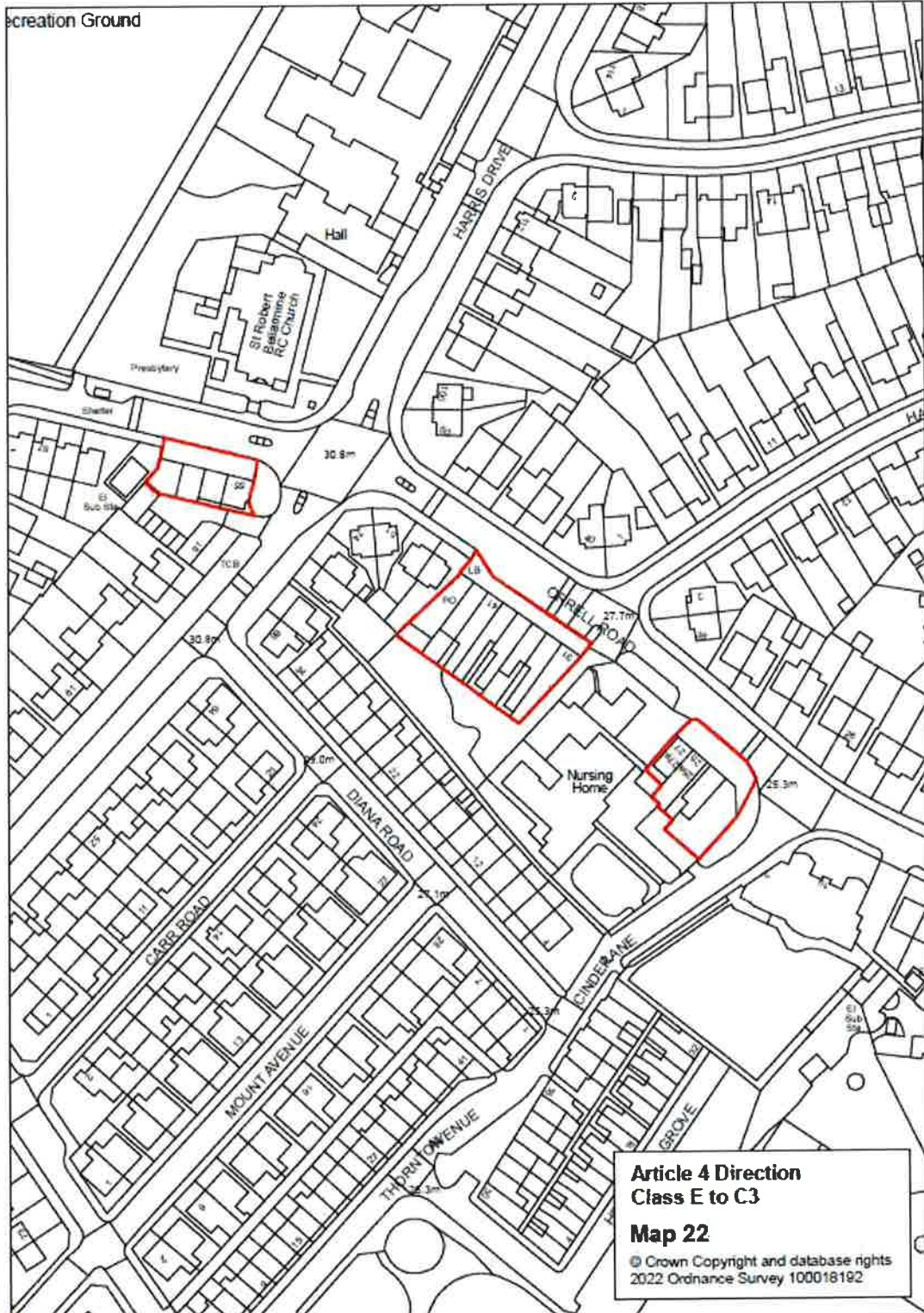


**Article 4 Direction**  
**Class E to C3**  
**Map 21**  
© Crown Copyright and database rights  
2022 Ordnance Survey 100018192

106, 117







R

106, 118  
Page 261



# Agenda Item 8



R



106,119

# Agenda Item 9

<b>Report to:</b>	Cabinet	<b>Date of Meeting:</b>	Thursday 27 July 2023
<b>Subject:</b>	Procurement of Fleet and Machinery for Green Sefton		
<b>Report of:</b>	Assistant Director of People (Operational In-House Services)	<b>Wards Affected:</b>	(All Wards);
<b>Portfolio:</b>	Cabinet Member - Health and Wellbeing		
<b>Is this a Key Decision:</b>	Yes	<b>Included in Forward Plan:</b>	Yes
<b>Exempt / Confidential Report:</b>	No		

## Summary:

To seek Cabinet approval for officers to complete procurement exercises for the provision of machinery and fleet vehicles required for the ongoing delivery of Green Sefton's land management and maintenance services.

To seek delegated authority for the Assistant Director of People (Operational In-House Services), in discussion with the Cabinet Member for Health and Well Being, to award the new contracts to the highest scoring Bidder(s) in accordance with the scoring criteria set out in this report.

## Recommendation(s):

Cabinet:

- (1) Authorise the Assistant Director of People (Operational In-House Services) to undertake a procurement exercise for the provision of fleet vehicles and machinery required for the ongoing delivery of Green Sefton's land management and maintenance services to the current standards. This is to utilise the Frameworks listed, and to be based on a Schedule of Rates approach to allow flexibility in future ordering, but with a sample Bill of Quantities for pricing purposes only at this stage, and with a view to entering into a contract for a maximum period of 10 years comprising an initial 7 year period with an option to extend for up to 3 periods of 12 months.
- (2) Approves the basis of evaluation of quotations as set out in the report;
- (3) Delegates the Assistant Director of People (Operational In-House Services), in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Health and Well Being to award the new contract(s) to the highest scoring Bidder(s) in accordance with the scoring criteria set out in this report, and to award any extension thereof in due course. This will be subject to adequate revenue and capital budgets being available and approved post tender.

# Agenda Item 9

## **Reasons for the Recommendation(s):**

The procurement exercise outlined in this report is essential to provide appropriate arrangements for the ongoing operational delivery of Green Sefton's land management and maintenance services to the current standards.

## **Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:** (including any Risk Implications)

Lease hire of fleet vehicles, machinery and equipment instead. However, as has been demonstrated previously, this would incur significant increased revenue costs, limit the fleet vehicles, machinery and equipment available and restrict the flexibility of future service delivery options.

Another option discounted would be not to allocate the revenue funding anticipated as being required (to be confirmed post tender). However, the service is already delivering a basic specification and standard – not providing the resources required to maintain these standards would result in lowering of said standards further resulting in increased risk, potential insurance claims on unmaintained land, certainly a further rise in public complaints etc. leading to reputational damage.

## **What will it cost and how will it be financed?**

### **(A) Revenue Costs**

This report is to seek approval to commence a procurement process that will allow the council to obtain the fleet and machinery it requires over a period of time. At present it is estimated that for the full replacement programme additional budget would be required from 2025-26. This is estimated at this stage at £0.200m. At this time, this funding is not in place and would be subject to council approval for that financial year as part of the council's overall budget process together with a review of fees and charges in some areas to ensure full cost recovery for activities is made which could contribute to the cost. If this funding or additional income is not identified or approved procurement would need to be contained within the budget available.

### **(B) Capital Costs**

Capital expenditure to support the purchase of fleet and machinery will be funded by prudential borrowing to be approved by Council following recommendation from Cabinet post tender.

**Implications of the Proposals:**

<b>Resource Implications (Financial, IT, Staffing and Assets):</b>	
The report sets out the resources required to maintain and manage landscape assets of the borough to the current standards	
<b>Legal Implications:</b>	
<b>Equality Implications:</b> There are no equality implications	
<b>Climate Emergency Implications:</b>	
The recommendations within this report will	
Have a positive impact	Yes
Have a neutral impact	No
Have a negative impact	No
The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors	Yes
<p>The replacement of fleet and machinery is on a like for like basis, and so has a neutral impact. However, where industry standards have moved on since the initial purchase of the existing suite of fleet and machinery, options will be explored for specification of more carbon positive equipment – such as electric vehicles and hand- held machinery such as strimmers and chainsaws.</p> <p>Overall, the work of Green Sefton in managing the borough’s coastline, parks and greenspaces, outdoor sports, and other recreational facilities has a positive impact on climate change, carbon footprints, and contributes positively towards the biodiversity crisis too.</p>	

**Contribution to the Council’s Core Purpose:**

Protect the most vulnerable: Not applicable
Facilitate confident and resilient communities: Not applicable
Commission, broker and provide core services: The provision of fleet and machinery are key to the land management and maintenance of the borough’s coastline, parks and greenspaces, outdoor sports, and other recreational facilities.
Place – leadership and influencer: The provision of fleet and machinery are key to the land management and maintenance of the borough’s coastline, parks and greenspaces, outdoor sports, and other recreational facilities.

# Agenda Item 9

Drivers of change and reform:
Facilitate sustainable economic prosperity:
Greater income for social investment:
Cleaner Greener The provision of fleet and machinery are key to the land management and maintenance of the borough's coastline, parks and greenspaces, outdoor sports, and other recreational facilities.

## What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

### (A) Internal Consultations

The Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services (FD.7292/23) and the Chief Legal and Democratic Officer (LD.5492/23) have been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report.

### (B) External Consultations

Not applicable

## Implementation Date for the Decision

Following the expiry of the "call-in" period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting

<b>Contact Officer:</b>	Mark Shaw
Telephone Number:	0151 934 2961
Email Address:	mark.shaw@sefton.gov.uk

## Appendices:

There are no appendices attached to this report.

## Background Papers:

There are no background papers available for inspection.



## **1. Introduction/Background**

The 2018 PSR7 Pride in the Environment project brought together three former services: Coast & Countryside, Parks & Greenspaces and Flood & Coastal Erosion Risk Management into the new Green Sefton service.

The three former services had varied operational responsibilities for the general maintenance, monitoring and strategic development of the main land-based amenities and facilities within the borough, from natural landscape conservation and management to leisure and recreational facilities.

Green Sefton's operations require a multitude of different fleet vehicles, specialist machinery and equipment to deliver the varied work across the service areas. Historically these had been procured in isolation by the former services, e.g. direct purchase, commissioned externally via maintenance contracts or supported via partnership working and external funding, but this has been brought together with the creation of Green Sefton.

The majority of fleet vehicles and machinery being operated across the former services: Coast & Countryside, Parks & Greenspaces and Flood & Coastal Erosion Risk Management are coming to an end of their serviceable lifespan and are likely to attract increased maintenance costs in order to ensure the minimum operation support. (E.g. many vehicles are 7+ years old).

## **2. Procurement Method**

### Machinery & Plant

The procurement exercise for the specialist machinery will follow a compliant Tender exercise or mini competition utilising a Central Purchasing Bodies compliant Framework Agreement, for example YPO Grounds Maintenance Equipment - 969.

Approval is requested, subject to adequate budget being available and approved post procurement exercise, for the Assistant Director of People (Operational In House Services), in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Health and Well Being to award the new contract(s) to the highest scoring Bidder(s) in accordance with the scoring criteria referred to in the paragraph below.

The basis of the quality evaluation will be MEAT (Most Economically Advantageous Tender) taking into consideration a balance between price, customer service & delivery and quality. The documentation will make clear to all bidders that this will be a Schedule of Rates approach, with a sample Bill of Quantities included for pricing purposes only, and the actual orders placed will be reliant on budget being available at a given time.

### Fleet Vehicles

The procurement exercise for the fleet vehicles will use the Procurement Partnership Vehicle & Plant Framework Agreement HCC1811097 (under the Hertfordshire County Council Vehicle Purchase Framework), and/ or its successor over time as used by the Transport and Vehicle Maintenance Service.

# Agenda Item 9

Approval is requested, subject to adequate budget being available and approved post procurement exercise, for the Assistant Director of People (Operational In-House Services), in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Health and Well Being to award the new contract(s) to the highest scoring Bidder(s) in accordance with the scoring criteria set out in this report.

The basis of the quality evaluation will be MEAT (Most Economically Advantageous Tender) taking into consideration a balance between price, customer service & delivery and quality. The documentation will make clear to all bidders that this will be a Schedule of Rates approach, with a sample Bill of Quantities included for pricing purposes only, and the actual orders placed will be reliant on budget being available at a given time.

## **4. Timescales**

The current timescale and actions required to progress are as follows:

	Period	Target
Cabinet Pre-Procurement Report		27 <sup>th</sup> July 2023
Tender preparation		August – September 2023
Tender	12 weeks	September – November 2023
Tender analysis and approvals		December 2023
Approval of a supplementary capital estimate by Council following recommendation by Cabinet.		Cabinet 7 <sup>th</sup> Dec 2023 Council 18 <sup>th</sup> Jan 2024
Contract Award, incl. potential further Cabinet/ Cabinet Member reporting		January - February 2024
Supply / Delivery	9 – 24 months	October 2024 – February 2026

Finally, it should be noted that post Covid and Brexit, there are significant time delays in fleet and machinery orders being delivered (often circa 9 months plus, and officers have been informed recently that some specialist items can now take up to 24 months).

As such, this decision is already time sensitive, as the kit purchased in 2018 is reaching the end of an anticipated 5 year useful life in 2023/24, and some failures/ repairs needed are already impacting on service delivery. Officers have created a risk based plan to account for when certain machines begin to fail, to prioritise certain tasks over others, and also for bringing in 'spot hired' machinery where this is available (albeit having a significant cost implication on budget availability) – a communication plan is also in development should service delivery issues arise.

<b>Report to:</b>	Cabinet	<b>Date of Meeting:</b>	Thursday 27 July 2023
<b>Subject:</b>	Appointment to The Walton Centre NHS Foundation Trust		
<b>Report of:</b>	Chief Legal and Democratic Officer	<b>Wards Affected:</b>	(All Wards);
<b>Portfolio:</b>	Cabinet Member - Health and Wellbeing		
<b>Is this a Key Decision:</b>	No	<b>Included in Forward Plan:</b>	No
<b>Exempt / Confidential Report:</b>	No		

**Summary:**

To appoint an elected Member to serve on the Council of Governors for The Walton Centre NHS Foundation Trust.

**Recommendation(s):**

Councillor Laura Lunn Bates be appointed to serve on The Walton Centre NHS Foundation Trust - Council of Governors for three years, commencing September 2023

**Reasons for the Recommendation(s):**

The Cabinet has delegated powers set out in Chapter 5, Paragraph 40 of the Constitution to appoint the Council's representatives to serve on Outside Bodies.

**Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:** (including any Risk Implications)

None

**What will it cost and how will it be financed?**

**(A) Revenue Costs**

None arising from this report. The Walton Centre NHS Foundation Trust - Council of Governors does not attract any special responsibility allowance.

**(B) Capital Costs**

None

**Implications of the Proposals:**

<b>Resource Implications (Financial, IT, Staffing and Assets):</b> N/A
<b>Legal Implications:</b>

# Agenda Item 11

The Cabinet has delegated powers set out in Chapter 5, Paragraph 40 of the Constitution to appoint the Council's representatives to serve on Outside Bodies.

The Walton Centre is legally obliged to have a local authority representative on its Council of Governors.

**Equality Implications:**

There are no equality implications.

**Impact on Children and Young People:** None specifically.

**Climate Emergency Implications:**

The recommendations within this report will

Have a positive impact	No
Have a neutral impact	Yes
Have a negative impact	No
The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors	Yes

There are no climate emergency implications arising from this report.

**Contribution to the Council's Core Purpose:**

Protect the most vulnerable:

The Walton Centre is a UK leader in the treatment and care of neurology and neurosurgery.

Facilitate confident and resilient communities:

As above.

Commission, broker and provide core services:

As above.

Place – leadership and influencer:

As above.

Drivers of change and reform:

Not applicable.

Facilitate sustainable economic prosperity:

Not applicable.

Greater income for social investment:

Not applicable.

Cleaner Greener:

Not applicable.

--

## **What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?**

### **(A) Internal Consultations**

The Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services (FD7276) and the Chief Legal and Democratic Officer (LD5476) have been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report.

As the largest Group on the Council and in accordance with political proportionality, the Labour Group has been consulted as to which elected Member it would wish to appoint to serve on the Council of Governors for The Walton Centre NHS Foundation Trust.

### **(B) External Consultations**

Consultations have taken place with The Walton Centre NHS Foundation Trust.

## **Implementation Date for the Decision**

Following the expiry of the “call-in” period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting.

<b>Contact Officer:</b>	Debbie Campbell
Telephone Number:	Tel: 0151 934 2254
Email Address:	debbie.campbell@sefton.gov.uk

## **Appendices:**

There are no appendices to this report.

## **Background Papers:**

There are no background papers available for inspection.

## **1. Introduction/Background**

1.1 The Cabinet has delegated powers set out in Chapter 5, Paragraph 40 of the Constitution to appoint the Council’s representatives to serve on Outside Bodies.

## **2. The Walton Centre NHS Foundation Trust - Council of Governors**

2.1 Representations have been received from The Walton Centre NHS Foundation Trust seeking an elected Member to serve on the Council of Governors for Trust. The term of office is for three years to start in September 2023.

2.2 Additional information on the Walton Centre can be found via the following link:  
[Welcome \(thewaltoncentre.nhs.uk\)](http://thewaltoncentre.nhs.uk)

This page is intentionally left blank



<b>Report to:</b>	Cabinet	<b>Date of Meeting:</b>	Thursday 27 July 2023
<b>Subject:</b>	Treasury Management Outturn 2022/23		
<b>Report of:</b>	Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services	<b>Wards Affected:</b>	All Wards
<b>Portfolio:</b>	Cabinet Member - Regulatory, Compliance and Corporate Services		
<b>Is this a Key Decision:</b>	Yes	<b>Included in Forward Plan:</b>	Yes
<b>Exempt / Confidential Report:</b>	No		

**Summary:**

This outturn report provides Members with a review of the Treasury Management activities undertaken during 2022/23 and an update to 30 June 2023. Cabinet receives this outturn report to allow monitoring against the Treasury Management Policy & Strategy and Prudential Indicators approved by Cabinet and Council in March 2022. This report is also provided to Audit & Governance Committee, whose role it is to carry out scrutiny of treasury management policies and practices.

**Recommendation(s):**

Members are requested to note the Treasury Management position during 2022/23 and the update to 30 June 2023, to review the effects of decisions taken in pursuit of the Treasury Management Strategy and to consider the implications of changes resulting from regulatory, economic and market factors affecting the Council's treasury management activities.

**Reasons for the Recommendation(s):**

To ensure that Members are fully apprised of the treasury activity undertaken during 2022/23 and also to 30 June 2023 in order to meet the reporting requirements set out in Sefton's Treasury Management Practices and those recommended by the CIPFA code.

**Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:** (including any Risk Implications)

N/A

**What will it cost and how will it be financed?**

**(A) Revenue Costs**  
None

**(B) Capital Costs**

# Agenda Item 12

None

## Implications of the Proposals:

<b>Resource Implications (Financial, IT, Staffing and Assets):</b> A surplus in investment income has been experienced for 2022/23 financial year.								
<b>Legal Implications:</b> The Council has a statutory duty under the Local Government Act 2003 to review its Prudential Indicators and Treasury Management Activities.								
<b>Equality Implications:</b> There are no equality implications.								
<b>Climate Emergency Implications:</b>  The recommendations within this report will <table border="1"><tr><td>Have a positive impact</td><td>No</td></tr><tr><td>Have a neutral impact</td><td>Yes</td></tr><tr><td>Have a negative impact</td><td>No</td></tr><tr><td>The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors</td><td>No</td></tr></table> The Council has during 2022/23, invested its reserves and balances overnight with either banks or money market funds in order to maintain high security and liquidity of such balances. It has not had the opportunity to invest in longer term financial instruments or investment funds for which there may be a chance to consider the impact on the Council's Climate Emergency motion.  In the event that the Council has more surplus balances available in future that may lead to longer term investing, the Council will take account of the climate emergency when discussing the options available with the Treasury Management Advisors.	Have a positive impact	No	Have a neutral impact	Yes	Have a negative impact	No	The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors	No
Have a positive impact	No							
Have a neutral impact	Yes							
Have a negative impact	No							
The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors	No							

## Contribution to the Council's Core Purpose:

Protect the most vulnerable: n/a
Facilitate confident and resilient communities: n/a
Commission, broker and provide core services: n/a
Place – leadership and influencer: Good treasury management supports strategic planning and promotes innovative, affordable and sustainable capital investment projects through application of the CIPFA Prudential Code.
Drivers of change and reform: The Treasury Management function ensures that cash flow is adequately planned, and cash is available when needed by the Council for improvements to the borough through its service provision and the Capital Programme.
Facilitate sustainable economic prosperity: Pursuit of optimum performance on

investments activities and minimising the cost of borrowing and the effective management of the associated risk continues to contribute to a balanced budget for the Council.
Greater income for social investment: n/a
Cleaner Greener: n/a

## What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

### (A) Internal Consultations

The Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services (FD 7291/23) is the author of the report.

The Chief Legal and Democratic Officer (LD 5491/23) has been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report.

### (B) External Consultations

The Council's external Treasury Management Advisors: Arlingclose have provided advice with regards to Treasury Management activities undertaken during the financial year.

## Implementation Date for the Decision

Following the expiry of the "call-in" period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting

<b>Contact Officer:</b>	Graham Hussey
<b>Telephone Number:</b>	0151 934 4100
<b>Email Address:</b>	Graham.Hussey@sefton.gov.uk

## Appendices:

None

## Background Papers:

There are no background papers available for inspection.

# Agenda Item 12

## **BACKGROUND:**

### **1. Introduction**

1.1. The CIPFA Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities (The Prudential Code) was introduced following the Local Government Act 2003. The Prudential Code details a number of measures / limits / parameters (Prudential Indicators) that, to comply with legislation, must be set in respect of each financial year to ensure that the Council is acting prudently and that its capital expenditure proposals are affordable.

1.2. A requirement of the Prudential Code is the reporting to Cabinet and Full Council of the outturn position of indicators following the end of the financial year. In accordance with this requirement, this report outlines the 2022/23 outturn for the following Prudential Indicators:-

- i. Capital Expenditure (Section 2);
- ii. Capital Financing Requirement (Section 3.1);
- iii. Gross Debt and the CFR (Section 3.2);
- iv. Borrowing Limits (Section 3.3);
- v. Financing Costs as a proportion of Net Revenue Stream (Section 3.4);
- vi. Treasury Management Indicators (Section 6).

1.3. The Treasury Management Policy and Strategy Statements are agreed annually by the Council as part of the budget process. A requirement of the Policy Statement is the reporting to Cabinet and Full Council of the results of the Council's treasury management activities in the previous year. Treasury management in this context is defined as:

*'The management of the authority's cash flows, its banking, money market and capital market transactions; the effective control of the risks associated with those activities; and the pursuit of optimum performance consistent with those risks.'*

1.4. In accordance with the above this report outlines the results of treasury management activities undertaken in 2022/23 covering the following issues:

- borrowing strategy and practice
- compliance with Treasury Limits
- compliance with Prudential Indicators
- investment strategy and practice.

1.5. The results of treasury management activities in 2022/23 are reflected in the net expenditure on Capital Financing Costs included within the Council's Revenue Budget. The Capital Programme is also agreed annually as part of the budget process. It sets out the anticipated capital expenditure to be incurred within the year.

### **2. Capital Expenditure**

2.1. The original estimate for 2022/23 expenditure together with the actual capital expenditure calculated on an accruals basis for the financial year is as follows:

	Estimate £m	Actual £m
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>	<b>47.015</b>	<b>38.705</b>

2.2. Capital expenditure in 2022/23 was £8.31m less than the original estimate reported in March 2022. The Council has therefore remained within the limits for expenditure set at the start of the year. The variation is due to the phasing of capital budgets and grant allocations to future years. These adjustments were approved by Cabinet and Council as part of the monthly budget monitoring for the capital programme during 2022/23.

2.3. A full report on capital expenditure and the out-turn position for 2022/23 can be found in the separate Financial and Corporate Performance report also presented at this meeting.

### **3. The Council's Overall Borrowing Need**

#### **3.1. Capital Financing Requirement**

3.1.1. The Capital Financing Requirement (CFR) reflects the Authority's underlying need to borrow for capital purposes and is based on historic capital financing decisions and the borrowing requirement arising from the financing of actual capital expenditure incurred in 2022/23.

3.1.2. The Council is currently internally borrowed meaning it temporarily uses its own cash balances to fund some capital schemes instead of external borrowing, a strategy which saves the cost of interest payments on loans.

3.1.3. The actual level of Capital Financing Requirement as at 31 March 2023 compared to the initial estimate for 2022/23 is as follows:

	Estimate £m	Actual £m
<b>Capital Financing Requirement</b>	<b>235.437</b>	<b>232.445</b>

3.1.4. As mentioned in paragraph 2.2 (above), the level of capital expenditure for 2022/23 was less than anticipated and therefore the requirement for the financing of this expenditure from borrowing is also lower.

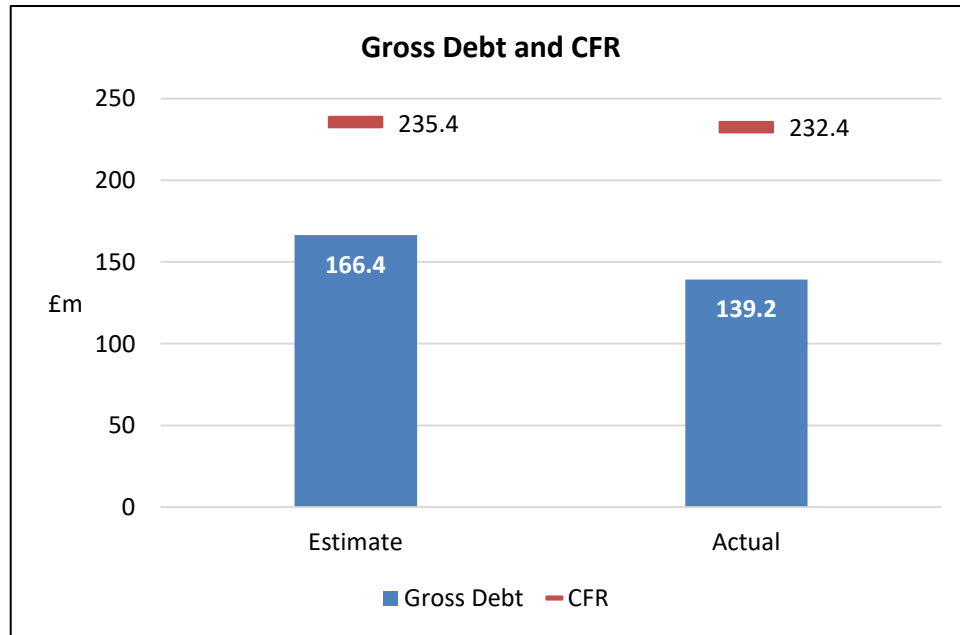
#### **3.2. Gross Debt and the CFR**

3.2.1. CIPFA's Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities includes the following statement as a key factor of prudence:

*"In order to ensure that over the medium-term debt will only be for a capital purpose, the local authority should ensure that debt does not, except in the short term, exceed the total of capital financing requirement in the preceding year plus the estimates of any additional capital financing requirement for the current and next two financial years."*

# Agenda Item 12

3.2.2. In the report to Cabinet and Council in March 2022, it was stated that the Authority would comply with this requirement in 2022/23. During the financial year, gross external borrowing did not exceed the total of the Capital Financing Requirement. The chart below shows the out-turn position compared to the CFR and a comparison with the original estimate:



3.2.3. The actual level of borrowing at year end was significantly lower than anticipated compared to the original estimate for the year. As mentioned previously, the Council is currently internally borrowed meaning it will take the opportunity where prudent to use its own cash balances instead of external borrowing, a strategy which has continued throughout 2022/23 financial year.

### 3.3. Borrowing Limits

	2022/23 £m
<b>Authorised limit</b>	<b>220.000</b>
<b>Operational boundary</b>	<b>205.000</b>
<b>Maximum Gross Borrowing Position</b>	<b>173.686</b>

3.3.1. The Operational Boundary sets a boundary on the total amount of long-term borrowing that the Council is estimated to enter into. It reflects an estimate of the Authority's current commitments, existing capital expenditure plans, and is consistent with its approved Treasury Management Policy Statement and practices.

3.3.2. The Authorised Limit sets a limit on the amount of external borrowing (both short and long term) that the Council can enter into. It uses the Operational Boundary as its base but also includes additional headroom to allow for exceptional cash movements.

3.3.3. The Maximum Gross Borrowing Position shows the highest level of actual borrowing undertaken during 2022/23 financial year. This level remained within the Operational Boundary and did not exceed the Authorised limit.

#### 3.4. Financing Costs as a Proportion of Net Revenue Stream

3.4.1. This indicator measures the financing costs of capital expenditure as a proportion of the net resource expenditure of the General Fund.

	<b>Estimate 2022/23</b>	<b>Actual 2022/23</b>
<b>Financing Costs / Net Revenue</b>	<b>3.8%</b>	<b>3.3%</b>

3.4.2. The overall ratio is lower than the original estimate by 0.5%. The financing costs for the repayment of debt incurred in previous years was lower than originally forecast. The net revenue stream for 2022/23 by comparison remained broadly on target hence the reduced ratio. The Council's debt therefore remained within affordable levels.

#### 4. Borrowing Strategy and Practice

4.1. The Council's debt portfolio at the 31<sup>st</sup> March 2023 and a comparison to the position at the end of last financial year is summarised as follows:

<b>Actual Debt Outstanding</b>	<b>31<sup>st</sup> March 2022 £m</b>	<b>31<sup>st</sup> March 2023 £m</b>
Public Works Loans Board	167.205	133.694
Other Long-Term Liabilities	6.481	5.497
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>173.686</b>	<b>139.191</b>

4.2. The category of other long-term liabilities represents transferred debt from the Merseyside Residuary Body (£0.875m) and finance lease liabilities (£4.622m).

4.3. The Council's PWLB debt activity during 2022/23 is summarised in the following table:

<b>Movement in Year</b>	<b>Actual £m</b>
PWLB opening debt 1 <sup>st</sup> April 2022	167.205
Less principal repayments	(33.511)
Add new borrowing	-
<b>Closing PWLB debt 31<sup>st</sup> March 2023</b>	<b>133.694</b>

4.4. The policy of internally borrowing, running down the Authority's cash balances rather than taking out new borrowing, continued with regards to the Capital



# Agenda Item 12

Programme in 2022/23 as no new expenditure was financed from external borrowing.

- 4.5. The average rate of interest on Council loans with the Public Works Loans Board (PWLB) in 2022/23 and a comparison to the previous year is shown below:

	<b>2021/22</b>	<b>2022/23</b>
<b>Average PWLB Interest Rate in Year</b>	<b>3.74%</b>	<b>3.89%</b>

- 4.6. The average rate of interest is based upon the total interest amount paid as a proportion of loan principal held. The slight increase in the average rate of interest from 2021/22 to 2022/23 has resulted from maturing loans during the year reducing the balance of principal held, but interest payments remaining proportionally higher due to historic loans within the portfolio that were taken out when rates were higher.

## **5. Debt Maturity Profile**

- 5.1. This is a profile measuring the amount of borrowing that is fixed rate maturing in each period as a percentage of total borrowing that is fixed rate:

<b>Fixed Rate Debt Maturity</b>	<b>Upper Limit</b>	<b>Lower Limit</b>	<b>Actual 31<sup>st</sup> March 2023</b>
<b>Under 12 months</b>	35%	0%	<b>8%</b>
<b>12 months and within 24 months</b>	40%	0%	<b>4%</b>
<b>24 months and within 5 years</b>	50%	0%	<b>11%</b>
<b>5 years and within 10 years</b>	50%	0%	<b>19%</b>
<b>10 years and within 15 years</b>	75%	0%	<b>18%</b>
<b>15 years and above</b>	90%	25%	<b>40%</b>

- 5.2. The spread of debt across the various maturity periods shows how the authority has acted prudently and controlled its exposure to refinancing risk by not having overly large amounts of debt concentrated in one period, especially those in the shorter term.

## **6. Compliance with Treasury Limits**

- 6.1. The following Treasury Limits were approved by Council during the 2022/23 Budget Setting process:

### **6.1.1 Borrowing Limits**

	Limit £m	Maximum Borrowing 2022/23 £m
<b>Authorised Borrowing Limit</b>	220.000	173.686
<b>Short Term Borrowing Limit</b>	30.000	0

## 6.1.2 Investment Limits

	Upper Limit £m	Maximum Invested 2022/23 £m
<b>Principal sums invested for longer than 365 days</b>	15	5

6.2. The amounts above show the maximum amounts borrowed or invested during the year compared to the limits set. The Council therefore remained within the limits for borrowing and investments set for the year and no short-term borrowing was undertaken.

## 7. Investment Strategy and Practice

7.1. The Council invests all available cash balances, which includes school balances and the insurance fund, following a policy of obtaining maximum returns whilst minimising risks.

i. **Externally Managed Investments**

No externally managed funds are held.

ii. **Internally Managed Investments**

The Council's available funds during the year averaged £91.10m and were managed internally with advice from our treasury consultants.

7.2. The level of the Council's investments during 2022/23 and comparable figures from the previous year are summarised in the following table:

	2021/22	2022/23
<b>Total Investment of Cash Balances at year end</b>	£98.69m	£31.11m
<b>Average Investment Balance during the year</b>	£104.98m	£91.10m
<b>Average Return on Investments</b>	0.27%	2.25%

7.3. In 2022/23 a weighted average return of 2.25% was achieved. The majority of the funds are invested with major banks and Money Market Funds (MMF's), with the

# Agenda Item 12

remaining balance of £5m invested with the CCLA Property Fund. The return of 2.25% can be disaggregated into a return of 1.97% on bank and MMF investments, whilst 4.25% was returned by the CCLA investment.

- 7.4. The Bank Rate has increased from 0.75% at the beginning of the year to 4.25% at the end of March 2023. Short-dated cash rates, which had ranged between 0.7% - 1.5% at the beginning of April, rose by around 3.5% for overnight/7-day maturities and 3.3% for 6-12 month maturities. The Council's investments have therefore significantly outperformed the target set in the budget as the majority of funds were invested in the short term and increased in line with short term money market rates. The table below shows the outturn position for 2022/23:

<b>Budget Profile</b>	<b>Budget £m</b>	<b>Actual £m</b>	<b>Variance £m</b>
<b>Outturn 2022/23</b>	0.789	1.917	1.128

## 8. Treasury Position for 2023/24 – Update to 30<sup>th</sup> June 2023

8.1. Investments held at the 30/06/2023 comprise the following:

Institution	Deposit £m	Rate %	Maturity	Rating
<b>Money Market Funds:</b>				
Aberdeen	4.11	4.78	01.07.23	AAA
Aviva	4.11	4.84	01.07.23	AAA
Blackrock	0.97	4.68	01.07.23	AAA
BNP Paribas	4.11	4.93	01.07.23	AAA
Goldman-Sachs	3.79	4.70	01.07.23	AAA
HSBC	3.97	4.72	01.07.23	AAA
Invesco	3.12	4.70	01.07.23	AAA
Morgan Stanley	3.79	4.76	01.07.23	AAA
Federated	4.11	4.73	01.07.23	AAA
Insight	4.11	4.78	01.07.23	AAA
Total	36.19			
<b>Property Fund:</b>				
CCLA	5.00	4.25	n/a	n/a
Total	5.00			
<b>TOTAL INVESTMENTS</b>	<b>41.19</b>			

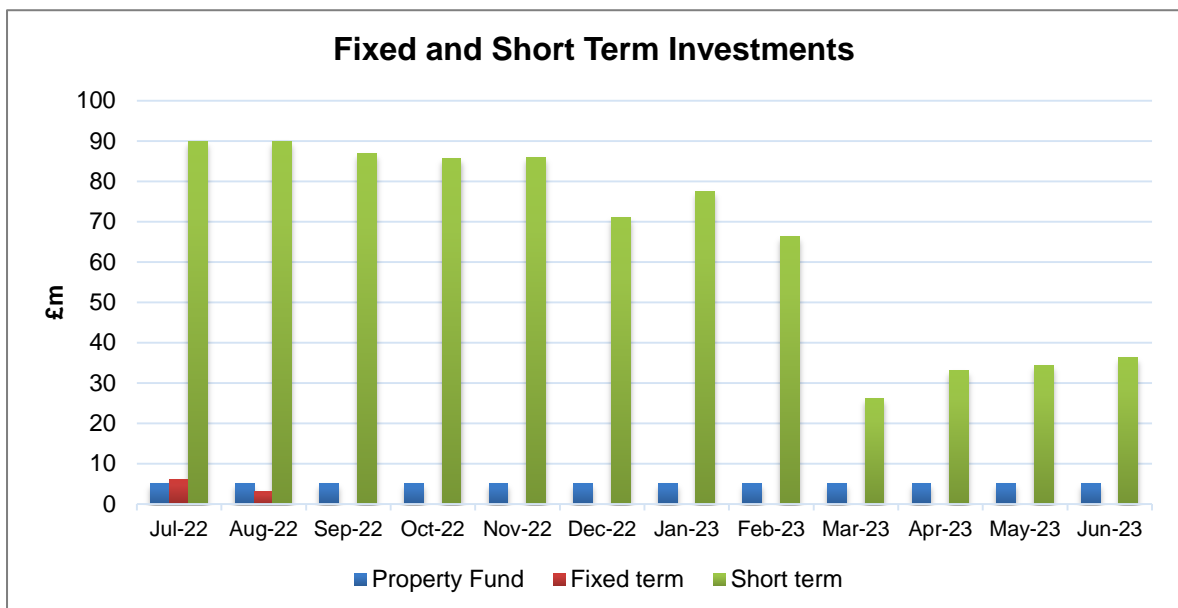
8.2. The Authority holds significant invested funds, representing grant income received in advance of expenditure plus balances and reserves held. The cash is initially held in a number of highly liquid Money Market Funds to ensure security of the funds until they are required to be paid out. This approach is consistent with the Council's approved Treasury Management Policy and Strategy for 2023/24. The balance of investments is therefore expected to fall over the coming months as the income is fully expended.

8.3. All of the investments made since April 2023 have been with organisations on the current counterparty list. The maximum level of investment permitted in the Treasury Management Strategy in any one institution, or banking group, is currently £15m. Whilst the maximum should be retained, in light of current economic conditions, a day-to-day operational maximum of 10% of the total portfolio is currently being imposed for investments. This will spread the risk for the Council but will have a small detrimental impact on the returns the Council will receive in the future. The Council has remained within that boundary during the year. At present, it is not expected that there will be any need to review this limit.

8.4. The Council will only invest in institutions that hold a minimum Fitch rating of A- for banking institutions, or AAA for money market funds. The ratings applied to investment grade institutions, and the much riskier speculative grade institutions, as defined by Fitch, have been placed into a risk matrix (paragraph 8.8).

# Agenda Item 12

- 8.5. An investment has been made with the Church, Charities and Local Authority Investment Fund (CCLA) in June 2014. CCLA invest in commercial property which is rented out to enterprises such as retail units, warehousing, and offices. The majority of properties owned are in the south of the country where the market is often more buoyant than the north. The Council has in effect bought a share of the property portfolio and returns paid are in the region of 4%. This is seen as a long-term investment with the potential for the capital value of the investment to vary as property prices fluctuate.
- 8.6. The Net Asset Value (NAV) of the Property Fund has decreased over a 12-month period to May 2023 from 363.21p per unit to 289.20p per unit, a decrease of 20%. The fund is considered to be a long-term investment and fluctuations in value are to be expected with this type of asset. The investment market over the past 12 months has been turbulent and driven by interest rates rather than property fundamentals. The CCLA is well positioned in the property market and has experienced no material change in tenant default rates with income levels remaining stable and reliable. The fund has a high industrial weighting with future growth potential and is making a strategic shift away the weaker office sector. The overall value of the Council's investment in the fund still remains higher than the original principal sum invested. It should also be noted that much of the fluctuation mentioned above took place in the latter half of 2022 and NAV prices have now stabilised in recent months. The situation will continue to be monitored closely however, and advice taken from the Council's treasury advisers should its position in the fund need to be reviewed. The income yield on the Property fund at the end of May 2023 was 4.25% which is above the level of returns received in the past.
- 8.7. The ratio of overnight deposits (short term) to fixed term investments and the property fund is shown below:



- 8.8. The matrix below shows how the Council has set its risk appetite by being risk averse and putting security and liquidity before yield when investing:

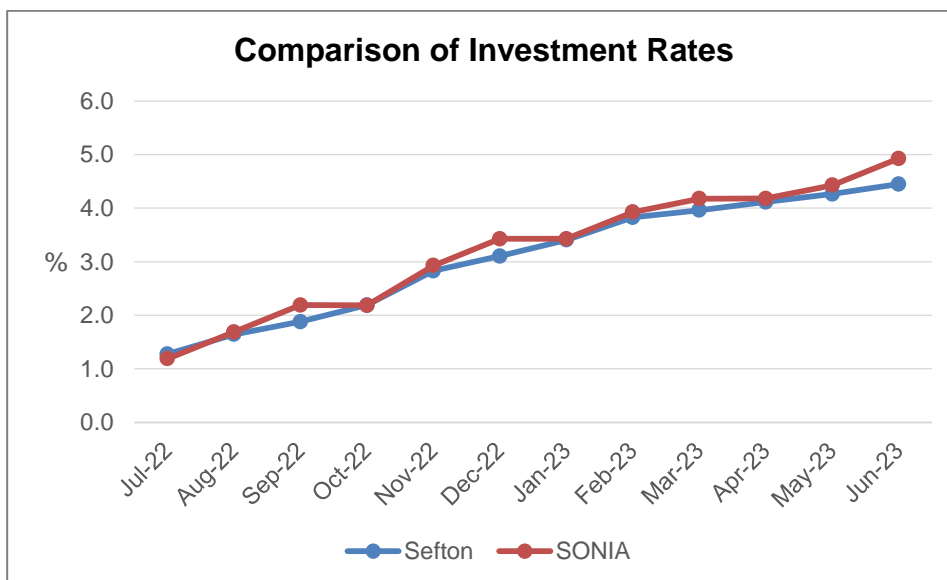


# Agenda Item 12

	<b>Budget £m</b>	<b>Actual £m</b>	<b>Variance £m</b>
<b>Jun-23</b>	0.272	0.451	0.179

	<b>Budget £m</b>	<b>Forecast £m</b>	<b>Variance £m</b>
<b>Outturn 2023/24</b>	1.317	1.549	0.232

- 9.2. The forecast outturn for investment income shows the level of income to be above the target set in the budget for 2023/24. Investment rates have increased significantly over the past 12 months (see 9.4. below) largely in response to rises in interest rates. The forecast income for 2023/24 is therefore estimated to be at a higher level when compared to the budget estimates set out in the Council's medium term financial plan.
- 9.3. It is not envisaged that improved rates will lead to a significant increase over and above the current forecast income from investments during 2023/24 as cash balances are diminishing and held in short term deposits.
- 9.4. The Council has achieved an average rate of return on its investments of 4.45% to the end of June 2023. The chart below shows the average monthly rate of return plotted against the SONIA benchmark.



- 9.5. As can be seen from the chart above, Sefton's investments have slightly underperformed compared to SONIA to the end of Jun 2023, although remain broadly aligned with the benchmark. The investment income received is above target compared to the 2023/24 budget as shown in paragraph 9.1 (above).



## 10. Interest Rate Forecast

10.1. Arlingclose, the Council's treasury advisors, have provide the following interest rate view as of 23 June 2023:

	Current	Sep-23	Dec-23	Mar-24	Jun-24	Sep-24	Dec-24	Mar-25	Jun-25	Sep-25	Dec-25	Mar-26	Jun-26
<b>Official Bank Rate</b>													
<b>Upside risk</b>	0.00	0.50	0.75	0.75	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
<b>Central Case</b>	5.00	5.50	5.50	5.50	5.25	4.75	4.25	3.75	3.25	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
<b>Downside risk</b>	0.00	0.50	0.50	0.50	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00

- The MPC raised the Bank Rate by 50bps to 5.0% in June. Due to current inflation and wage data, we believe that Bank Rate will rise to 5.25% in August and to 5.50% in September.
- The risks lie to the upside. Further strong inflation data for June (released in July) will likely result in another 50bps rise in Bank Rate in August.
- The MPC will cut rates in the medium term to stimulate the UK economy but will be reluctant to do so until services inflation and wage growth ease. The stickiness of these data suggests that rate cuts will happen later than previously expected. We see rate cuts from Q2 2024 to a low of around 3% by mid-2025.
- Arlingclose expects long-term gilt yields to eventually fall from current levels reflecting the lower medium-term path for Bank Rate. However, yields will remain relatively higher than in the past, partly due to quantitative tightening, with continued elevated volatility.

## 11. Compliance with Treasury and Prudential Limits

11.1. As at the end of Jun 2023, the Council has operated within the treasury and prudential indicators set out in the Council's Treasury Management Strategy Statement and in compliance with the Council's Treasury Management Practices.

This page is intentionally left blank

<b>Report to:</b>	Cabinet	<b>Date of Meeting:</b>	Thursday 27 July 2023
<b>Subject:</b>	Financial Management 2023/24 to 2026/27 - Revenue and Capital Budget Update 2023/24 – July Update		
<b>Report of:</b>	Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services	<b>Wards Affected:</b>	(All Wards);
<b>Portfolio:</b>	Cabinet Member - Regulatory, Compliance and Corporate Services		
<b>Is this a Key Decision:</b>	Yes	<b>Included in Forward Plan:</b>	Yes
<b>Exempt / Confidential Report:</b>	No		

## Summary:

To inform **Cabinet** of:

- 1) The current position relating to the 2023/24 revenue budget.
- 2) The current forecast on Council Tax and Business Rates collection for 2023/24.
- 3) The monitoring position of the Council’s capital programme to the end of June 2023:
  - The forecast expenditure to year end.
  - Variations against the approved budgets and an explanation of those variations for consideration by Members.
  - Updates to spending profiles and proposed amendments to capital budgets necessary to ensure the efficient delivery of capital projects are also presented for approval.

## Recommendation(s):

**Cabinet** is recommended to:

### Revenue Budget

- 1) Note the current position relating to the 2023/24 revenue budget.
- 2) Note the actions being taken to refine forecasts and identify mitigating efficiencies to ensure each service achieves a balanced position.
- 3) Recognise the financial risks associated with the delivery of the 2023/24 revenue budget and acknowledge that the forecast outturn position will continue to be reviewed, and remedial actions put in place, to ensure a balanced forecast outturn position and financial sustainability can be achieved.

### Capital Programme

- 4) Note the spending profiles across financial years for the approved capital programme (paragraph 7.1).

# Agenda Item 13

- 5) Note the latest capital expenditure position as at 30 June 2023 of £4.475m (paragraph 7.3); the latest full year forecast is £63.057m (paragraph 7.4).
- 6) Note that capital resources will be managed by the Executive Director Corporate Resources and Customer Services to ensure the capital programme remains fully funded and that capital funding arrangements secure the maximum financial benefit to the Council (paragraphs 7.12-7.14).

## **Reasons for the Recommendation(s):**

To ensure Cabinet are informed of the current position in relation to the 2023/24 revenue budget.

To provide an updated forecast of the outturn position with regard to the collection of Council Tax and Business Rates.

To keep members informed of the progress of the Capital Programme against the profiled budget for 2023/24 and agreed allocations for future years.

To progress any changes that are required in order to maintain a relevant and accurate budget profile necessary for effective monitoring of the Capital Programme.

To approve any updates to funding resources so that they can be applied to capital schemes in the delivery of the Council's overall capital strategy.

## **Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:** (including any Risk Implications)

N/A

## **What will it cost and how will it be financed?**

### **(A) Revenue Costs**

The report indicates that for 2023/24 an overspend position of £7.169m is currently forecast and that further work is being undertaken to refine forecasts and identify mitigating efficiencies to ensure each service achieves a balanced position. Further mitigating actions may be required to ensure the Council returns to a balanced forecast outturn position-if these actions are not available within the approved budget, existing reserves and balances may need to be used.

### **(B) Capital Costs**

The Council's capital budget in 2023/24 is £63.227m. As at the end of June 2023 expenditure of £4.475m has been incurred and a full year outturn of £63.057m is currently forecast.

## **Implications of the Proposals:**

### **Resource Implications (Financial, IT, Staffing and Assets):**

Currently an overspend position of £7.169m is currently forecast for 2023/24, pending further work to refine forecasts and identify mitigating efficiencies. Further mitigating

actions may be required to ensure the Council returns to a balanced forecast outturn position. However, it should be noted that significant pressure and risk remains in a number of areas, particularly relating to Children’s Social Care. If budgets experience further demand and inflationary pressure during the remainder of the year further corresponding savings or financial contributions will need to be identified and approved by members.

**Legal Implications:**

None

**Equality Implications:**

There are no equality implications.

**Impact on Children and Young People: Yes**

The report highlights the current financial position relating to services provided for Children and Young People.

**Climate Emergency Implications:**

The recommendations within this report will

Have a positive impact	No
Have a neutral impact	Yes
Have a negative impact	No
The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors	No

The allocations of capital funding outlined in section 7 may be spent on projects that will have a high climate change impact as they could relate to new build, rebuild, refurbishment, retrofit and demolition proposals. Environmental consideration will be taken into account when specific projects are designed and tendered – which will help to mitigate negative impacts.

**Contribution to the Council’s Core Purpose:**

Effective Financial Management and the development and delivery of sustainable annual budgets support each theme of the Councils Core Purpose.

**Protect the most vulnerable:**

See comment above

**Facilitate confident and resilient communities:**

See comment above

**Commission, broker and provide core services:**

See comment above

**Place – leadership and influencer:**

See comment above

**Drivers of change and reform:**

# Agenda Item 13

See comment above
<b><u>Facilitate sustainable economic prosperity:</u></b> See comment above
<b><u>Greater income for social investment:</u></b> See comment above
<b><u>Cleaner Greener:</u></b> See comment above

## What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

### (A) Internal Consultations

The Executive Director of Corporate Resources & Customer Services is the author of the report (FD 7312/23)

The Chief Legal and Democratic Officer has been consulted and has no comments on the report (LD 5512/23).

### (B) External Consultations

N/A

## Implementation Date for the Decision

Following the expiry of the “call-in” period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting

<b>Contact Officer:</b>	Paul Reilly
Telephone Number:	Tel: 0151 934 4106
Email Address:	paul.reilly@sefton.gov.uk

## Appendices:

The following appendix is attached to this report:

APPENDIX A – Capital Programme 2023/24 to 2025/26

## Background Papers:

There are no background papers available for inspection.

## 1. Introduction

- 1.1 On 2 March 2023, Members approved the Budget for the financial year 2023/24. This budget was developed throughout the preceding nine months and took account of all known issues. Within that report, and as with previous years, the inherent financial risk within the budget, especially with respect to Children's Services, was identified. This was further reflected within the reserves' strategy for the Council, as reported in the Robustness Report also presented to Budget Council.
- 1.2 This report is the first of the Council's monthly budget monitoring reports and updates the revenue forecast outturn position for all services, including the initial pressures that have materialised since the budget was set.
- 1.3 The report also outlines the current position regarding key income streams for the Authority, namely Council Tax and Business Rates. Variations against expected receipts in these two areas will also affect the Council's financial position in future years.
- 1.4 The capital section of the report informs Members of the latest estimate of capital expenditure for 2023/24 and forecast expenditure for 2024/25 and 2025/26. The capital budget to date is presented in paragraph 7.1. Paragraphs 7.2 to 7.8 review progress of the capital programme. Finally, paragraphs 7.9 to 7.11 confirm that there are adequate levels of resources available to finance the capital programme.
- 1.5 Due to the timing of the Committee, the performance information for the first quarter of 2023/24 will be included in the next report presented to Cabinet at the start of September. The current Corporate Risk Register information is included elsewhere on today's agenda within the Financial and Corporate Performance 2022/23 report.

## 2. Revenue Budget 2023/24 – Forecast Outturn Position as at the end of June 2023

- 2.1 Members are provided with updates of the Council's forecast financial revenue position each month during the financial year from July.
- 2.1 It is acknowledged that this is the first full budget monitoring report of the year so forecasts will include a number of assumptions on anticipated expenditure and income for the remainder of the year that will invariably be the subject of change. A full review of budgets and assumptions will therefore be undertaken to refine the forecasts for the next report to Cabinet in September. In addition, the report will outline remedial actions to be implemented to ensure a balanced forecast outturn position, potentially including the adoption of financial principles used in previous years.
- 2.2 As at the end of June 2023, the forecast outturn shows a net overspend of **£7.169m**, the majority of which relates to potential additional pressure within Children's Social Care and the potential impact of the local government pay award. It should be noted that the majority of services are reporting a balanced position or are implementing local remedial actions to return a balanced position at this stage. As with all organisations at this time, the Council is operating in a very challenging



# Agenda Item 13

financial environment. However, it is vital that the Council achieves a balanced forecast outturn position to ensure its financial sustainability. Proposed actions to meet any forecast overspend will be reported to future Cabinet meetings.

2.3 The table below highlights the variations across services that make up the £7.169m forecast overspend:

	<b>Budget</b>	<b>Forecast Outturn</b>	<b>Variance</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
<b><u>Services</u></b>			
Strategic Management	3.906	3.941	0.035
Adult Social Care	110.598	110.598	0.000
Children's Social Care	80.081	85.042	4.961
Communities	11.551	11.551	0.000
Corporate Resources	5.972	5.972	0.000
Economic Growth & Housing	6.409	6.409	0.000
Education Excellence	15.305	15.629	0.324
Health & Wellbeing	19.620	19.620	0.000
Highways & Public Protection	10.672	10.672	0.000
Operational In-House Services	16.160	16.840	0.680
Energy Costs	4.200	4.200	0.000
Additional Pay Award Provision	4.333	5.833	1.500
<b>Total Service Net Expenditure</b>	<b>288.807</b>	<b>296.307</b>	<b>7.500</b>
Council Wide Budgets	14.203	13.872	-0.331
Levies	36.193	36.193	0.000
General Government Grants	(84.086)	(84.086)	0.000
<b>Total Net Expenditure</b>	<b>255.117</b>	<b>262.286</b>	
<b><u>Forecast Year-End Deficit</u></b>			<b><u>7.169</u></b>

2.4 The key areas relating to the outturn position are as follows:

- **Adult Social Care** – The current forecast assumes that the Adult Social Care budget will break-even during 2023/24. However, there are a number of significant assumptions and uncertainties that could impact on this position before the year-end. The service has also committed to a number of efficiencies and savings that amount to £5.7m, in order to meet the savings approved as part of the approved 2023/24 budget plus additional ones to meet the additional budgetary pressures arising from the increases in provider fees approved at Cabinet meetings in June 2023. The achievement of these savings will be carefully monitored throughout the year.

- **Children's Social Care** – The current forecast for the service shows a potential overspend of £4.961m. However, there are a number of significant assumptions and uncertainties that could impact on this position before the year-end.

Members will be aware that the 2023/24 approved budget included an additional £21m of investment in the service based on the requirement for additional staffing (including some temporary funding for additional agency costs whilst more permanent staff are recruited to, including International Social Workers and from staff coming through the social work academy) as well as additional resources to reflect the number of packages at the time, some potential growth as well as resource for inflationary pressures.

The current forecast for staffing is that it will broadly remain within budget as the impact of the initiatives above start to have an impact. This will require robust monitoring through the year. There are a clear set of assumptions driving this forecast in terms of when expensive managed / project teams will leave the Council as new staff are onboarded from the International Social Worker cohort and the academy. If these assumptions change then the forecast will be revised.

Certain areas of accommodation and support packages are forecast to overspend, partly due to additional packages in the late part of 2022/23 and early part of 2023/24. As mentioned in reports last year, packages initially have been at a higher cost than previously seen. However, recently improvements in practice have resulted in more children being placed in more appropriate settings at a lower cost. This is expected to continue throughout the year. Work is currently being undertaken to review forecasts for all types of care settings based on a number of children being in higher cost settings for shorter periods, which is expected to significantly impact on the forecast. In addition, where numbers and costs of Children with Disabilities has increased, specialist work is being undertaken to ensure health are making the appropriate contributions to the cost of care.

This is the key aspect of this financial forecast- the service is stabilising and as this takes place the review of placements will also be undertaken. At present the assumption is that all support, unless known otherwise, will continue for the whole of the financial year and for a number of placements this will not be the case. Senior managers are reviewing these, and the forecast will be updated accordingly in addition to the health contributions that are due.

As part of this work a further review of demand will be undertaken. This again will inform the forecast- the service is currently starting to stabilise and that will inform that estimate. Members will recall that in the budget reports it was advised that a tolerance of 5% on the budget could be expected based on advice from the DfE commissioner- based on the service budget that would amount to £4m. This current forecast is slightly higher than that at present before the outcome of the additional reviews is to be built in.

An update on these reviews, and their impact on the forecast, will be provided to the next Cabinet meeting. In considering this forecast, work will also be undertaken to determine if any of this pressure is temporary or permanent in nature and needs reflecting in future budget setting processes.

# Agenda Item 13

- **Corporate Resources** – At first quarter review the service is forecasting a balanced position. Based on the latest information, functions within the service are forecasting an underspend of £0.310m. However, there is pressure within the ICT budget from inflation on contracts that is in excess of the provision made and a loss of income from School SLAs as a result of a change in the contractual arrangement enforced by the provider for which the Council has no control. These two pressures amount to £0.600m, meaning an initial pressure of £0.290m exists. As stated, all services are underspent, and additional cost control will be required between now and the year end to deliver that balanced position and this position will be updated at mid-year review.
- **Economic Growth and Housing** – The service is showing a balanced position. However, based on the latest information, functions within the service are forecasting an overspend of £0.312m, although the service are currently examining forecasts. Additional cost control will be required between now and the year end to deliver that balanced position and this position will be updated at mid-year review.
- **Education Excellence** – The current forecast shows a potential net overspend of £0.324m, which relates to the provision of additional SEND staff. The service are reviewing all forecasts to identify areas that may be able to offset this additional pressure and this position will be updated at mid-year review.
- **Operational In-House Services** The current forecast shows a potential overspend of £0.680m. This relates to a number of areas across the Service, but mainly in Catering, security service and vehicle maintenance. The service is reviewing all forecasts to identify areas that may be able to offset these additional pressures, including from recharging additional costs being incurred, and this position will be updated at mid-year review.
- **Additional Pay Award Provision** – The approved Base Budget included a provision for the 2023/234 pay award of around 4.5%. This was line with most other local authorities who had budgeted for similar amounts. The offer from the National Employers for local government services body is for a fixed increase of £1,925, with a minimum of 3.5% (similar to the increase in 2022/23). For Sefton, this equates to an increase in the pay bill of about 6.0% or an additional £1.500m above the amount included in the 2023/24 budget. It should be noted that this offer has been rejected by trade unions who have balloted their members on whether to undertake strike action.

### 3. Revenue Budget Summary 2023/24

- 3.1 An overspend of **£7.169m** is currently forecast. However, as mentioned in section 2, this is an initial forecast early in the financial year based on a number of uncertainties and assumptions. Additional work will be undertaken across service areas to refine the forecasts and identify mitigating efficiencies to ensure each service achieves a balanced budget position. In Children's Social Care forecasts will be refined to take into account the improvements in practice that have seen children being placed in more appropriate settings, as well as the anticipated reduction in the number of Looked After Children.
- 3.2 As mentioned, the Council must achieve an overall balanced position to ensure its financial sustainability. Once forecasts have been refined, if an overall forecast

overspend remains a remedial action plan to meet the residual balance will need to be produced and presented to members for approval. This may include measures previously used by the Council to reduce budget pressures.

## 4. **Council Tax Income – Update**

- 4.1 Council Tax income is shared between the billing authority (Sefton Council) and the three major precepting authorities (the Fire and Rescue Authority, the Police and Crime Commissioner and the Combined Authority – Mayoral Precept) pro-rata to their demand on the Collection Fund. The Council's Budget included a Council Tax Requirement of £160.236m for 2023/24 (including Parish Precepts), which represents 84% of the net Council Tax income of £191.139m.
- 4.2 The forecast outturn for the Council at the end of June 2023 is a surplus of -£0.085m. This variation is primarily due to: -
- The surplus on the fund at the end of 2022/23 being higher than estimated (-£0.314m).
  - Gross Council Tax Charges in 2023/24 being higher than estimated (-£0.184m).
  - Exemptions and Discounts (including a forecasting adjustment) being higher than estimated (+£0.413m).
- 4.3 Due to Collection Fund regulations, the Council Tax surplus will not be transferred to the General Fund in 2023/24 but will be carried forward to be recovered in future years.
- 4.4 A forecast surplus of £2.045m was declared on the 17 January 2023 of which Sefton's share is £1.716m (83.9%). This is the amount that will be recovered from the Collection Fund in 2023/24. Any additional surplus or deficit will be distributed in 2024/25 and future years.

## 5. **Business Rates Income – Update**

- 5.1 Since 1 April 2017, Business Rates income has been shared between the Council (99%) and the Fire and Rescue Authority (1%). The Council's Budget included retained Business Rates income of £62.388m for 2023/24, which represents 99% of the net Business Rates income of £63.018m. Business Rates income has historically been very volatile making it difficult to forecast accurately.
- 5.2 The forecast outturn for the Council at the end of June 2023 is a surplus of -£11.153m on Business Rates income. This is due to:
- The surplus on the fund at the end of 2023/24 being lower than estimated (-£9.916m).
  - Increase in the gross charge on rateable properties (-£0.279m).

# Agenda Item 13

- A number of reliefs announced for 2023/24 were assumed in the NNDR1 return with the loss of income as a result of these reliefs covered by Section 31 grant payments. It is now forecast that the value of these reliefs will be less than anticipated (-£0.894m).
- Adjustments relating to prior years (-£0.064m)

5.3 When taking into account the lower Section 31 grants due on the additional reliefs, a net surplus of £10.638m is forecast.

5.4 Due to Collection Fund regulations, a Business Rates deficit will not be transferred to the General Fund in 2023/24 but will be carried forward to be recovered in future years.

5.5 A forecast surplus of £12.836m was declared in January 2023. Sefton's share of this is £12.708m. This is the amount that will be distributed from the Collection Fund in 2023/24. Any additional surplus or deficit will be distributed in 2024/25 and future years.

## 6. High Needs Budget

6.1 Cabinet and Council have agreed to receive quarterly reports from the Executive Director of Children's Social Care and Education and the Assistant Director of Children's Services (Education) with regard to the High Needs budget and the changes that are proposed, details of sufficiency planning, the Council's engagement on the Delivering Better Value Programme and the current high needs deficit and the risk around future central government decision making in respect of this deficit.

6.2 The latest quarterly report is presented elsewhere on this agenda, providing detail on the current monitoring position relating to the High Needs budget. The monthly monitoring reports will include updates on the High Needs budget position in months when the more detailed report isn't being presented to Cabinet.

## 7. Capital Programme 2023/24 – 2025/26

### Capital Budget

7.1 The Capital Budget and profile of expenditure for the three years 2023/24 to 2025/26 is as follows:

<b>2023/24</b>	<b>£63.227m</b>
<b>2024/25</b>	<b>£57.692m</b>
<b>2025/26</b>	<b>£16.672m</b>

7.2 The following updates have been made to the capital programme budget since the initial budget report to Cabinet in February:

- **Adult Social Care** – £3m has been approved by Council in July for the Disabled Facilities Grants core budget funded by the 2023/24 block grant allocation.

- **Communities:**

- £0.030m has been added to the budget under delegated authority for a new project to promote the digital presence of Sefton's libraries funded by grant from the Arts Council.
- £0.030m has been added to the budget under delegated authority for a new project to make environmental improvements to the Salt & Tar site funded by Section 106 contributions.

- **Economic Growth & Housing**

- £0.240m has been added to the budget for the Enterprise Arcade project funded by capital receipts following approval Council in July.
- £0.500m has been added to the Crosby Lakeside Redevelopment Project funded by grant from the City Region Combined Authority following approval by Cabinet in February.

- **Education Excellence:**

- £1.583m has been added to the budget for Sporting Betterments at schools funded by capital receipts following approval at Council in July.
- £1.350m has been added for a new project at St Teresa's Primary funded by High Needs Provision Capital grant following approval by Council in July.
- Several new Special Educational Needs & Disabilities (SEND) projects with a total value of £2.284m have been added under delegated authority following approval by Cabinet Member, funded from the High Needs Provision capital grant allocation:
  - Bishop David Sheppard - Create two base classes
  - Farnborough Road Juniors - Access ramp & canopy for hygiene unit
  - Grange Primary - Sensory room refit
  - Holy Family High - Ground works & two storey four classroom mobile block
  - Hudson Primary - Internal changes to reception room
  - Lydiate Primary - Classroom redesign phase two
  - Lydiate Primary - Re-commission first floor classrooms
  - Marshside Primary - New ASD classroom
  - Norwood Primary - Hygiene room & specialist equipment
  - Presfield - Library facility
  - Redgate Primary - Outdoor play area
  - Rowan High - Car park
  - St Michael's CE High School - KS3 classroom / outdoor play area
  - Thomas Gray Primary - internal alterations to create four bases
  - Thomas Gray Primary - New ASD classroom
  - Waterloo Primary - Alterations to upstairs toilets
  - Waterloo Primary - Basic skills classroom KS2
  - Waterloo Primary - Reception room redesign
  - Waterloo Primary - Relocate toilets and extend ASD base
- Several previously approved SEND schemes with a total value of £0.899m have also been reprioritised and resources reallocated to the above projects due to changing circumstances at school sites.

- **Highways and Public Protection:**

- £2.941m for A59 Key Route Network grant from the City Region Combined Authority has been added following approval by Council in July.

# Agenda Item 13

- £0.400m has been added for Key Route Network – Maintenance grant from the City Region Combined Authority following approval by Cabinet in June.
  - £0.326m has been added for Active Travel Tranche 4 grant from the City Region Combined Authority following approval by Cabinet in June.
  - £1.500m for the Crosby Town Centre scheme funded by the City Region Sustainable Transport Settlement (CRSTS) grant has been added to the programme following approval by Council in July.
  - £3.420m for the A59 Northway Pedestrian/ Cycle Improvements scheme funded by CRSTS grant, previously approved developer's contributions, and Council resources has been added to the programme following approval by Council in July.
  - £3.300m for the Carriageway Resurfacing Programme funded by grant from the CRSTS grant has been added to the programme following approval by Council in July.
- **Operational In-House Services:**
    - £0.040m has been added to the budget under delegated authority for a new coastal management project funded by DEFRA Innovation grant funding.
    - £0.723m has been added to the programme for the Hesketh Park Legacy Project funded by external contributions following approval by Cabinet in May.

7.3 The following block capital grant allocations were approved by Council in March following recommendation by Cabinet for inclusion in the Capital Programme 2023/24:

<b><u>Capital Grant</u></b>	<b>2023/24</b> <b>£</b>
<b>Adult Social Care</b>	
Disable Facilities Grant	4,823,370
<b>Education Excellence</b>	
Schools Condition Allocation	2,207,934
<b>Highways and Public Protection</b>	
City Region Sustainable Transport Settlement	8,154,000

7.4 Authority has been delegated to Cabinet Member to assign funding to individual capital schemes up to a value of £1m for Adult Social Care, Highways and the Schools block allocations listed above. The list of schemes for 2023/24 is being fully developed and will be presented to the individual Cabinet Members for approval noting that schemes in excess of £1m have already been approved by Council as outlined in paragraph 7.2. A full list of the approved capital schemes will be presented in future reports to Cabinet.

## **Budget Monitoring Position to June 2023**

7.5 The current position of expenditure against the budget profile to the end of June 2023 is shown in the table below. It should be noted that budgets are profiled dependent upon the timing of when works are to be carried out and the anticipated



# Agenda Item 13

spend over the financial year. The budget to date in the table below reflects the profiles of each individual scheme.

	<b>Budget to June</b>	<b>Actual Expenditure to June</b>	<b>Variance to Budget</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
<b><u>Services</u></b>			
Adult Social Care	1.110	1.110	-
Children's Social Care	0.060	0.060	-
Communities	0.166	0.166	-
Corporate Resources	0.410	0.410	-
Economic Growth & Housing	1.236	1.236	-
Education Excellence	0.200	0.200	-
Highways & Public Protection	1.200	1.200	-
Operational In-House Services	0.093	0.093	-
<b><u>Total Programme</u></b>	<b>4.475</b>	<b>4.475</b>	<b>-</b>

## **Capital Programme Forecast Outturn 2023/24**

7.6 The current forecast of expenditure against the budget profile to the end of 2023/24 and the profile of budgets for future years is shown in the table below:

	<b>Budget 2023/24</b>	<b>Forecast Outturn</b>	<b>Variance</b>	<b>Budget 2024/25</b>	<b>Budget 2025/26</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
<b><u>Services</u></b>					
Adult Social Care	7.101	6.991	-0.109	1.610	0.860
Children's Social Care	0.100	0.100	-	-	-
Communities	0.680	0.720	0.040	0.106	-
Corporate Resources	2.620	2.620	-	-	-
Economic Growth & Housing	24.514	24.514	-	40.386	14.592
Education Excellence	9.373	9.273	-0.100	4.985	-
Highways & Public Protection	15.452	15.452	-	6.343	0.322
Operational In-House Services	3.387	3.387	-	4.262	0.898
<b><u>Total Programme</u></b>	<b>63.227</b>	<b>63.057</b>	<b>-0.169</b>	<b>57.692</b>	<b>16.672</b>

A full list of the capital programme by capital scheme is at **appendix A**.

7.7 The current 2023/24 budgeted spend is £63.227m with a budgeted spend to June of £4.475m. The full year budget includes exceptional items such as £20.377m for Growth and Strategic Investment projects, £1.096m for the Brownfield Housing Development fund, £0.760m for Sustainable Warmth Schemes, £2.000m for a Highways project at Millers Bridge, a £3.041m project for Southport Pier Decking, and a scheme to upgrade to LED Street Lighting (£3.606m).

# Agenda Item 13

7.8 Typically, on an annual basis the capital programme spends in the region of £25-30m. Given this typical annual level of spend it is likely that reprofiling of spend into 2024/25 will occur as the year progresses.

## **Programme Funding**

7.9 The table below shows how the capital programme will be funding in 2023/24:

<b><u>Source</u></b>	<b>£m</b>
Grants	48.469
Prudential Borrowing	8.936
Capital Receipts	3.511
Contributions (including Section 106)	2.311
<b><u>Total Programme Funding</u></b>	<b>63.227</b>

7.10 The programme is reviewed on an ongoing basis to confirm the capital resources required to finance capital expenditure are in place, the future years programme is fully funded, and the level of prudential borrowing remains affordable.

7.11 The Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services will continue to manage the financing of the programme to ensure the final capital funding arrangements secure the maximum financial benefit to the Council.

## APPENDIX A – Capital Programme 2023/24 to 2025/26

<b>Capital Scheme</b>	<b>Budget</b>		
	<b>2023/24</b> £	<b>2024/25</b> £	<b>2025/26</b> £
<b>Adult Social Care</b>			
Disable Facilities Grants	3,000,000	-	-
Wider Social Care Programme	3,595,639	1,610,000	860,000
Digitising Social Care	405,000	-	-
Community Equipment Stores	100,000	-	-
<b>Children’s Social Care</b>			
Support for Fostering Placements	100,000	-	-
<b>Communities</b>			
Leisure Centres – Essential Works	396,749	-	-
Libraries – Centres of Excellence	172,176	105,843	-
Sefton Libraries Live	30,000	-	-
Neighbourhoods Projects	80,886	-	-
<b>Corporate Resources</b>			
Council Wide Essential Maintenance	1,785,786	-	-
Sustainable Warmth Schemes	760,092	-	-
ICT Transformation	73,812	-	-
<b>Economic Growth &amp; Housing</b>			
Cambridge Road Centre Redevelopment	57,069	-	-
Crosby Lakeside Redevelopment	707,154	-	-
Town Centre Commission Bootle Canal Side	13,578	-	-
Strategic Acquisitions – Ainsdale	39,880	836,423	-
Marine Lake Events Centre	15,483,014	37,792,340	14,517,367
The Strand – Maintenance and Improvements	40,000	375,000	75,000
Enterprise Arcade	1,461,138	165,631	-
Transformations de Southport	1,425,000	1,075,000	-
Bootle Canal Side Business Plan	470,392	-	-
The Strand – Repurposing Programme	680,000	-	-
Housing Investment	-	33,960	-
Social Housing Allocations Scheme	13,590	-	-
Brownfield Fund for Housing Development	1,082,336	-	-
Southport Pier	3,040,588	107,679	-
<b>Education Excellence</b>			
General Planned Maintenance	255,572	30,249	-
Schools Programme	3,048,878	4,865,208	-
Sporting Betterment of Schools	1,583,215	-	-
Special Educational Needs & Disabilities	4,485,705	90,000	-
<b>Highways and Public Protection</b>			
Highways Programme	6,146,662	1,411,500	322,000
Highway Maintenance	3,700,000	-	-
LED Street Lighting Upgrade	3,605,580	3,662,630	-
Millers Bridge	2,000,000	-	-
Transport Growth Programme	-	1,268,620	-

# Agenda Item 13

	2023/24 £	2024/25 £	2025/26 £
<b>Operational In-House Services</b>			
Coastal Erosion and Flood Risk Management	1,285,193	1,916,883	898,000
Countryside Stewardship	11,659	-	-
Crosby Marine Lake Improvements	10,803	-	-
Parks Schemes	39,758	833,569	-
Tree Planting Programme	108,885	19,769	-
Golf Driving Range Developments	2,197	280,280	-
Ainsdale Coastal Gateway	-	866,175	-
Green Sefton – Vehicles, Plant & Machinery	149,487	-	-
Refuse Collection & Recycling	-	345,000	-
Vehicle Replacement Programme	1,779,494	-	-
<b><u>Total Programme</u></b>	<b>63,226,969</b>	<b>57,691,759</b>	<b>16,672,367</b>

# Agenda Item 14

<b>Report to:</b>	Cabinet  Council	<b>Date of Meeting:</b>	Thursday 27 July 2023  Thursday 14 September 2023
<b>Subject:</b>	Financial and Corporate Performance 2022/2023		
<b>Report of:</b>	Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services	<b>Wards Affected:</b>	(All Wards);
<b>Portfolio:</b>	Cabinet Member - Regulatory, Compliance and Corporate Services		
<b>Is this a Key Decision:</b>	Yes	<b>Included in Forward Plan:</b>	Yes
<b>Exempt / Confidential Report:</b>	No		

## Summary:

To inform Cabinet and Council of the revenue and capital outturn position in relation to the 2022/23 financial year. In doing so the report will outline any key variations and where appropriate any impact on future years' financial performance. In addition, it provides details of the Council Corporate Performance for 2022/23 and current corporate risks.

## Recommendation(s):

**Cabinet** is recommended to: -

### Revenue Outturn

- Note the General Fund net deficit of £2.808m for 2022/23 that will reduce the Council's General Balances by £5.700m more than was budgeted for, but in line with the decisions of Cabinet during the year to partially fund the pressures faced during the year.
- Note the decrease in Schools' balances of £0.296m for 2022/23 and the net reduction of non-schools centrally retained DSG balances of £5.962m.
- Note the overall deficit on the High Needs Budget of £18.666m.
- Note the changes to Earmarked Reserves in 2022/23.
- Request Council to approve the addition and utilisation of the Earmarked Reserves detailed in paragraph 6.4.(a), (c) and (d).

# Agenda Item 14

## Capital Outturn

- Note the total capital outturn of £35.941m for the financial year 2022/23.
- Note the successful delivery of a number of schemes as set out in section 11 that have supported the delivery of the Council's core purpose.

## Corporate Performance

- Consider the Council's Corporate Performance Report for 2022/23 and the latest Corporate Risk Register alongside the financial outturn for the year.

**Council** is recommended to: -

## Revenue Outturn

- Approve the addition and utilisation of the Earmarked Reserves detailed in paragraph 6.4.(a), (c) and (d).

### **Reasons for the Recommendation(s):**

The production of a revenue and capital outturn report is a key feature of effective financial management and will allow Members to make informed decisions that will support service delivery and medium-term financial sustainability.

This report should be read in conjunction with the Treasury Management Outturn report for 2022/23 also on this agenda.

### **Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:** (including any Risk Implications)

N/A

### **What will it cost and how will it be financed?**

#### **(A) Revenue Costs**

All financial implications are reflected within the report.

#### **(B) Capital Costs**

All financial implications are reflected within the report.

### **Implications of the Proposals:**

<b>Resource Implications (Financial, IT, Staffing and Assets):</b>
None
<b>Legal Implications:</b>
None

<p><b>Equality Implications:</b></p> <p>There are no equality implications.</p>									
<p><b>Impact on Children and Young People: Yes</b></p> <p>The report highlights the significant additional investment made in the Children’s Social Care Service and Home to School Transport during 2022/23 as well as the financial position of education services funded by the Dedicated Schools Grant.</p>									
<p><b>Climate Emergency Implications:</b></p> <p>The recommendations within this report will</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 80%;">Have a positive impact</td> <td style="width: 20%;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Have a neutral impact</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Have a negative impact</td> <td>No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors</td> <td>No</td> </tr> </table> <p>The allocations of capital funding outlined in sections 9 to 13 may be spent on projects that will have a high climate change impact as they could relate to new build, rebuild, refurbishment, retrofit and demolition proposals. Environmental consideration will be taken into account when specific projects are designed and tendered – which will help to mitigate negative impacts.</p>		Have a positive impact	No	Have a neutral impact	Yes	Have a negative impact	No	The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors	No
Have a positive impact	No								
Have a neutral impact	Yes								
Have a negative impact	No								
The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors	No								

**Contribution to the Council’s Core Purpose:**

Effective Financial Management and the development and delivery of sustainable annual budgets support each theme of the Councils Core Purpose.

<p><b><u>Protect the most vulnerable:</u></b></p> <p>See comment above.</p>
<p><b><u>Facilitate confident and resilient communities:</u></b></p> <p>See comment above.</p>
<p><b><u>Commission, broker and provide core services:</u></b></p> <p>See comment above.</p>
<p><b><u>Place – leadership and influencer:</u></b></p> <p>See comment above.</p>
<p><b><u>Drivers of change and reform:</u></b></p> <p>See comment above.</p>
<p><b><u>Facilitate sustainable economic prosperity:</u></b></p>



# Agenda Item 14

See comment above.
<b><u>Greater income for social investment:</u></b> See comment above.
<b><u>Cleaner Greener:</u></b> See comment above.

## What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

### (A) Internal Consultations

The Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services (FD.7303/23) and the Chief Legal and Democratic Officer (LD.5503/23) have been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report.

### (B) External Consultations

N/A

## Implementation Date for the Decision

Following the expiry of the “call-in” period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting and immediately following the Council meeting.

<b>Contact Officer:</b>	Paul Reilly
Telephone Number:	Tel: 0151 934 4106
Email Address:	paul.reilly@sefton.gov.uk

## Appendices:

The following appendices are attached to this report:

APPENDIX A – Corporate Risk Register – July 2023

APPENDIX B1 – Corporate Performance Report 2022/23

APPENDIX B2 – Corporate Performance Report 2022/23 – Performance Indicators

## Background Papers:

There are no background papers available for inspection.

## 1. Introduction

- 1.1 The report details the revenue outturn position for the financial year 2022/23 and provides details of the major variations within that position for the General Fund and Schools' Delegated Budgets including the High Needs Budget. The report also provides details of the Capital Outturn position for 2022/23.
- 1.2 In addition, the report includes the Council's Corporate Performance Report for 2022/23 (Appendix B1 and B2) together with the latest Corporate Risk Register (Appendix A).

### General Fund Revenue Outturn 2022/23

## 2 Overall Position 2022/23

- 2.1 The outturn figures for 2022/23 are explained in more detail in section 3 but can be summarised as follows:

<u>Net Revenue Expenditure</u>	<u>Budget</u>	<u>Actual</u>	<u>Variance</u>
	<u>£m</u>	<u>£m</u>	<u>£m</u>
<b><u>Services</u></b>			
Strategic Management	4.038	4.074	0.036
Adult Social Care	102.929	102.706	-0.223
Children's Social Care	52.876	73.256	20.380
Communities	18.611	16.209	-2.402
Corporate Resources	5.673	4.868	-0.805
Economic Growth & Housing	6.811	6.703	-0.108
Education Excellence	11.643	13.293	1.650
Health and Wellbeing	19.374	17.682	-1.692
Highways & Public Protection	11.508	11.592	0.084
Operational In-House Services	17.008	17.880	0.872
Other Services	2.923	2.798	-0.125
Energy Costs	0.000	2.058	2.058
<b><u>Total Service Net Expenditure</u></b>	<b>253.393</b>	<b>273.116</b>	<b>19.723</b>
Remedial Action Plan - July	0.000	-9.700	-9.700
Remedial Action Plan – September	0.000	-4.800	-4.800
Corporate Items	-8.526	-7.415	1.111
Levies	35.222	35.222	-
Parish Precepts	1.382	1.382	-
<b><u>Total Net Expenditure</u></b>	<b>281.471</b>	<b>251.419</b>	<b>6.334</b>
<b>Financed by:</b>			
Council Tax Payers	-151.707	-151.707	-
Business Rates Top-Up	-22.151	-22.151	-

# Agenda Item 14

Retained Business Rates	-38.149	-38.149	-
General Government Grants	-72.356	-72.990	-0.634
<b>Total Financing</b>	<b>-284.363</b>	<b>-254.881</b>	<b>-0.634</b>
<b>Amount added to (-) / funded from General Balances</b>	<b>-2.892</b>	<b>2.808</b>	<b>5.700</b>

### 3 **General Fund Revenue Outturn 2022/23 – Variation Analysis**

3.1 From the above table it can be seen that the Council in 2022/23 was overspent on net service expenditure by £19.7m. It is important to note that this was due to the issues that were reported through the year in respect of Children's Social Care who were £20.380m overspent. Most other services were underspent or reporting close to balanced positions including Adult Social Care, which is the largest budget within the Council and was underspent for the year. As a result, as shown in section 2, the outturn for 2022/23 shows that there was a transfer from General Balances of £2.808m which was £5.700m more when compared to the increase in General Balances of £2.892m that was budgeted for. This relates to the use of General Balances included as part of the Remedial Actions Plans approved by Council in July 2022 (£2.8m) and September 2022 (£2.9m).

3.2 As would be expected, during the financial year, there has been a number of significant variations in individual services. The major variances are highlighted in the following paragraphs: -

3.2.1 **Children's Social Care** - Children's Social Care overspent in 2022/23 by £20.380m, a position that was reported to Cabinet throughout the year.

The service continued to see rising demand and further investigatory work is ongoing with partner agencies with the aim of addressing this. Overall, the overspend was made up of the following key areas: -

- Due to a significant number of vacancies within the service, especially with regard to Social Workers, the expenditure on agency staff has been £6.5m over the staffing budget. Within this £3.5m relates to managed teams as well as the costs of employing additional social workers to manage the additional casework brought about by the rising demand for services.
- At the start of the financial year as inflation took hold in the UK, unbudgeted for inflation on accommodation costs has resulted in an overspend of £1.2m; and,
- A number of additional complex and high-cost placements have had to be entered into which have led to an overspend on this budget of £8.3m. Since the budget was set in March there was an increase in Independent Residential Placements from 69 to 79. In addition, there were more cases requiring high-cost accommodation and support than previously, and the costs of these had also risen significantly. Some new cases were initially costing substantial amounts per week. Within the budget for 2023/24 there was provision for an additional 5 placements therefore this increase from 69 to 79 will result in a budget pressure in the new year.

Members will be familiar from the reports previously presented to Cabinet that the service are working through options to address each of these issues. The introduction of the social worker academy with an annual cohort of 30 staff and the proposal to bring to the Council 25 international social workers will reduce the reliance on expensive agency workers going forward and proposals around supporting children and development of in-house accommodation will support future budget planning and control in respect of accommodation costs. In addition, a fundamental review of the service's budget is being undertaken.

- 3.2.2 **Communities** – The surplus of £2.402m primarily relates to reduced expenditure on sports facilities due to the closure of Splashworld and significant vacancy savings on family wellbeing staffing. There were also other vacancy savings across the service, as well as additional grant funding made available to offset existing costs in the year.
- 3.2.3 **Corporate Resources** – The surplus of £0.805m for Corporate Resources primarily relates to savings made against staffing budgets which is due to posts being held vacant in order to contribute to the overall budget pressures faced by the Council.
- 3.2.4 **Education Excellence** – The net overspend of £1.650m is due to a significant increase in the costs of Home to School Transport. There was an increase in the number of children being transported, especially relating to out of borough placements. In addition, there was an increase in the cost of providing the transport, particularly from September.
- 3.2.5 **Health & Wellbeing** – A net surplus of £1.692m arose primarily due to savings on contracts procured during the year, including on substance misuse and health prevention services. In addition, there were also vacancy savings in the service, as well as additional grant funding made available to offset existing costs in the year.
- 3.2.6 **Operation In-House Services** - The net overspend on the Service was £0.872m. This relates to a number of areas across the Service, including forecast shortfalls in income on Burials and Cremations, Catering, Green Sefton activities (mainly golf courses) and vehicle maintenance.
- 3.2.7 **Energy Costs** - As reported throughout the year, the global increase in energy prices had a significant impact on the Council's energy and fuel costs, increasing costs by £2.052m above budget. It should be noted that energy is a national issue and affected all local authorities. However, no additional Government funding was made available for local government, despite representations made both nationally and locally.
- 3.2.8 **Remedial Action Plans** – Due to the overall pressures faced during the year, particularly from the increased costs of energy, the pay award and Children's Social Care, Cabinet approved Remedial Action Plans to fund these pressures. In June they approved one-off savings of £9.7m (plus the use of £2.9m of General Balances) and in September approved further one-off savings of £4.8m (plus the use of £2.8m of General Balances).

# Agenda Item 14

3.2.9 **Corporate Items:** There are various corporate items that have had an impact on the Council's outturn position, with a net impact of £1.111m. The most significant are described below:

- The approved Base Budget included a provision for the 2022/23 pay award of 3%. This was line with most other local authorities who had budgeted for between 2.5% and 3% (and when the Spending Review 2021 was published, the Office for Budget Responsibility was forecasting inflation to be 4% in 2022). On 1 November 2022, trade unions accepted the offer from the National Employers for local government services body of a fixed increase of £1,925 (plus an additional day's annual leave from April 2023). For Sefton, this equated to an increase in the pay bill of about 6.5% or an additional £4.100m above the amount included in the 2022/23 budget. As previously mentioned for energy costs, this was a national issue for local government, however, no additional Government funding was made available.
- The Budget Report for 2022/23 outlined that Council's budget included the potential deficit for the Strand Shopping Centre for 2022/23 of £0.5m. The deficit for the year has now been finalised at £0.626m with the impact on the outturn position being an overspend of £0.126m. However, it should be noted that this position is better than that included in the latest Business Plan approved by Cabinet in January 2023, which indicated an estimated deficit of £0.777m (so an improvement of £0.151m).
- Due to the increase in interest rates across the year, the Council was able to achieve increased returns on its cash investments. This resulted in a net underspend of £1.026m in the Council's Treasury Management budget.
- As reported throughout the year, it was imperative that the Council achieved a balanced outturn position to ensure its financial sustainability and that General Balances weren't utilised further. A number of remedial actions were put in place, including a recruitment freeze and ceasing non-essential spend in most services across the Council. In addition, a further review of the emergency funding received by the Council has determined that a further £1.518m can be released to ensure a balanced outturn position can be achieved.

3.3 As a result of the variations detailed within this report an overall Council-wide balanced outturn position has been recorded for the year which represents the outcome of stringent financial management through the year as the Council continues to meet the unprecedented financial pressure from demand led services, energy costs, pay and price inflation, the extreme challenges of national government policy as well as the continuing impact of COVID19. The outturn position excludes the impact of COVID19 with any additional expenditure and loss of income being met by utilising various additional funding sources provided by the Government.

3.4 As was detailed within the Budget report presented to Council in March 2023, the Council continues to face unprecedented financial pressure particularly within Children's Social Care. This position is not unique to Sefton; however, the challenge is significant and will require very careful financial management throughout 2023/24 and beyond. The Council acknowledged these risks in its

budget report and significant additional resources were built into 2023/24 budget in recognition of these additional demands.

- 3.5 As the report suggests, General Fund Balances have been used in this year due to the unprecedented pressure in Children's Social Care. As this was known during the year, provision was made in the 2023/24 budget to increase the balances by a further £4.423m. This means that there are £16.414m of balances available in 2023/24.

#### **4 Schools' Delegated Budgets Outturn 2022/23**

- 4.1 The level of schools' balances as at the end of 2022/23 stand at a cumulative surplus of £17.756m (£18.289m 2021/22). This overall sum consists of direct school balances of £17.495m (£17.961m 2021/22); Schools Supply Funding Pool surplus of £0.051m (£0.005m surplus in 2021/22) and the Schools Rates Pooled Account surplus of £0.210m (£0.323m 2021/22). However, some residual deficit balances included in the above, relating to two forced academy convertor schools and one closed school were written down in the year by the Local Authority against the closed schools' deficit earmarked reserve (£0.237m) leaving the overall carried forward balances for the maintained schools of the Authority at £17.993m including pooled accounts. These total balances represent 16.1% of schools' 2022/23 delegated budgets. Overall, schools' direct balances decreased in the year by £0.229m after allowing for the writing down of the deficits mentioned above (£0.237m); The Schools Supply Pool balances increased by £0.046m and the Rates Pool Account reduced by £0.113m.
- 4.2 Analysis of the Schools Balances, including those ultimately written down in the year, shows that 35 schools saw an increase in their balances totalling £3.143m; whilst 49 schools experienced a fall in their balances of £3.609m giving a net decrease in the year of £0.466m. Of the 49 schools with falling balances, there were 39 Primary schools; 2 Secondary; 5 Special and 3 Nursery Schools with a fall in balances of £1.711m; £0.502m; £1.243m and £0.153m respectively.
- 4.3 At the start of 2022/23, there were seven schools in a deficit balance position, including three Maintained Primary Schools; three Maintained Secondary Schools; and one Pupil Referral Unit with net deficit balances of £0.287m; £1.113m and £0.059m respectively (£1.459m). These seven schools were all operating under a licensed deficit in 2022/23.
- 4.4 By the end of 2022/23, based on the outturn position, seven schools were in a deficit position, including three Maintained Primary schools; and four Maintained Secondary Schools, with net deficit balances of £0.456m and £0.918m respectively (£1.374m). Three of these schools however, (two Primary and one Secondary), had their deficit balances charged against the Council's closed schools' deficit earmarked reserve (£0.237m) leaving just one Primary school and three secondary schools in a deficit position (£1.137m). One of the secondary schools, Savio, converted to an academy on 1 January 2023, but the accounts have remained open to end of April 2023, i.e., into the 2023/24 financial year to allow the required statutory time to close them down following conversion.
- 4.5 High Needs budgets were overspent by £6.172m in 2022/23 (£4.245m in 2021/22). This has resulted in the overall High Needs accumulated deficit now standing at

# Agenda Item 14

£18.666m. Cost pressures have continued across High Needs provision with increasing demand for Special School places driven by growing numbers of children being assessed for an Education Health and Care Plan (EHCP). During 2022/23 an extra 560 children have been assessed as requiring an EHCP across the Borough (a 22% increase). Numbers of places commissioned out of Borough, have also continued to increase (68 in 2022/23, a 37% increase), due, in part, to a shortage of in-house places. Initial spending forecasts were well exceeded in terms of overspending in the year. Some increase in costs, however, was anticipated, following a Cabinet Member agreement to making a £2m investment in rightsizing and updating the funding allocations across the maintained special schools; Resourced Units and PRUs. In addition, there has been a significant take-up of dedicated 'Group' funding over the year by many of the mainstream schools, to gradually start to replace the need for many individual 1:1 s in the classroom, and to focus on specialised group classroom teaching methods and support for SEN children. This is considered considerably cheaper to fund and is seen to be quite beneficial by the schools.

- 4.6 During the year, the Council engaged with Newton Europe to examine High Needs spending and other operational issues as part of the Government's Delivering Better Value (DBV) Programme for those local authorities with significant High Needs deficits. Along with 55 other local authorities, Sefton were selected to be part of Tier 2 of the DBV programme. This programme set about obtaining and analysing Sefton's High Needs spending to help their statistical experts to forecast trends and to hopefully identify some potential areas of spending mitigation over the next 5 to 8 years. Their own initial forecasting suggests, that, without any mitigations over the next 5 to 8 years, the Council would have a significantly increased accumulative net deficit on its High Needs spending. This is clearly unsustainable but is something also being forecast in many other local authorities under the DBV Programme. Of great concern is the fact that from the end of 2025/26, the Government's statutory override mechanism for DSG deficits to be ringfenced comes to an end, and should it not be extended, local authorities may be required to fund any deficit from its General Fund. Sefton is actively seeking clarity from the Government on how deficits are to be funded once the statutory override finishes as it will be one of a number of local authorities for whom it would impact on financial sustainability. This issue has been covered in great detail in both the Budget Report for 2023/24 and the Robustness Report of the S151 Officer on the same agenda. The significance of this issue cannot and is not being underestimated and as stated engagement with staff in Treasury, DLUHC and DfE is to take place. As a result, the quarterly reports produced for Cabinet and Council by the Assistant Director of Children's Services (Education) are critical to inform members of developments, demand, mitigating work that will reduce or contain cost, the Delivering Better Value Programme and national and sector discussions. Due to the significance this issue is also included on the Council's Corporate Risk Register.
- 4.7 Unlike the original Safety Valve Programme, the DBV Programme does not offer any funding towards writing down accumulated deficits on High Needs but does allow local authorities under the programme to apply for up to £1m grant towards supporting the development and structure required to start to deliver some mitigating actions towards reducing High Needs spending. However, this is one-off funding to support the Council, the legacy of which, would be left to the Authority to



support once the funding runs out. Sefton has applied for this funding. The DBV programme at Sefton has now drawn to its conclusion.

- 4.8 During the year any changes planned to address the funding given to mainstream schools for local SEN support of children without/working towards an EHCP was put on hold, pending the funding provision mentioned above and also due to the release of the Government’s Green Paper consultation, as part of its SEND Review, (Right support; right place; right time) which came out in March 2022, and concluded in mid-July 2022. Conclusions and recommendations were made by the DfE in late 2022 following the consultation, and these included that a ‘national’ banding structure may be put in place for SEND support to schools, along with a wide range of other proposals. However, many of these are not planned to happen until the end of 2025, and few, if any, would directly benefit the serious High Needs funding issues currently faced by local authorities.
- 4.9 As reported the last year has again seen unprecedented growth in demand for High Needs places, along with cost increases, post-pandemic. High Needs has continued to be reviewed by the Council, with the introduction of a new funding mechanism for our Special schools, offering them greater financial stability, and involving a right sizing of their budgets, despite the additional cost of doing this, to High Needs. There has also been an expansion of new places across our Resourced Provision in the year, with further expansion planned in 2023/24 following a sufficiency and planned-place report conducted in recent months by the SEN Manager. New capital funding has also been provided to create space for more in-house places across a range of locations.
- 4.10 Early Years provision had a small net underspending of £0.181m in 2022/23. This was following adjustments that were made to the original funding by the DfE after taking account changes to headcount between January 2021 and January 2022 where we received additional funding in the year of £0.234m. Spending from the Early Years centrally retained reserves continued as planned in support of Providers (£0.173m), leading to a net underspending of £0.008m in 2022/23.
- 4.11 Early Years centrally retained balances started the year with a surplus balance of £0.636m in 2022/23 and after spending on planned initiatives during the year, and underspending against Early Years provision, ended the year at a surplus of £0.644m.
- 4.12 The Council holds Centrally Retained DSG reserves, separate to its Maintained Schools’ balances. These are shown below:

<b><u>Centrally Retained DSG Balances</u></b>	<b>1 April 2022 Surplus (-) / Deficit</b>	<b>Net Movement In Year 2022/23</b>	<b>31 March 2023 Surplus (-) / Deficit</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
Schools Block	-0.761	-0.202	-0.963
Early Years Block	-0.636	-0.008	-0.644
High Needs Block	12.494	6.172	18.666
	<b>11.097</b>	<b>5.962</b>	<b>17.059</b>

# Agenda Item 14

## 5 Council Balances

5.1 The change in the level of Council and School Balances as at 31 March 2023 are set out in the tables below:

<b><u>Non-School General Fund Balances</u></b>	<b>£m</b>	<b><u>£m</u></b>
Actual Non-School General Fund Balances at 31 March 2022		-14.799
Less underspend in comparison to the 2022/23 Base Estimate:		
- Assumed Increase in Balances 2022/23	-2.892	
- Use of General Balances approved by Council as part of in-year remedial action plans	5.700	
- In-Year Variance	0.000	
Actual Increase in Balances in 2022/23		-3.462
Actual Non-School General Fund Balances at 31 March 2023		<b>-11.991</b>

<b><u>Schools' Balances</u></b>	<b><u>£m</u></b>
Schools' balances as at 1 April 2022	-18.289
Total net variation on Schools' Delegated Budgets	0.296
Schools' balances at 31 March 2023	<b>-17.993</b>

5.2 With the known use of general fund balances on 2022/23, the budget for 2023/24 has included provision for the addition of £3.400m and there is a further sum of £1.023m carried forward within General Balances for use in 2024/25, meaning that available general fund balances in 2023/24 stand at £16.414m or approximately 6.5% of the Council's net budget.

## 6 Earmarked Reserves

6.1 Unlike General Fund balances, Earmarked Reserves are held for a specific purpose. These purposes may be determined by the Council to coincide with its policy objectives, dictated by statute (e.g., Schools Earmarked Reserves) or relate to revenue grants and contributions that haven't been fully applied by the end of the financial year.

6.2 Once approved, expenditure incurred in accordance with the reserve's purpose is funded by applying the reserve, without any need for further approval. If the reserve is no longer required for the originally intended purpose it is released back into the General Fund.

6.3 An analysis of the Council's Earmarked Reserves, and the movement during 2022/23 is shown in the table below:

Movements in 2020/21	<u>1 April</u> <u>2022</u> £000s	<u>Transfers</u> <u>in</u> £000s	<u>Transfers</u> <u>Out</u> £000s	<u>31 March</u> <u>2023</u> £000s
Environmental Warranty	-9,000	0	0	-9,000
Insurance Fund	-1,948	0	0	-1,948
Transforming Sefton	-2,232	-299	670	-1,861
Redundancy Reserve	-1,326	0	380	-946
Community Transition Fund	-386	0	58	-328
Contamination Clearance	-1,380	0	22	-1,358
Regeneration Schemes Reserve	0	-2,500	0	-2,500
Secondary School Deficit Reserve	-1,000	-750	237	-1,513
Business Rates S31 Grants Reserve	-18,305	0	18,305	0
Collection Fund Deficit Spreading Reserve	-6,137	0	5,638	-499
Revenue Grants and Contributions Unapplied	-28,470	-11,626	17,577	-22,519
Other Earmarked Reserves	-11,069	-1,878	3,292	-9,656
	<b>-81,253</b>	<b>-17,053</b>	<b>46,178</b>	<b>-52,128</b>

6.4 The main changes in Earmarked Reserves are as follows:

- a) **Regeneration Schemes Reserve** – The Council received an amount during 2022/23 relating to the surrender of a lease at the Strand Shopping Centre. ***Council is asked to approve the creation of a reserve from the receipt of £2.500m to be utilised in future years to offset the loss of income from the lease surrender.***
- b) **Business Rates S31 Grants Reserve** – In response to COVID19, the Government introduced an expanded Business Rates retail relief scheme in 2020/21, which continued into 2021/22. This resulted in a significant deficit on the Collection Fund which was recovered in 2022/23. However, the Council received S31 grants to offset the reliefs granted which were received in 2021/22. These were therefore reserved so they could be used to offset the deficit in 2022/23.
- c) **Collection Fund Deficit Spreading Reserve** – Due to COVID19, the income received from Business Rates and Council Tax was significantly reduced in 2020/2021. The Government amended regulations so that the deficits arising could be spread into future years. The creation of a reserve to offset these future deficits, primarily funded from COVID government grants, was approved by Budget Council in March 2021. In addition, the level of S31 grants received in 2022/23 relating to Business Rate Reliefs was lower than budgeted for due to less businesses qualifying for the reliefs than anticipated. However, this meant that additional Business Rates were collected which offset this but under Collection Fund Regulations these can only be credited to the General Fund in 2023/24. The Council will therefore utilise some of the remaining Collection Fund Deficit Spreading Reserve to offset the shortfall in 2022/23 with the Business Rates Surplus replacing the budgeted for use of the reserve in 2023/24. ***Council is asked to approve the use of £2.569m of the Collection Fund Deficit Spreading Reserve in 2022/23 to offset the shortfall in Business Rates S31 grants.***
- d) **Revenue Grants and Contributions Unapplied** – There was a large increase in grants received during 2020/21 and 2021/22 due to the receipt of various tranches

# Agenda Item 14

of funding to support the Council's response to the COVID-19 pandemic. These include COVID19 emergency funding and the Contain Outbreak Management Fund. These were reserved to fund costs and loss of income that was incurred in 2022/23 and will be in future years. A further review of the emergency funding received by the Council has determined that a further £1.518m can be released to ensure a balanced outturn position can be achieved in 2022/23. **Council is asked to approve the utilisation of £1.518m to support the outturn position in 2022/23.**

- e) **Other Earmarked Reserves** – A number of Earmarked Reserves were utilised as part of the remedial action plans agreed during the year to support the budget.

## **7 Council Wholly Owned Companies**

- 7.1 The Council has three wholly owned companies, namely, Sefton New Directions, Sandway Homes Limited and Sefton Hospitality Operations Limited. During the year Cabinet have received comprehensive Business Plan updates on each of these companies and outturn reports detailing progress against business plan both in terms of service delivery/meeting of objectives and financial performance will be presented to overview and scrutiny committee in early autumn. In terms of the key financial metrics for each company: -

### Sandway Homes Limited

- The latest Business Plan for the Company was presented to Cabinet on 1 December 2022.
- The report highlighted that the Council's dividend was forecast to be £1.050m in line with the original business plan (rather than the £1.350m subsequently reported to Cabinet and Budget Council) and was expected to be delivered in 2025/26 rather than 2024/25.
- It remains the forecast that the capital receipt in respect of the three sites in Phase 1 totalling £2.3m will also be received in 2024/25.
- The Council has agreed peak debt for the company of £8.3m. As at 31 March 2023 the company has drawn down £6.4m of this and at this stage does not expect this sum to increase. This is expected to be repaid during 2024/25.

A further report on the Company will be presented to Cabinet in September 2023 updating on all aspects of the business plan.

### Sefton Hospitality Operations Limited

- The latest Business Plan for the Company was presented to Cabinet on 1 December 2022.
- The report outlined that despite the economic and sectoral challenges highlighted in the report, and the delay to the opening of the Lake House in Summer 2022, financial performance is consistent with previous expectations.
- The Full Business Case, approved by Cabinet in February 2021, approved a loan of £500,000 from the Council to cover working capital. This would be

repaid to the Council as the first financial commitment for profits generated over the 10 years of the Full Business Case.

- The Full Business Case also outlined that a saving of nearly £0.250m would be achieved for the Council through the removal of the subsidy previously included in the budget. In addition, dividends would be due to the Council in later years as the Company becomes more profitable and the loan is repaid.
- However, the report to Cabinet in December 2022 highlighted that no shareholder dividends or commencement of repayment of the working capital loan to the Council are proposed during the latest Business Plan period (to 2024/25). However, based on performance of the business and the progression of future opportunities, this will be re-evaluated on an annual basis as part of the Business Plan process.

## Sefton New Directions

- The latest Business Plan for the Company was presented to Cabinet on 23 June 2022.
- A report on the latest position of the Company is presented elsewhere on today's agenda.

## **8 Revenue Outturn 2022/23 - Conclusion**

- 8.1 In March 2022, the Council set a one-year budget for 2022/23. Through the application of stringent financial management throughout the year, the Council continued to meet the financial pressures from demand led services and especially Children's Social Care, and the increased costs of energy and pay and price inflation. In addition, it was able to withstand the financial pressures that continued to arise from COVID19 by utilising the resources provided by the Government to support the Council's response.
- 8.2 Whilst the position reported is largely favourable, the Council is still facing significant financial pressure from some of its main demand led budgets, in particular Children's Social Care. The experience in Sefton is currently similar to many local authorities across the country and as a result will require careful financial management in the forthcoming year in order that these pressures are aligned with the delivery of the overall savings target that the Council has to meet. This approach and pressure were identified within the Budget report of March 2023 and significant additional resources were included in the budget for 2023/24.
- 8.3 The Council's accounts are scheduled to be completed by the middle of August 2023. They will then be subject to review by the external auditor, Ernst & Young, and following final completion of the audit, the Accounts will be presented to the Audit & Governance Committee for consideration, together with the ISA 260 report that will reflect their findings and conclusions.

# Agenda Item 14

## Capital Outturn 2022/23

### 9 Overall Position for 2022/23

9.1 The approved capital budget for 2022/23 was £45.157m against which capital expenditure of £35.941m has been incurred at the year end. This has resulted in a year end variance of £9.216m. A service-by-service breakdown is shown in the following table:

<b>Service Area</b>	<b>Budget 2022/23</b>	<b>Actual Expenditure 2022/23</b>	<b>Variance to Budget</b>
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Adult Social Care</b>	4.648	4.100	-0.548
<b>Children's Social Care</b>	0.450	0.263	-0.187
<b>Communities</b>	1.159	0.916	-0.243
<b>Corporate Resources</b>	7.440	6.338	-1.102
<b>Economic Growth &amp; Housing</b>	8.301	7.237	-1.064
<b>Education Excellence</b>	4.258	3.853	-0.405
<b>Highways &amp; Public Protection</b>	16.989	11.789	-5.200
<b>In House Operational Services</b>	1.912	1.445	-0.467
<b>Total Programme</b>	<b>45.157</b>	<b>35.941</b>	<b>-9.216</b>

9.2 In addition to the core programme, capital expenditure totalling £2.764m was incurred by the Council. This included Schools Devolved Formula Capital which is provided directly to and managed by schools and capitalisation of Highways expenditure. Total capital expenditure in 2022/23, including this was £38.705m.

### 10 Programme Funding

10.1 The table below shows how the capital programme has been funded in 2022/23:

<b>Source</b>	<b>£m</b>
Grants	<b>28.892</b>
Prudential Borrowing	<b>6.441</b>
Contributions	<b>1.016</b>
Capital Receipts	<b>1.517</b>
Section 106	<b>0.840</b>
<b>Total Programme Funding</b>	<b>38.705</b>

### 11 Programme Delivery 2022/23

11.1 As would be expected with a capital programme of this size, the investment that has been incurred during the year has led to both the development and improvement of the Council's infrastructure and supported the delivery of key

outcomes as set out in the Framework for Change programme. The key areas of delivery are as follows:

## **11.1 Adult Social Care**

### 11.1.1 Disabled Facilities Grants Core Programme (£2.011m)

During 2022/23 there were 279 adaptations certified as complete on behalf of clients including items such as stair lifts, vertical lifts, bathroom adaptations, extensions, and hoists. The number has increased when compared to last year due to the increased number of referrals for adaptation received from the Occupational Therapist Team along with increased staff resource.

### 11.1.2 Integrated Community Equipment (£0.656m including Children's spend)

Loan equipment has been purchased to issue to Sefton residents with medical needs or a disability to enable them to remain safe and independent in their own homes. The equipment provided includes walking aids, bathing aids, toileting aids and patient handling equipment to enable carers to assist and care for residents in a safe manner. All equipment is issued on a loan basis and ownership is retained by the Council. When no longer needed by service users it is collected, decontaminated in accordance with strict infection control procedures and recycled for future issue to others.

### 11.1.3 Single to Double Handed Care Equipment (£0.126m)

The equipment purchased, predominantly for patient handling, is specifically designed to enable a reduction in the number of carers required to care for an individual. The service provides gantry hoists, specialist slings and a variety of patient handling pieces taking advantage of new product development and techniques, with the ultimate aim of reducing a care package for the individual whether that care be provided by family or formal carers. The benefits of the equipment provide a more dignified care process for the recipient. All equipment is issued on a loan basis and when no longer needed by the service user, collected and recycled for further use.

### 11.1.4 ICT Development and Transformation (£0.265m)

The Council's Liquidlogic and ContrOCC systems were migrated to cloud hosting. This migration was followed by upgrade works which were largely completed during the financial year, with the go-live of the latest upgrades taking place in May 2023. In addition, improvement works took place on both the Adults and Children's Social Care systems, with a particular focus on Children's in order to support the wider operational improvement works in that area.

### 11.1.5 Care Home Improvement Grants (£0.362m)

Positive outcomes are being achieved for care home providers and their residents with 58 care homes that have benefitted from improvement grants to date. Round three of the Grant Programme launched January 2023 and criteria also included the implementation of energy efficiency digital solutions and the reduction of



# Agenda Item 14

carbon footprint in acknowledgement of increases to energy costs. 34 grants have been issued under round three.

## 11.2 Communities

### 11.2.1 Dunes Splashworld – Essential Repairs (£0.545m)

Dunes Splashworld leisure centre has undergone a range of extensive work centred on recoating the main steel frame, remediating concrete failures in the flume tower structure and complete retiling of the pool tank, along with a range of electrical improvement works. Works are now complete, and the centre is back in operation.

### 11.2.2 Dunes Splashworld – Health & Safety Works (£0.247m)

A range of works have been completed including safety flooring, pump and filtration equipment, replacement and repaired locks on lockers, café equipment, refurbished toilets and showering facilities.

## 11.3 Corporate Resources and Customer Services

### 11.3.1 Corporate Maintenance (£0.465m)

This programme includes a number of larger schemes with a range of site-based challenges requiring consultation and clear communication with all parties involved or affected by the works. There have also been budgetary challenges to overcome due to industry costs increases. Good progress is now being made and works on the Cambridge Arcade and Southport Town Hall scheme will commence soon. This programme has also delivered a range of health and safety improvement across several sites, along with funding in support of Bootle and Southport Town Hall energy retrofit programme, which are now complete.

### 11.3.2 Green Homes Local Delivery Scheme (£5.326m)

516 properties received funded works that were eligible due to having a poor energy efficiency rating and a low household income. The funded works included external wall insulation, cavity wall insulation, loft insulation, under floor insulation, photovoltaic panels, double glazing, and upgrades to heating controls. The aim of the scheme was to improve the energy efficiency rating from a D, E, F or G to a C or above. The works will help reduce household utility bills and also lower carbon emissions.

### 11.3.3 ICT Transformation (£0.487m)

The funding has enabled Sefton Council to upgrade and move the majority of its on-premises data centre to the Azure Cloud in line with the Digital Strategy of the Council. This includes the deployment of specialist applications for legacy systems to ensure they perform as expected within the Cloud, supporting the authority's move to agile working, as well as modernising and securing our ICT infrastructure.

The funding has also enabled the delivery of a new CRM system for Sefton replacing the legacy system, which was end of life. The solution has also enabled Sefton to improve its customer offer around self-service.

## **11.4 Economic Growth and Housing**

### 11.4.1 Crosby Lakeside Redevelopment (£1.509m)

Expenditure during 2022/23 was on completion of the hospitality side of the lakeside building which opened in August 2022. Predevelopment work on a bunk barn was also carried out during the year for the next phase of the project.

### 11.4.2 Bootle Canalside (£0.151m)

Site preparation works were completed on the Canalside space – site levelling, surfacing, boundary treatment, landscaping and design works which will allow the site to be used for community activities and events.

### 11.4.3 Marine Lake Events Centre (£4.288m)

The Marine Lake Events Centre project continues to make good progress and planning permission was obtained in April 2023. Prior to this Kier Construction have been appointed under a pre-construction service agreement to undertake the demolition and enabling works. Kier has and will continue to work with the delivery and design team to finalise the stage 4 plans to then allow detailed costings to be agreed ready for the main contract to commence in October 2023.

The design team have completed stage 3 design and stage 4 designs are due to be completed in July 2023. Given the size of the MLEC projects and specialist nature of expertise required, there are several consultants supporting the Council in key areas from architects, venue advisors, engineers and cost consultants.

### 11.4.4 Enterprise Arcade (£0.107m)

The RIBA Stage 3 report and detailed design work for the project has been completed during the year.

### 11.4.5 Brownfield Fund for Housing Development (£0.488m)

The Council received £1.050m from the Brownfield Development Fund administered by the Liverpool City Region Combined Authority. This bid was to enable the Council's housing development company, Sandway Homes Limited, to bring forward a development in Netherton. The grant has now been fully utilised (across 2021/22 and 2022/23) to part fund enabling work that has now completed at the site. The construction of 63 dwellings is due to commence in October 2023.

## **11.5 Education Excellence**

### 11.5.1 Schools Programme (£3.091m)

Completions on schemes funded by the Schools Condition Allocation can be summarised as follows: upgrading / repairs and renewal of flooring, windows /

# Agenda Item 14

doors and roofs, along with remodelling classrooms and toilet facilities, and improving accessibility to sites, playground / car park and drainage improvements covering 20 projects at schools, replacing outdated electrical systems, fire alarms and boiler replacements covering 8 projects at schools. The full list of schemes is provided below.

- Bedford Primary – Flooring in assembly hall.
- Birkdale Primary – Replace fire alarm.
- Christchurch CEP – Windows & Doors.
- Farnborough Rd. Infants – Boiler replacement.
- Farnborough Rd. Juniors – Rewiring.
- Farnborough Road Site – Roof refurbishments.
- Forefield Infants – Land drains, Windows, Brickwork repairs.
- Freshfield – Boiler replacement.
- Grange Primary – Rewire.
- Grange Primary – Hall roof.
- Hatton Hill – Access ramps.
- Hatton Hill – Roof Phase 2.
- Hatton Hill – Boundary fence.
- Hudson Primary – Boiler replacement.
- Hudson Primary – Windows.
- Kingsmeadow – Rewire.
- Linacre Primary – Wall repairs.
- Lydiate Primary – Rewiring.
- Lydiate Primary – Concrete repairs.
- Melling Primary – New pupil places.
- Marshside Primary – Playground repairs.
- Netherton Moss – Fire doors.
- Northway Primary – Entrance lobby alterations.
- St Johns, Crossens – Repoint brickwork.
- St Philip's CEP – Replace boilers.
- Waterloo Primary – Repoint brickwork.
- Waterloo Primary – roof refurbishment.
- Woodlands Primary – Brickwork repointing and flue repairs.

## 11.5.2 Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND) (£0.762m)

Completions on schemes funded by High Needs funding can be summarised as follows: upgrading and remodelling classrooms, toilet and changing facilities, accessibility works to entrances and footpaths over 14 projects at Schools (listed below), enabling works for the provision and installation of mobile classrooms at 3 schools' sites was also carried out.

- Bedford primary – Classroom and communal area alterations.
- Crosby High – New footpath.
- Crosby High – Mobile classroom.
- Daleacre – Toilets / Changing rooms and fire door and security improvements.
- Freshfield primary – Playground for ASD.

- Hudson Primary – Additional ASD classroom.
- Marshside Primary – Internal alterations to form ASD classroom.
- Oakfield PRU – Upgrade classroom.
- Pinefield – Entrance alterations and internal upgrading.
- Redgate Primary – Convert music service to ASD base.
- Rowan Park – Mobile classroom and new access route.
- Rowan High – Mobile classroom.
- St Nicholas CEP – SEND room.
- Waterloo Primary – Work to ASD classroom and equipment.

## 11.6 Highways and Public Protection

### 11.6.1 The Highways projects delivered within 22/23 from the £8.371m spend included:

- Development of two major scheme business cases (Southport Eastern access and Maritime corridor).
- Completion of Scarisbrick Avenue Public Realm works
- Improvements to A59 Ormskirk Road /toucan Crossing
- Development of Southport Public Realm works in support of the Town Deal & Southport investment Strategy.
- Commencement of Formby bypass active travel improvements
- Public rights of Way improvements to North Moss Lane, Formby
- Bridge Strengthening scheme to A565 Waterloo Road railway bridge
- Carriageway Micro Surfacing (76,124m<sup>2</sup>)
- Carriageway Surface Dressing (89,764m<sup>2</sup>)
- Carriageway Patching (5,400m<sup>2</sup>)
- Footway Reconstruction (2085m<sup>2</sup>)
- Carriageway Resurfacing (121,395m<sup>2</sup>)

### 11.6.2 LED Street Lighting Upgrade (£3.418m)

LED unit supply has been maintained to great effect and timeliness across several suppliers with limited warranty failures on the main supplier's units (0.25%). Over 12,000 LED units have been installed between 1st April 2022 and 31st March 2023, with over 1,500 new columns installed over the same period. Over 1,000 column units have been delivered to date from a new supplier which is continuing to go to plan, and preparation is underway for the remaining agreed steelwork.

Energy savings for 2022-23 are 2,840,133Kwh with a saving of £1.004m with Carbon savings of 593.3. Total Project savings to 31st March 2023 are 3,703,678Kwh with a saving of £1.136m with Carbon savings of 790.8.

## 11.7 Operational In-House Services

### 11.7.1 Coastal Monitoring Programme (£0.763m)

The Northwest Regional Coastal Monitoring Programme collected evidence to understand changes in beach levels and shoreline position. Surveys were primarily undertaken in Spring and Autumn to understand seasonal changes with

# Agenda Item 14

nearly 1700 beach profiles surveyed. Deployment of continuous radar monitoring systems continued, with 4 in operation around the Northwest coast, with one deployed at Hall Road, Crosby. These systems continuously collect wave and current information that can be used to derive changes in the seabed and beaches. This programme also supports posts in Sefton and Wyre Council, with the team undertaking surveys, commissioning works and representing the northwest coast at local, regional and national forums.

The Crosby Coastal defence scheme option assessment and design work for the interim protection north of Hall Road has been completed, ready to move into the delivery phase in 2024/25.

Several water level monitors with live data feeds have been deployed in critical watercourses across Sefton to improve the understanding of flood risk and flood risk warnings.

## *11.7.2 Parks Schemes (£0.183m)*

Green Sefton have led on the delivery of a new multi-use games area (MUGA) in Rainbow Park, Melling with support from local ward funds and developer's contributions. A new play area was installed in Runnels Lane Park, Thornton with ward funding used as match for a successful Veolia Environment Fund bid. Mersey Forest funding was also used to plant additional trees. Funding from the Parks Levelling Up Fund was allocated to Poets Park and Seaforth Triangle where new paths, furniture and tree planting has taken place to improve the area for our communities.

## *11.7.3 Vehicle Replacement Programme (£0.367m)*

The Council's Vehicle Replacement Programme continued in 2022/23 including the purchase of 12 new vans with further expenditure planned for 2023/24.

## **12 Explanations of Full Year Outturn Key Variance 2021/22**

### **12.1 Adult Social Care**

#### *12.1.1 ICT Development & Transformation (£0.193m)*

As the Council's Liquidlogic and ContrOCC systems were migrated to cloud hosting, followed by upgrade works which completed in May 2023, the implementation of the ContrOCC modules for Online Financial Assessment and Client Finance Portal were not able to begin until 2023/24. Preparations are now underway to implement these modules which will improve the customer journey. Funding for ICT equipment purchases was also identified elsewhere in the budget to support spend in 2022/23. The budget was therefore carried forward to 2023/24.

## 12.2 Corporate Resources and Customer Services

### 12.2.1 Sustainable Warmth Programme (£0.973m)

The scheme has experienced some movement on targets and the profile of spend has therefore been adjusted as a result. The scheme was extended with a final completion date for works of 30 September 2023 and it is anticipated that the remaining budget will be utilised within this timeframe (there is also a possibility however, that the Government may decide to delay the end date further to 31 December 2023, but this is not confirmed).

The funds were spread between those with gas central heating (LAD) and those without (HUG). For LAD final works are being completed and other adjustments to ensure the Council meets all of the scheme requirements in terms of average spend per property. For HUG, a request to realign the target numbers (from 75 to 47) was accepted recently by the Combined Authority and so this will reduce the funding associated with this scheme to be carried over into 2023/24 financial year.

## 12.3 Economic Growth & Housing

### 12.3.1 Crosby Lakeside (£0.207m)

The underspend on the project is due to the delay in starting the bunk barn works. This delay was due to difficulties in appointing the full project team and also due to having to move cabling that had not been fitted correctly as part of the original project.

### 12.3.2 Transformations De Southport (£0.153m)

Programme implementation has been put back to Autumn 2023 following business consultation and a request to defer works until after summer season to minimise disruption. Some initial work has been completed under the Highways Capital Programme.

### 12.3.3 Bootle Canalside Business Plan (0.470m)

A design review process has been undertaken on the project during 2022/23 and infrastructure works could not commence until this work was completed.

## 12.4 Education Excellence

12.4.1 The existing capital programme is made up of over 70 individual school's schemes at various stages of the delivery programme. Delays in delivering key schemes results from contractors' availability, staff resource limitations and site restrictions all of which will have a direct impact on the delivery timescales. Schemes may also have been impacted by delays resulting from material availability and final accounts settlement. It is also important to note that some of the identified resources (underspend) has been set aside for future years schemes, along with savings made due to academisation.

# Agenda Item 14

## 12.5 Highways and Public Protection

12.5.1 Delays to the progress of schemes are encountered as detailed design and consultation is undertaken, and approvals sought. Consequently, some schemes are not able to be progressed within the timescales originally proposed. Constraints due to sourcing materials and contractors have also contributed to an underspend on the 2022/23 Highways Capital Programme.

12.5.2 Priority was given to projects where spend was required to be completed/ committed in 2022/23, particularly Local Growth Fund projects and those funded through the City Region Sustainable Transport Settlement (CRSTS) programme. Due to delays and programming constraints a number of schemes have been unable to be completed within 2022/23 and this has resulted in a re-phasing of committed projects. A summary of the key allocations carried forward is provided below.

<b>Transport Block</b>	
<b>Local Transport Block/ CRSTS</b> Carried forward due to delays to projects, owing to changes required following consultation, conflicting roadworks and to complete ongoing construction projects including land payments.	<b>£770,970</b>
<b>Emergency Active Travel Fund</b> Carried forward with approval of the Combined Authority and DfT to complete Active Travel Improvements on the Formby Bypass	<b>£593,625</b>
<b>Pipeline Development Fund</b> Carried forward to complete ongoing Major Scheme Business Cases	<b>£628,203</b>

<b>Maintenance Block</b>	
<b>Carriageway Maintenance Block</b> Carried forward to complete 2022/23 Carriageway resurfacing programme	<b>£418,890</b>
<b>KRN Resurfacing –</b> Carried forward to complete 2022/23 Carriageway resurfacing programme	<b>£361,584</b>
<b>Drainage</b> Carried forward to complete 2022/23 Drainage Improvement programme owing to difficulties procuring contractor.	<b>£193,181</b>
<b>Street Lighting</b> Carried forward to support ongoing LED replacement programme	<b>£26,824</b>
<b>Highway Structures –</b> Carried forward to owing to schemes being completed within budget	<b>£164,474</b>



<p><b>UTC LED Signal Head replacement –</b>          Project delayed following consultation with Combined Authority, owing to difficulties procuring contractor, works now scheduled to be undertaken in 2023/24-2024/25</p>	<p><b>£660,049</b></p>
--	------------------------

### 12.5.3 LED Replacement Programme

An underspend of £0.468m was experience during the year. The contractor has continued to undertake work as efficiently and effectively as possible. With more and more people working from home however, this has in some cases slowed delivery of the project due to parked vehicles with re-visits needing to be arrange and managed accordingly. This is alongside a difficulty in retaining skilled staff in the sector. To support this the main contractor has brought in a sub-contractor to assist in the delivery of LED unit installations and electrical tests. A decision was also made in light of rising energy costs, to reprofile the delivery programme and aim to deliver high wattage units as soon as practical, this is ongoing for 2023-24.

## 12.6 Operational In-House Services

### 12.6.1 Refuse & Recycling Collection (0.345m)

In November 2021, the government adopted the ‘Environment Act’ which concerns environmental governance, waste and resource efficiency, air quality, water, nature and biodiversity. The impact upon local authorities will mean a change to the collection regimes from households to include a food waste offer. The exact details of frequency and implementation requirements are yet to be announced by DEFRA. A strategic Waste Partnership has been created across the LCR with representation from LA’s, the CA and MRWA to seek consistency of collection arrangements where possible across the region. Whilst the details continue to be finalised it would be remiss to have procured waste receptacles that may not meet the criteria required, hence the re-profiling of capital monies to future financial years.

## 13 Capital Outturn 2022/23 - Conclusion

13.1 The capital programme continues to be a key element of the Council’s approach to meeting its core purpose. During the year expenditure has directly contributed to the delivery of key service priorities and services to residents and communities. The Executive Director Corporate Resources and Customer Services will continue to manage the financing of the capital programme to ensure that capital funding arrangements secure the maximum financial benefit to the Council in future years.

## 14 Corporate Performance 2022/23

14.1 The Council has recognised that in considering its financial performance it should also provide details at year end of performance across a range of its services in order that it can demonstrate how outcomes that will drive the delivery of the core purpose relate to the budget.

# Agenda Item 14

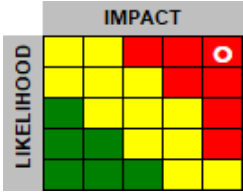
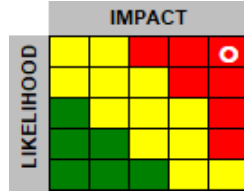
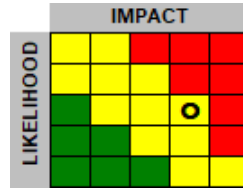
14.3 As a result, the Council's Corporate Performance Report for 2022/23 is attached as Appendix B1 and B2 (together with the latest Corporate Risk Register - Appendix A) and provides: -

- An introduction and contextual statement from the Leader of the Council and the Cabinet Member for Regulatory, Compliance and Corporate Services.
- A detailed narrative on how the delivery of each element of the Council's core purpose has progressed during the year; and,
- A comprehensive suite of performance measures for key Council activities for 2022/23 and how these compare to 2021/22.

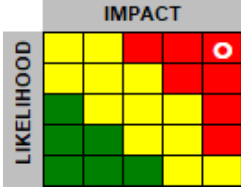
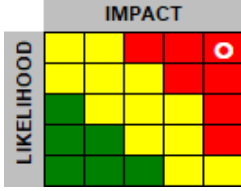
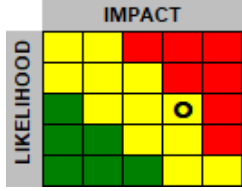
14.4 It is acknowledged that when reporting various Council activities on a year-on-year basis that there will be a degree of subjectivity within some areas, that a lot of Council activity is driven via demand from residents and businesses for which it has no direct control, and the external economic environment also impacts upon core activity. Those areas that are reported provide a clear view of the range of Council activity that is undertaken in supporting residents, communities and business across the Borough and how they support the core purpose.

14.5 Over this year the Council has strengthened performance reporting with regular quarterly reporting to Cabinet. Officers will continue to build upon this and it is to be noted that this year considerable progress has been made to strengthen performance reporting with the development of the Data Warehouse and implementation of Power BI (Business Intelligence).

## Appendix A Corporate Risk Register July 2023

Risk Description	Previous risk score	Current risk score	Target risk score
Financial sustainability beyond 2022/23			
<b>Causes</b>	<p>The national economy, taking into account inflation and direct government funding which has been reflected in the financial settlement for 2023/24 and planning assumptions for 2024/25 and the demand for services, will place substantial strain on the Council's overall medium-term budget. As a result, significant budget and cost reductions will be required. Due to the scale of budget reductions made since 2010 there is a risk that further suitable cost-saving / income generating measures will be difficult to identify. The impact on the financial sustainability of the Council is therefore a key risk.</p>		
<b>Result</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The council will need to identify substantial sustainable savings to meet the funding gap that arises from inflation, potential government grant reductions and increased demand for services.</li> <li>The budget reductions could have an adverse impact on residents and communities.</li> <li>The reputation of the Council may be compromised.</li> <li>Financial sustainability could be compromised.</li> <li>During 22/23 with the impact of the pay award, inflation on energy and costs in children's services a remedial budget plan of over £20m has been implemented but there remains inherent risk in the ability to deliver a balanced budget in year without additional government support. This will have a longer-term impact on the council's finances as these pressures will need to be permanently funded from 2023/24</li> </ul>		
<b>Current treatment and controls</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The council will set a budget for 2023/24 at its meeting on 2 March 2023. Substantial investment has been made into ASC, CSC, and home to school transport as part of this and this is where the financial risk exists- robust financial management and monitoring will be required for the delivery of the budget within this approved budget. If there are any variations to the approved budget remedial plans will need to be put in place. The council does have an appropriate level of general fund reserves however these do not offer the scope to address a budget gap similar to that experienced in 2022/23 indeed there is no scope to support an overspend from reserves at all.</li> <li>Within that budget report the key issues that need to be addressed within the next MTFP are identified and work will commence from May 23 on refining these assumptions and the potential budget gap for these next 3 years- work will commence on bridging this gap as part of the next budget planning timetable and will be reported to Members. This is key to the financial sustainability of the council with the key risk remaining - Children's Services. This has been mitigated for 23/24 by all budget assumptions having been agreed with the DCS but that risk remains</li> </ul>		
<b>Risk owner</b>	Executive Director Corporate Resources & Customer Services		
<b>Proposed actions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Key financial risk for 2023/24 is delivery of savings and Children's Social Care delivering services within budget agreed with DCS - regular and rigorous financial management, monitoring and reporting is required.</li> <li>Work to commence from April 2023 on next 3-year MTFP- if a budget gap is forecast, identification of savings will be required</li> </ul>		

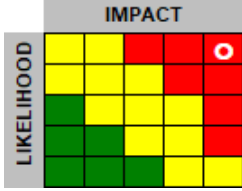
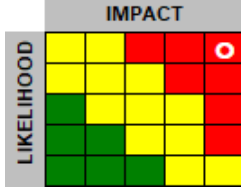
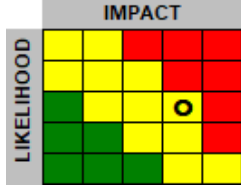
Appendix A Corporate Risk Register July 2023

Risk Description	Previous risk score	Current risk score	Target risk score
<p>Dedicated Schools Grant High Needs Funding for Special Educational Needs is inadequate to meet requirements.</p>			
<p><b>Causes</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• High Needs budgets are under considerable pressure from increasing numbers of children being diagnosed with complex and life-long SEND related issues.</li> <li>• National funding allocations are not increasing annually at a rate to reflect increases in local population demand and so any additional commissioned places need to be financed from within existing budget envelope.</li> <li>• The number and value of requests from mainstream schools for "top-up" funding (for children with SEND) continues to increase year on year as schools face financial pressures to meet the first £6k of any SEN Support.</li> <li>• Maintained special school provision is full and more children are being placed in independent provision which is more expensive. Whilst this issue is being addressed through extra In-house provision, there remain risks that external placements may continue at high additional cost.</li> <li>• Central Government have advocated parental preference for SEND provision - which has added to the number of children being placed in independent provision - with no additional funding.</li> <li>• The current accounting override whereby the HNF deficit is ringfenced will continue until April 2026, but the increasing accumulative deficit poses a significant financial risk to the council.</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Result</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sefton's High Needs cumulative budget deficit is currently estimated at £19m at the end of 22/23.</li> <li>• The estimated deficit on the high needs block continues to be held on the Council's Balance Sheet. Whilst the current DfE regulations do not expect the Local Authority's General Fund to cover accumulated deficits, this is still only on a temporary basis until 2026.</li> <li>• This is a significant risk to the council and quarterly monitoring statements will continue to be reported to cabinet throughout the 2023/24 financial year.</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Current treatment and controls</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Report to Cabinet on work program, time scales and objectives.</li> <li>• Engagement with Sefton's Executive Director of Children's Social Care and Education, Assistant Head of Education, and the SEN team Managers on how costs can be contained.</li> <li>• Sufficiency statement produced that will drive future strategy and financial sustainability.</li> <li>• Lobbying and engagement of both DfE and MCCLG on financial impact and the need for increased support</li> <li>• Engagement with special schools actively working with individual schools to review impact of any proposed changes to their funding, reviewing three-year financial plans, identifying any strategic savings to mitigate high calls on DSG High Needs funding.</li> <li>• Review of place and top up levels of funding.</li> <li>• In addition, further work is being undertaken on alleviating the barriers to inclusivity within mainstream settings and assessment</li> </ul>		

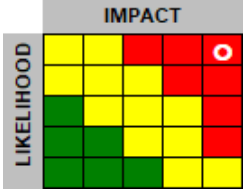
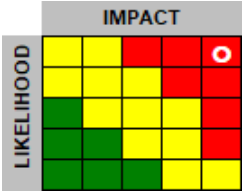
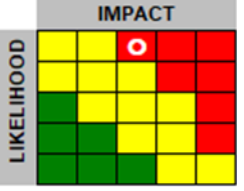
## Appendix A Corporate Risk Register July 2023

	<p>of effectiveness of capital spend to maximise mainstream settings for children and young people.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Council now part of DfE Delivering Better Value Program</li> <li>• Comprehensive quarterly reports to be presented to Cabinet on sufficiency, in house provision, funding and deficit to provide rigor, transparency and inform decision making</li> </ul>
<b>Risk owner</b>	Assistant Director Children's Services (Education)
<b>Proposed actions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Through the High Needs Review, the LA has been working on two specific workstreams with School representatives working on a number of key areas:</li> <li>• Developing a new funding model to support children with EHCPs.</li> <li>• Clarifying high needs funding outside of the EHCP process.</li> <li>• Reviewing provision and placement sufficiency.</li> <li>• Considering new ways of working with SEN children in schools, making them more cost effective and with good outcomes.</li> <li>• Review of the graduated response and supporting SEN leadership in schools.</li> <li>• Sefton has been working in partnership with the DfE since December 2022 to develop solutions to bring the High Needs budget into a more financially secure position going forward and help to reduce the accumulative deficit over a set period. The signing off of the High Needs Deficit action plan through the Delivering Better Value Program is expected in June 2023 and then a work program of planned improvements and changes in SEN support for HN children will commence in September 2023 which should reduce projected deficit but also improve outcome for SEN children in Sefton.</li> </ul>

Appendix A Corporate Risk Register July 2023

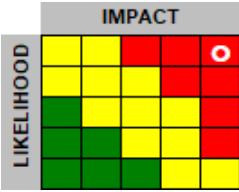
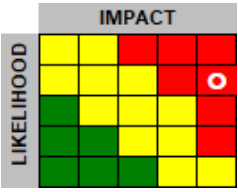
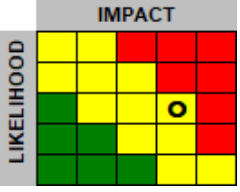
Risk Description	Previous risk score	Current risk score	Target risk score
Financial sustainability beyond 2022/23			
<b>Causes</b>	The Council has a wholly owned Housing Development Company- due to the prevailing economic conditions at present, there is a risk that the value and timing of the dividend from phase 1 maybe the subject of change and the timing of the capital receipt is later. than previously forecast.		
<b>Result</b>	Due to the national economic conditions at present, there is a risk that housing completions (driven by interest rates and potential inflation) will reduce from current levels. This could result in a delay to the completion of Phase 1 of company activity. This delay could reduce the dividend and it's timing together with the timing of the capital receipts and debt repayment due to the Council.		
<b>Current treatment and controls</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Council, in December 2022, received a detailed update report on all aspects of the Company's activities including building programmes, grant funding and financial implications. This report including changes to timing of dividend and timing and value of receipt was approved by members.</li> <li>• Within that report members will be provided with a comprehensive update on the business plan and financial projections that reflect the latest estimates on the build, completion and sales program and the current risks driven by the national economic picture, especially rising interest rates and recession.</li> <li>• The report focused on the progress on the first 2 sites for which sales are progressing and the 3rd site for which construction has yet to commence.</li> <li>• The Company will utilize the Council's internal audit team to undertake a work program during 22/23</li> <li>• An update on governance arrangements for the company was approved by Cabinet in July 2022.</li> <li>• An annual report was presented to Overview and Scrutiny management board in November 2022 and was then considered by the service O&amp;S meeting in January 2023</li> <li>• A self-assessment against the local partnership's guidance re management of wholly owned companies is currently underway by the Council's monitoring officer</li> </ul>		
<b>Risk owner</b>	Chief Executive Officer/Executive Director Corporate Resources & Customer Services		
<b>Proposed actions.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Due to prevailing market conditions and the volatility that exists, the housing market is currently seeing substantial change within it - this includes the cost of construction, house prices and the cost of mortgages, all of which could impact sales, completions, and the performance of the phase 1 business plan. These risks will need to be managed by the company but as a number of these are outside of its control, close working with the Council will be required to inform effective decision making that protects the Council's financial interests and supports the original objectives of the company.</li> <li>• The governance arrangements and current controls will be continually updated - there is a lot of coverage nationally in respect of the management of wholly owned companies and as the guidance and best practice is updated on how these should be governed and managed is published, this will be taken into account by the council.</li> </ul>		

## Appendix A Corporate Risk Register July 2023


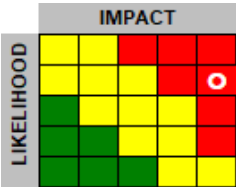
Risk Description	Previous risk score	Current risk score	Target risk score
The Council is the victim of a cyber-attack.			
<b>Causes</b>	Malware, ransomware, or another virus infects the Council's systems.		
<b>Result</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Services will not have access to systems and data as standard and will have to fall back on non-ICT delivery methods, albeit without access to key data.</li> <li>Data breach occurs.</li> <li>Financial impact of ransom.</li> <li>Reputational damage</li> </ul>		
<b>Current treatment and controls</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cyberattack prevention measures are in place, including.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Upgraded Council firewalls and active SIEM monitoring service.</li> <li>Anti malware tools</li> <li>New Acceptable use policy</li> <li>LGA Stock take complete.</li> <li>PSN Accreditation achieved and reviewed annually.</li> <li>New security standards for email encryption implemented.</li> <li>Further network security in place to reduce risk.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Back-up disaster recovery facility is in place at a separate site, allowing Agilisys to restore the top 20 critical systems.</li> <li>Agilisys has a Business Continuity-Disaster Recovery plan in place which covers an action plan for this priority restoration, and the subsequent restoration of all other systems.</li> <li>Ongoing monitoring is in place via ICT governance arrangements.</li> <li>Windows Defender anti-virus software is constantly updated alongside ESET also deployed.</li> <li>Communication to employees regarding the rise in malware attacks is in place, with plans to roll out better user education on this topic.</li> <li>Review of Cyber Incident planning completed, and revised policy released.</li> <li>Removal of unsupported systems from the network</li> </ul>		
<b>Risk owner</b>	ED CR&CS		
<b>Proposed actions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The ongoing ICT Transformation program will see the majority of systems and data migrated to Microsoft Azure cloud hosting, which will reduce the overall risk; and improve Business continuity however further work is underway to improve the current security posture further.</li> <li>Education program for phishing to continue and this will be linked to the annual information security training.</li> <li>On-going Cyber Security Improvement Plan in place, including plans to bring all systems in the support of the existing ICT contract.</li> <li>External validation and assurance on-going linked to improvement plan.</li> </ul>		



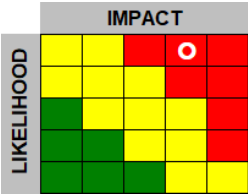
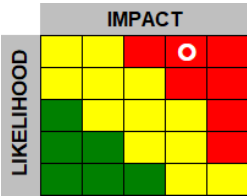
Appendix A Corporate Risk Register July 2023

Risk Description	Previous risk score	Current risk score	Target risk score
<p>Failure to adequately invest in the Highway network and associated assets.</p>			
<p><b>Causes</b></p>	<p>Inadequate funding to meet need; budget reductions; inflationary cost pressures; insufficient internal staffing resource; insufficient market capacity, contractor availability and contractor capacity; insufficient availability of materials and/or labour; delayed lead-in times for materials or services; rising prices for services, materials, and equipment.</p>		
<p><b>Result</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Deterioration of highway assets</li> <li>• Potential increase in claims</li> <li>• Financial and reputational risks</li> <li>• Potential increase in accidents resulting in injury and/or death.</li> <li>• Reduction in amount of work able to be done within budget.</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Current treatment and controls</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essential work is prioritised within available budget. Regular inspections of most assets to monitor and guide prioritisation of works in order to mitigate risk.</li> <li>• Regular updates provided to Cabinet Member.</li> <li>• Preventive surface treatments used to prolong the life of the network and to treat more of it than if more long-term maintenance solutions were used (i.e., resurfacing)</li> <li>• Increased Capital funding received through City Region Sustainable Transport Settlement (CRSTS) for 2022-24. Will require additional staffing resource to deliver.</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Risk owner</b></p>	<p>Assistant Director Highways &amp; Public Protection</p>		
<p><b>Proposed actions</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Actively pursue opportunities for additional external funding via LCRCA and others to maintain and improve network.</li> <li>• Work with Contractors and suppliers to manage risk, mitigate for price rises, material, and labour shortages, and manage supply chain.</li> <li>• Undertake recruitment to vacant posts; create and recruit to additional posts and/or commissions where funding available to do so.</li> <li>• Further refine and strengthen project planning, delivery, and governance measures</li> </ul>		

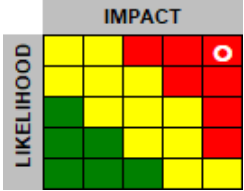
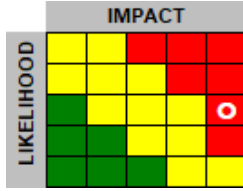
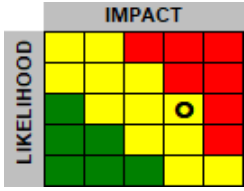
**Appendix A Corporate Risk Register July 2023**

Risk Description	Previous risk score	Current risk score	Target risk score
Condition of Assets			
<b>Causes</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The council like all Local Authorities has a mix of assets with each asset being in a different condition based on age, use etc. The maintenance of these assets continues to be a challenge due to the size of the estate and the investment required to maintain it.</li> <li>• Significant maintenance backlog</li> <li>• Limited opportunity to invest.</li> </ul>		
<b>Result</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Failure to provide the right investment or use approved resources in the right areas can lead to Health and Safety risk, injury to staff and public if the statutory requirements are not fulfilled.</li> <li>• Component or Systems failure</li> <li>• Building closures</li> </ul>		
<b>Current treatment and controls</b>	<p>A delivery team is in place with a percentage of Capital investment funding secured to deliver an initial phase (1) of works. This phase 1 of works is being developed / delivered. Wider essential maintenance Capital investment funding and works requirements have also been identified with approval of funding pending. Once approval of funding is received then further development of phases / works can take place.</p>		
<b>Risk owner</b>	Corporate Resources and Customer Services / All Directorates		
<b>Proposed actions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Whilst a percentage of works are in train, the risk remains high due to the significant work required and the capacity and funding that is available - further funding as identified in the MTFP is required to allow the ability to develop and deliver further phases of works. The approval of future years funding is pending.</li> </ul>		

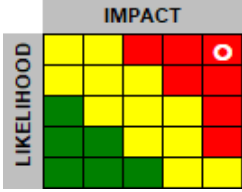
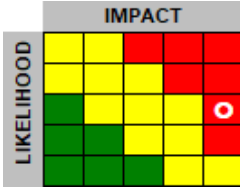
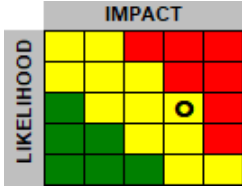
Appendix A Corporate Risk Register July 2023

Risk Description	Previous risk score	Current risk score	Target risk score
<p>Failure to Comply with Sections 1 and 10 of the Freedom of Information Act 2000</p>			
<p><b>Causes</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A person requesting information from a public authority has a right, subject to exemptions, to be informed by the public authority in writing whether it holds the information and to have that communicated to him, if the public authority holds it (section 1 of the Freedom of Information Act 2000). Section 10 (1) specifies that public authorities must respond to requests within 20 working days.</li> <li>A public authority that fails to comply with any of the requirements of Part 1 of the FOIA may be served by a notice from the Information Commissioner (referred to as an 'enforcement notice') requiring the authority 'to take within such time as may be specified in the notice, such steps as may be so specified for complying with those requirements' (Section 52 (1)).</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Result</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Failure to comply with legal requirements.</li> <li>Enforcement action by the Information Commissioner's Office</li> <li>Damage to the Council's reputation</li> <li>Loss of public confidence</li> <li>Diversion of resource and financial consequences</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Current treatment and controls</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Information management and governance, including compliance with the Freedom of Information Act is overseen by the Information Management and Governance Executive Group (IMGEG), which consists of officers with lead responsibilities for key aspects of information compliance (i.e. Data Protection Officer / IG Lead, Senior Information Risk Owner and Chief legal and Democratic officer) supported by other officers with key roles relating to IMG.</li> <li>Each service is responsible for the handling and management of FOIA requests made to their respective service area.</li> <li>Each service has designated Information Asset Owners and Information Asset Administrators.</li> <li>Policies, procedures, processes, and issues are communicated to these officers through the Information Management and Governance Operational group.</li> <li>Support, co-ordination, advice, and guidance is provided corporately.</li> <li>The council has implemented policies, procedures, and processes to assist the management of FOIA requests made to the council.</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Risk owner</b></p>	<p>All Assistant Directors</p>		
<p><b>Proposed actions</b></p>	<p>Appropriate resourcing, prioritization and focus on information management and governance across the council include the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monthly reporting to Heads of Service of a list of any outstanding FOIA requests to ensure appropriate action across their service.</li> <li>Regular monitoring and review by IMGEG of compliance with statutory timescales associated with requests and numbers outstanding.</li> <li>Set targets to ensure compliance with ICO recommendations (95% or more of requests are responded to within 20 working days = good, 90 – 95% of requests are responded to within 20 working days = adequate, fewer than 90% = unsatisfactory)</li> <li>Regular reporting by IMGEG to SLB and Audit and Governance Committee, as necessary, as to the council's compliance with the FOIA.</li> <li>Maximize the opportunities from the council's ICT Transformation to increase and embed effective information management and governance.</li> </ul>		

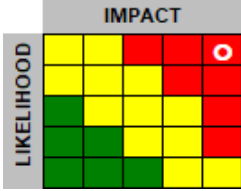
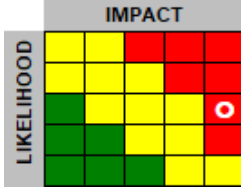
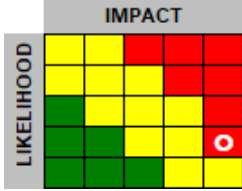
## Appendix A Corporate Risk Register July 2023

Risk Description	Previous risk score	Current risk score	Target risk score
Impact of Cost-of-Living Crisis on Residents and Demand for Council Services			
<b>Causes</b>	As residents become more vulnerable there is an increased demand for Council services - this increases pressure on teams and available resources.		
<b>Result</b>	<p>Increased demand will create:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increased waiting time for some services</li> <li>• Issues around the capacity of the workforce to meet this demand.</li> <li>• Budget pressure that cannot be contained</li> <li>• The requirement for the Council to administer central government support to residents in a tight timescale.</li> <li>• Community cohesion will be compromised.</li> </ul>		
<b>Current treatment and controls</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Continual review of impact of cost-of-living crisis will be made based on demand for services, feedback from ward Councillors and performance information- this will lead to an agreed response with cabinet both in terms of direct support and impact on financial sustainability.</li> <li>• In the event that the council is asked to administer support to residents, the resource requirement will be evaluated and will be supported by new burdens funding and cabinet will be engaged on the most effective and efficient manner of providing that support.</li> <li>• A specific Child Poverty Strategy was approved by Cabinet in Oct 2022, and this was launched in December 2022 with partners and stakeholders.</li> <li>• The Cabinet has considered regular reports on Cost of Living and the Health and Well Being Board has requested the matter be a standing item on the Board agenda going forward.</li> </ul>		
<b>Risk owner</b>	All Assistant Directors		
<b>Proposed actions</b>	The council will continue to lobby central government for support for residents impacted by the cost-of-living crisis and will continue to direct resources and support to those who need it most reflecting the core purpose objective of protecting the most vulnerable.		

Appendix A Corporate Risk Register July 2023

Risk Description	Previous risk score	Current risk score	Target risk score
Data breach resulting in the wrongful release of personal and/or sensitive information.			
<b>Causes</b>	Policies and processes coordinated by Information Management and Governance Executive Group are not adhered to, resulting in a higher incidence of breaches caused by human error. System error occurs		
<b>Result</b>	Failure to comply with legal requirements; loss of privacy, distress, or harm to the data subject; damage to Council's reputation; loss of public confidence; and significant financial penalties.		
<b>Current treatment and controls</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Information management and governance, including data breaches and actions to prevent data breaches, is overseen by the Information Management and Governance Executive Group (IMGEG), which consists of Heads of Service with lead responsibilities for key aspects of IMG (i.e., Data Protection Officer/IG Lead, Senior Information Risk Owner and Lead officer for ICT infrastructure) supported by other officers with key roles relating to IMG.</li> <li>Each service has designated Information Asset Owners and Information Asset Administrators. Policies, procedures, processes, and issues are communicated to these officers through the Information Management and Governance Tactical Group.</li> <li>Support, co-ordination, advice, and guidance is provided corporately, and appropriate training/refresher training is in place.</li> <li>The Council has implemented policies, procedures, and processes to prevent, manage and respond to potential and actual data breaches.</li> </ul>		
<b>Risk owner</b>	All Assistant Directors		
<b>Proposed actions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Appropriate resourcing, prioritisation and focus on information management and governance across the Council include the following:</li> <li>Regular monitoring and review by IMGEG of policies, procedures, and processes to prevent, manage and respond to potential and actual data breaches.</li> <li>Ongoing review of information systems to ensure no inappropriate or unforeseen data linkages exist within systems or reports. Review of systems ahead of updates to identify any unintended changes.</li> <li>Ongoing education of staff and monitoring of activity by IAOs and IAAs to identify and prevent areas of human error.</li> <li>Regular review of information contained to ensure information is accurate and any information that should be removed is removed.</li> <li>Regular reporting by IMGEG to SLB and Audit and Governance Committee, as necessary.</li> <li>Maximise the opportunities from the Council's ICT Transformation to increase and embed effective information management and governance.</li> </ul>		

## Appendix A Corporate Risk Register July 2023

Risk Description	Previous risk score	Current risk score	Target risk score
<p>Inadequate capability to prepare for and respond effectively to a Major Incident affecting the Council or occurring in Sefton as per the Council's responsibilities under the Civil Contingencies Act 2004.</p>			
<b>Causes</b>	A major incident occurs affecting the Council or the Borough		
<b>Result</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loss of human life, illness, or serious injury</li> <li>• Major damage or destruction to infrastructure, property and/or the environment</li> <li>• Disruption or loss of critical services such as transport, communications, utility services</li> <li>• Reputational or financial harm to the authority</li> </ul>		
<b>Current treatment and controls</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Emergency Response Manual and Major Incident Guidance in place.</li> <li>• Revised Command and Control structure in place which defines Strategic and Tactical level officers.</li> <li>• Emergency Duty Coordinators (EDCs) are able to access Resilience Direct containing incident response plans.</li> <li>• Relevant training provided to Emergency Duty Coordinators and volunteers on an ongoing basis.</li> <li>• Five EDCs have now completed Multi Agency Gold Incident Commander (MAGIC) accredited training.</li> <li>• Attendance and participation in Merseyside Resilience Forum and joint planning across Merseyside.</li> <li>• Humanitarian volunteers in place and regular meetings and training now offered.</li> <li>• Continuous development and review of supporting plans.</li> <li>• Service Level Business Continuity plans now completed. Business Continuity eLearning package available to all staff.</li> <li>• Business Continuity risk register completed and review on quarterly basis.</li> <li>• Business Continuity Policy and strategy have been devised and approved.</li> <li>• BC exercise completed in January 2023 for Senior Leadership Board</li> </ul>		
<b>Risk owner</b>	All Assistant Directors and Risk and Resilience Team		
<b>Proposed actions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A Business Continuity Management System has been devised and is currently being implemented. This includes the following:</li> <li>• Six monthly review of BC plans and activation exercise undertaken to confirm accuracy of contact details included.</li> <li>• External provider to continually provide support in hosting regular BC exercises for all Exec/Assistant Directors.</li> <li>• Review and update of BC manual ongoing</li> </ul>		







# Corporate Performance Report 2022/23

# CONTENTS

Foreword .....	1
Core Purpose .....	3
A Stronger Community .....	4
A Borough for Everyone .....	8
Living, Working and Having Fun .....	11
Visit, Explore and Enjoy .....	15
Clean, Green and Beautiful .....	16
On the Move .....	18
Open for Business .....	20
Ready for the Future.....	22
Focus on Delivery .....	24
Focus on Performance .....	26

# FOREWORD



Welcome to our Annual Performance report for 2022/23.

Since we published our last report safeguarding children, with our partners, has been our highest priority and improving services for children and their families has been at the heart of everything we do. We know that we still have much work to do in this area and this is recognised in our Corporate Plan 2023 – 26.

The actions in our Improvement Plan identify the steps we are taking with our partners to make the required changes. We want our all of our services to enable and support every child, young person and family to reach their full potential.

A key priority area is also Adult Social Care who provide long term care and support to over 4000 residents and carers per year. Last year saw confirmation that the Care Quality Commission would, from April 2023, be responsible for assessing the performance and quality of Adult Social Care.

Key to the Council's activity is the requirement and clear objective to deliver and maintain financial sustainability, make every pound count, invest wisely and creatively. Delivering Value for money for our residents is critical and this report sets out the Council's Performance in a number of key areas and should be considered in conjunction with the Council's Financial Outturn.

The Cost-of-Living Crisis has hit our communities hard, people and local businesses across Sefton are living with and facing so many challenges in light of the this. The combination of changes to the welfare system, energy and fuel prices, rising prices in the shops due to inflation has hit households and businesses hard, leaving many struggling to make ends meet. I am proud of the work that we have done with our partners to support local people and businesses.

I would like to thank all our staff, all ward councillors, volunteers, trade unions and our partners for their hard work over the year which has helped to achieve the many successes outlined in this report, and I look forward to working together over the next 12 months.

**Cllr. Ian Maher**  
Labour Leader, Sefton Council.





The energy and commitment of our workforce, partners and Sefton's many volunteers has continued to be second to none. I would like to echo the Leader's thanks to all our staff, all ward councillors, volunteers, trade unions and our partners for their hard work over the year.

We believe that we are well placed to continue to support our communities as together we face the challenges of funding, the cost-of-living crisis, climate change and health inequalities.

*Paulette Lappin*

**Cllr. Paulette Lappin**

Cabinet Member for Regulatory, Compliance and Corporate Services, Sefton Council.

I'm pleased to introduce our Annual Performance report which aligns to the Council's Core Purpose and our contribution to achieving the partnership Vision 2030. The report highlights some of what we have achieved, where we have improvements to make and how we are approaching this, how we have managed the funding we received, and should be considered alongside our Corporate Plan which outlines our priorities looking forward. This year we have continued to develop and strengthen performance reporting and robust scrutiny with quarterly reporting to Cabinet alongside this Annual Report.



# Core Purpose

The Council's role in delivering the 2030 vision.

**Protect the most vulnerable:** i.e., those children and adults who have complex care needs with no capacity to care for themselves and no other networks to support them. For those who are the most vulnerable we will have a helping role to play, we will challenge others to ensure we all protect the most vulnerable children and adults and where we need to, we will intervene to help improve lives.

**Facilitate confident and resilient communities:** the Council will be less about doing things to and for residents and communities and more about creating the capacity and motivation for people to get involved, do it for themselves and help one another. We will create an environment in which residents are less reliant

**Commission, broker and provide core services:** the Council will directly deliver fewer services but will act as a broker and commissioner of services which meet the defined needs of communities, are person-centred and localised where possible.

**Place-leadership and influencer:** making sure what we and what others do are in the best interests of Sefton and its residents and has a contributing role to the 2030 vision of the borough. The Council will use data and feedback from our communities, children and young people in shaping plans. The Council will demonstrate strong leadership and influence partner organisations to

- work towards common goals
- deliver the best opportunities and outcomes for the children in young people in and leaving our care by being good Corporate Parents
- deliver the best opportunities and outcomes for residents and every child in Sefton

- ensure Sefton is a child, older person and disability friendly place
- and build pride in the borough.

**Drivers of change and reform:** the Council will play a key role in leading change and reform to improve outcomes for Sefton residents, every child's future and continuously improve the borough.

**Facilitate sustainable economic prosperity:** that is, people having the level of money they need to take care of themselves and their family; creating the conditions where relatively low unemployment and high income prevail, leading to high purchasing power; opportunities for future generations and having enough money to invest in infrastructure.

**Generate income for social reinvestment:** the Council will develop a commercial nature and look to what it can do either by itself or with others to generate income and profit that can be reinvested into delivering social purpose and preparing for the future.

**Cleaner and Greener:** the Council will work with others to act as guardians and protect and maintain Sefton's natural beauty and ensure that its many assets can be enjoyed by everyone and future generations and provide a contribution to Sefton's economy, peoples wellbeing and the achievement of the 2030 Vision.





## TOGETHER A STRONGER COMMUNITY

At the beginning of the year the Council and Sefton’s Voluntary, Community & Faith Sector worked together to refresh the New Realities collaborative agreement. Originally launched in 2015, this agreement strengthens relationships and helps to ‘get things done’ whilst making the most of all resources available.

This has been another year where Sefton’s communities have demonstrated their generosity, giving their time and talents to support each other and care for the place they live. Sefton’s crowdfunding programme celebrated its third birthday, since it began in 2019 twenty-three projects have been supported by this platform, raising over £119,000. Projects have varied widely and they have demonstrated that they can improve health or have an environmental and social wellbeing impact for communities across Sefton.

In January 2023 Council approved the refreshed Consultation and Engagement



Framework. Our communities have had, and continue to have, the opportunity to influence major projects for example within the Growth Programme through extensive, meaningful consultation and engagement. Valuing the voices of local people and children and ensuring they are engaged actively in the plans and changes happening in Sefton is key to our future.

In January Liverpool University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust and Southport and Ormskirk NHS Trust, as well as Alder Hey Children's NHS Foundation Trust and Mersey Care NHS Foundation Trust, were awarded the Honorary Freedom of the Borough by Sefton Council for everything that they did to care for our community during the pandemic.



in Children's Services and the Council and partners are committed to delivering what is needed, so that all of our services enable and support every child, young person and their families to reach their full potential.

This year with our partners at Waterloo Community Centre and the Plaza Community Cinema we hosted Christmas



Throughout the year the Council has worked closely with partners throughout the year to build strong foundations to deliver the changes needed in children's safeguarding. At times the pace of progress has not been as quick as is needed and the Council and partners have taken several steps to address this including the creation of a dedicated Improvement Team.

Recruitment of Social Workers has been a significant challenge and to help address this the Council has created a Children's Social Work Academy which will see graduates in 2023 and commenced the recruitment of over 20 international Social Workers.

There remains a significant amount of work to do to deliver the required change

events for cared for children and care experienced young people. Care experienced young people enjoyed a full Christmas experience including Christmas dinner, quizzes and games, great raffle prizes and a personalised gift bought for them by businesses signed up to our Caring Business Charter.

Over the year the Council has worked closely with partners to develop the local offer for care experienced young people, with young people being involved in the redesign of the website and other supporting materials.

In July 2022 the Clinical Commissioning Groups ceased to exist and following the joint appointment of an integrated NHS Place Director responsible for health and social care planning and commissioning





in Sefton the Sefton Partnership was established. This Partnership includes the NHS and Sefton Council, along with NHS Cheshire and Merseyside Integrated Care Board (ICB) who have agreed to work together to respond to the health, care and wellbeing needs of the people of Sefton. The partnership has already made significant progress, with achievements including being shortlisted for two prestigious national awards, launching innovative new services that are already making a real difference to transforming the lives of local people of all ages. These include jointly funded services through the Sefton Partnership Board:

- New joint funding with health for our baby attachment and bonding service (BABS), which provides specialist mental health support for new mums during pregnancy and in the postnatal period, helping them to secure attachments and loving bonds with their babies
- The launch of the Crisis Cafés in Southport and Crosby that provide a safe space for anyone experiencing a mental health crisis, with 1:1 support available to help manage crisis situations. This service is jointly funded with the local NHS.

- A new two-hour urgent community response service that has been highly effective in reducing the need for our most vulnerable patients to be admitted to hospital.

A requirement of the NHS is to develop a local Place Plan which responds to the priorities in the Health and Wellbeing Strategy and JSNA. This has been developed through a series of workshops involving a wide set of partners organisations and has been received by the Health and Wellbeing Board. Progress on delivering the Sefton Place Plan will be monitored through the Sefton Partnership Board.

The Adult Social Care team began preparing for the new Assurance Framework to oversee and assess Adult Social Care Performance. The Care Quality Commission (CQC) working with the Department for Health and Social Care (DHSC) will carry out regulatory visits of Adult Social Care from April 2023 similar to an Ofsted inspection. Workshops have taken place with staff, partners and people with lived experience to codesign our plan for the future of Social Care in Sefton. In preparation for the new framework, Adult Social Care took part in a Peer Review Challenge by the Local Government Association as part of ADASS'

programme of sector led improvement. The peer challenge included an assessment of current achievements and recommendations of how further improvements can be made. An action plan has been developed and this now forms part of the assurance preparation plan.

A co-production framework has been developed and partners are committed to seeing co-production with people who have lived experience of using care and support services.

This year saw the establishment of the Sefton Safeguarding Adults Board (replacing the Merseyside Safeguarding Adults Board) which is a statutory body with a responsibility to protect adults with care and support needs from abuse, harm and neglect in Sefton. It is a partnership set up to ensure that safeguarding arrangements are in place and services in Sefton are high-quality and safe. The partnership consists of local organisations including representatives from Merseyside Police, Sefton Council, Merseyside Fire & Rescue, the Probation Service, NHS agencies and several voluntary sector groups. Together, the partners have created a brand-new website at <https://seftonsab.org.uk>

Community Resilience Grants provide funds to individuals, groups and organisations. Over 180 organisations have been supported through the Grant Rounds equating to over £280k funding distributed across Sefton. Since 2020 it is estimated that the grants enabled community groups to impact upon approximately 10,758 individuals through their projects.

Activities funded have ranged from wellbeing focus sessions and Post Traumatic Stress Disorder support groups through our mental health round, to improving facilities and providing support packs as part of community resourcefulness to outdoor activities and preparing healthy meals to support our obesity agenda.





## A BOROUGH FOR EVERYONE

Feeling safe, supported and free from discrimination and harm is important to our communities. Throughout the year the Council has worked with partners to highlight the support available to people experiencing anti-social behaviour and the work taking place in Sefton to prevent and tackle it. The Sefton Safer Communities Partnership has continued to fund many activities throughout the year that offer diversionary activities to help reduce Anti-Social behaviour.

As **Place Leader** the Council the Council has continued to demonstrate its commitment to driving forward the equality agenda, as an employer, service provider and as a partner both locally and regionally. The Council was once again awarded the Navajo Charter Mark for displaying good practice and commitment towards its LGBT+ staff and community at the annual Navajo Awards Ceremony. Over the year the Corporate Equalities Group worked with colleagues and partners to develop the [Equalities, Diversity and Inclusion Strategy](#) which was agreed by Council in April 2023.

August saw Council teams join the Pride celebrations in Liverpool. In partnership with Mersey Rail, Council staff decorated a train carriage for their journey into Liverpool city centre. Sefton's 'Pride Train' then travelled throughout Sefton, stopping at stations including Southport, Crosby and Bootle, picking up march attendees in the special carriage including the LGBTQIA+ Sefton Youth Group, New Beginnings, staff from Sefton@Work and foster parents. A huge celebration was enjoyed by all.



Black History Month, was an opportunity to celebrate the incredible history and contributions of our Black and ethnically diverse communities. In The Strand Shopping Centre, The Atkinson and Crosby Library the Council hosted art installations as part of The World Reimagined project. These are beautiful globes that tell the public about racial equality and black history. Events also took place in conjunction with groups such as Southport Against Racism, with talks and performances by musicians and poets. Our libraries were also involved in an extensive creative writing programme called Different Voices Shared Lives. In this, members of our ethnically diverse communities came together to work with professional writers to take part in creative workshops to write their stories about their background and experiences.

In January the Council made ‘care experienced’ a protected characteristic, putting it on equal footing with race and gender when it comes to fighting discrimination and ensuring equal opportunity for all. This is just one of the changes aimed at strengthening the voice and needs of cared for and care experienced children and young people in Sefton and strengthens the Council’s role as a corporate parent.

In line with our One Council values, we have continued to develop our staff networks. These contribute to addressing and solving problems right across the Council. Our staff networks offer a place for staff to come together, share experiences and facilitate learning and development. The staff networks include:

- Sefton Council Christian Workplace Group

- Sefton’s Black and Ethnically Diverse Staff Group
- Sefton LGBT+ Staff Network
- Sefton Disability Staff Network
- Sefton Women’s Network

This year over 75% of staff completed the mandatory Equality & Diversity training and over 200 attended a high-quality bespoke race equality training, developed with City Region colleagues, with the aim of building a collective level of racial literacy and inclusivity. The course has had a significant impact on those who attended with many recommending attendance to their colleagues.

The libraries joined a handful of library services in the UK to be awarded ‘Library of Sanctuary’ status. The award recognises and celebrates libraries that go above and beyond in welcoming refugees, people seeking asylum, or anyone in need of a safe place. Sefton’s libraries were recognised by the network for their work in supporting those seeking sanctuary and for their Human Libraries programme.

In November 2022 the Council supported the national White Ribbon campaign’s 16 Days of action to help eradicate domestic abuse across the borough. Following the consultation that took place in March 2022 the Council worked with partners to develop the Domestic and Sexual Abuse Strategy which was agreed by Council in March 2023 along with the Safer Sefton Together Strategy.

In March Ofsted gave Springbrook Short Breaks Home a rating of ‘Good.’ The Report cited the overall experiences and progress of children and how well they are helped and protected. It also notes the effectiveness of leaders and managers



# Agenda Item 14

in making continuous improvements and providing a high quality service to our families.

The Education Strategy was launched this year, setting out what we want to achieve for our young people and reflecting our aspirational ambitions for young people in Sefton, not just educationally but in terms of their health, wellbeing and preparedness for adult life.

Over 500 people attended events across Sefton to learn more about Technology Enabled Care Solutions. The roadshows showcased a range of assistive technology that people can use to remain independent at home. They also provided information on how to access the equipment.

Ageing in Sefton was the theme of this year's annual report by the Council's Director of Public Health. The Report

points out that senior adults have an indispensable role to play in shaping strategic changes that meet their varied needs and benefit the wider community.

Adult Social Care also launched the third round of Care Home Improvement Grants to help improve care home facilities across the Borough. The Grant programme gives care homes the opportunity to develop projects that will improve outdoor or communal areas within care homes making them more dementia friendly to allow for more social interaction and activities. Projects also include the use of technological equipment that can improve residents' quality of life and digital solutions to support a greener carbon footprint and energy.





# LIVING, WORKING & HAVING FUN

This year saw so many in our communities impacted by the Cost of Living Crisis benefitting from the work of our partners and so many volunteers. Their dedication and generosity and willingness to work with the Council meant that many were able to access much needed support locally.

As part of its **Place Leadership** role the Council ensured that people could access information and advice via the Council website and Sefton Directory. The Sefton Support Hub at [www.sefton.gov.uk/seftonsupporthub](http://www.sefton.gov.uk/seftonsupporthub) continues to be a digital One Stop Shop where local people can find help, advice and guidance, as well as financial and social support. The Council also used its social media accounts to share signposting information to the community and amplifying the messages of Sefton CVS and other community groups that may be able to provide advice and support. The same information was made available in non digital formats to elected members and partners to share locally.

The Council also continued to support families throughout the year with over 9000 families who were eligible for free school meals receiving vouchers to help them over the school holiday periods and delivering Keep Warm Keep well events.

Working alongside voluntary, community and social enterprise organisations and in we established a network of Welcome Spaces across Sefton. These included community centres, community hubs and other places offering a warm welcome and free to use for anyone feeling lonely or struggling with the cost of living. So many people have accessed these facilities and found them invaluable as they have supported them to access available support and create new friendships.

The Council and its partners are committed to increasing opportunity in employment and education and supporting the most vulnerable members of its communities. This year the Child Poverty Strategy was agreed, focusing on reducing the numbers of children living in



# Agenda Item 14

poverty, families with no qualifications or skills training, young people aged 16-17 who are not in education, employment, or training and families who are unemployed and in receipt of out of work benefits. It also aims to reduce the impact of fuel poverty on families, increase the amount of affordable housing across the Borough and raise average household incomes.

This year has seen many new, much needed homes being built in Sefton. In May the Council approved the Business Case for the first new properties to be used as council housing for since 2006, with properties for rent and shared ownership being made available. In November a revised Housing Strategy was agreed setting out the vision, key themes and strategic housing priorities for Sefton over the next five years. The Housing Strategy looks at ensuring that housing needs are met over the next 5 years, with the right type of housing in the right locations.

Work has continued to develop the exciting medium and long-term vision for growth at the heart of Bootle. This year saw the business case for the development of Bootle Canalside approved with an exciting programme of events and new branding of Salt & Tar agreed. The site has already hosted several trial events which have established widespread community support and an eagerness for more – more events, wider breadth, more development and more engagement. All of these are in train. A recent Comedy Festival with a number of national headlining comics (including Jo Caulfield, Chris McCausland and Jason Byrne) was exceedingly well received, well attended and will be back again next year. Bootle Music Festival has been headlined by the Lathoms, Cast and Red Rum Club,

sold out and brought over 9,000 into Bootle town centre. This is the early phases of regeneration plans which will build on the acquisition of Bootle Strand, the emerging repurposing and investment plans, the £20m Levelling Up funding and the commitment of support by the Combined Authority.

Sandway Homes the Council's wholly owned Housing Development Company, continued with the build out at its first 2 sites at Meadow Lane and Bartons Close and saw the first residents move in- at the start of this build sales of these houses were being conducted as soon as they were available but completions have slowed with the impact of the volatility and adverse conditions in the national economy, however expectations remain high for the success of this first phase.



Work on the Southport Marine Lake Events Centre project has continued which will bring local jobs, fun and exciting events for local people to enjoy plus thousands of visitors to the town each year and provide a boost to the local economy. This is a £73m scheme which includes a 1200



seated flexible theatre space/auditorium alongside a conference and events facility, and the largest permanent water and light show in the UK which will sit within the adjacent Marine Lake. It is expected to generate £18m to the town's economy annually, will generate 600,000+ visitors and is the centre piece of the Town Deal.

Over the year Public Health team has been working with colleagues and partners to develop Happy 'n' Healthy Sefton consists of a range of public health commissioned partners working collaboratively to improve children and young people's health and wellbeing by promoting a holistic approach, whilst reducing health inequalities. This will be achieved by facilitating strong partnership working, integration, co-production and co-delivery between the six children and young people's Public Health commissioned services (0-19 Healthy Child Programme, Kooth, Active Sefton, Change, Grow Live, ABL and sexual health).

The name Happy 'n' Healthy Sefton was co-produced with children and young people with further follow-up work completed in schools to ensure children and young people could choose their favourite branding.

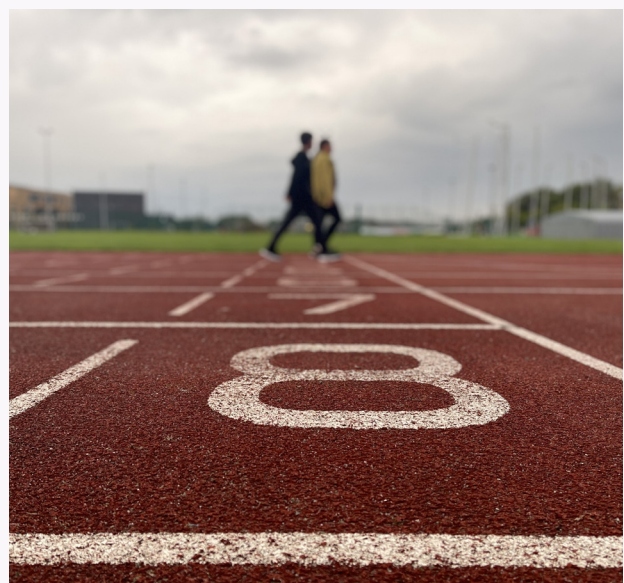
As a universal offer, Happy 'n' Healthy will provide support with:

- Healthy weight and nutrition
- Mental health and well-being
- Physical activity
- Sexual health
- Smoking
- Substance use
- Wider, universal healthy child support

Once launched in July 2023, Happy 'n' Healthy Sefton will also act as a point of contact for the public and wider professionals.

Since the pandemic the mental health of our children and young people has worsened, which is reflected in the continual increase in referrals received by the 1-2-1 programme. During 2021-2022, there were a total of 213 referrals, an average of 16 per month. This has increased to 246 and an average of 19 per month in 2022-23, with a further increase to 26 referrals per month in 2023-24.

1-2-1 is a physical activity programme designed to build positive mental and physical health and wellbeing of Sefton's young people (aged 11-19). The project offers weekly physical activity sessions in Secondary Schools and the community, using Development Officers as mentors. This approach builds a relationship, which allows the young person to feel able to engage in dialogue about issues that may be affecting them. The programme is bespoke to individual needs and utilises a variety of positive activities and techniques to motivate the young person and break down barriers, allowing them to feel supported.



# Agenda Item 14

191 young people engaged in the programme, an increase of **23%** (155) compared to the previous year. **89%** of children and young people accessing the programme demonstrated improved mental wellbeing, a vast improvement on **66%** from the previous year, as evidenced by formal wellbeing assessment. From the 32 children and young people classed as having a low mental wellbeing pre intervention, **72%** had a positive improvement, progressing to either average or good mental wellbeing.

Change, Grow, Live began providing the commissioned drug and alcohol treatment and recovery services in Sefton in 2022. Public health commissioners work closely with CGL and other partners,

including probation, the NHS, police and social care to ensure improvements in services for local people. During the year 237 new people entered non-structured treatment and 1042 new people entered structured treatment. This exceeded the targets set for Sefton by national funding bodies and public health monitoring authorities. Of those entering structured treatment 304 people had never accessed services before. As of quarter four the programmes achieved 74.3% continuity of care from prison so increasingly close to the 3yr Office for Health Improvement and Disparities (OHID) target of 75% in only the first year. This is one of the highest in the country.







# VISIT, EXPLORE & ENJOY

During the year many people and visitors have enjoyed The Lake House and Southport Market. November saw the Council agree a new business plan for Sefton Hospitality Operations Limited. The company also successfully developed the White House Café which opened its doors in May 2023 providing another venue for local people and visitors to enjoy.

Southport Market has continued to go from strength to strength and after serving nearly half a million meals and drinks during 2022, the traders took a well-deserved two week holiday in January.

The Council commissioned a 22ft mural celebrating Bootle and England football legend Alex Greenwood to sit in pride of place on the busy Bootle town centre thoroughfare and this has been seen and enjoyed by thousands of schoolchildren, shoppers and commuters every day. Alex was also the first woman to be awarded the Freedom of Sefton.

So many friends and families enjoyed the Cinderella pantomime at the Atkinson. Once again children from across the borough enjoyed the partnership that sees the pantomime join up with Southport Eco Centre's Christmas campaign that helps to spread some Christmas cheer and some important eco messages about how we can all reduce, reuse and recycle over the festive period.

The Tourism Team deliver 3 major events throughout the year, the Southport Air Show, the Southport Food and Drink Festival and the National Fireworks Competition. All of which are extremely popular with our residents and bring tens of thousands of visitors to the Borough, supporting local businesses and town centre investments.

Over the year lots of people have enjoyed the golf facilities across Sefton with many polishing up their skills at the driving ranges in Bootle and Southport.



## CLEAN, GREEN & BEAUTIFUL

Sefton's coastline, an internationally protected 'nature reserve', is stunning, and we understand why people want to visit. The coast again saw many visitors throughout the year. This year Green Sefton introduced a new campaign, "Give Birds A Break", to highlight the need for visitors not to disturb migrant birds as they rest on our natural coast. Many of the bird species that are seen along Sefton's coast have travelled from the arctic and take a much-needed break to rest, feed and build up fat and energy levels before continuing their migration south.

At both Ainsdale and Formby, there were Paws for Thought pop-ups from Dynamic Dunescape and Green Sefton who were on site raising awareness about dog walking on our coast. The Paws for Thought campaign encouraged visitors and their furry friends to enjoy our beautiful landscapes while also helping us make these habitats a safer home for the wildlife that relies on it.

Following extensive consultation a three year Coastal and Visitor Area Public Space

Protection Order (PSPO) was put in place at locations across Sefton. The order will help ensure the coastline and town centres can be enjoyed by everyone.

In March the Council launched a campaign to tackle the epidemic of fly-tipping that is affecting communities across Sefton. #CrimeNotToCare, was run in partnership with environmental charity Keep Britain Tidy, aiming to educate householders about the right thing to do with their rubbish and to reduce the amount of household waste that is fly-tipped by rogue traders who offer to take people's waste away for money and then dump it.







King's Gardens in Southport retained its Green Flag and a number of Green Flag Community Awards were awarded to: Botanic Gardens Community Association (Fernery and bedding), Friends of Rotten Row, South Park Community Garden, Queensway Allotments and North Park Community Garden.

Once again the Green Sefton team were bowled over by the determination and commitment of our green-fingered community groups and volunteers, who once again were recognised for their green-fingered expertise for the 2022 North West in Bloom competition.



The Council has made further progress towards a net zero carbon target of 2030. The street lighting LED replacement project has already saved a whopping 2.8 million kwh electricity. Which is enough to power 979 homes for a year!







## ON THE MOVE

In 2022/23, the council invested more than £14m in its highway infrastructure, maintaining and improving the network.

This year, we have started the development of a Low Carbon Transport Strategy. Transport is a major contributor to carbon emissions, whether that be emissions from motor vehicles or the materials used to build and maintain our highways. The strategy will confirm our baseline carbon footprint and set out our route to net-zero. The strategy will also lay the groundwork for how we adapt our transport infrastructure for climate change, including improving drainage systems, and introducing more sustainable drainage, and managing our highway landscaped areas differently, to provide more sustainable drainage, carbon capture, and increased biodiversity.

Work has also started on our strategy for E-mobility/Electric Vehicle Charging Infrastructure. This will pave the way for an improved network of Electric Vehicle charging, enabling people to make the switch to cleaner, electric vehicles.

Cycling and walking will be an important part of future transport, reducing carbon emissions and pollution, and providing a healthier and cheaper means of transport. To support this we have started work on our Local Cycling and Walking Infrastructure Plan, which will outline our plans for walking and cycling infrastructure for the next 5-10 years. Excellent work has continued with young people at 3 high schools in the borough, with the young people leading the way in the development of safer and active travel friendly changes to the areas immediately outside their schools. As a result, Sefton's first 2 School Streets will be launched in early summer 2023.

Temporary "pop-up" cycle lanes were introduced in 2021, in Bootle and Southport town centres, to help people get about more safely at the height of the Covid-19 pandemic. These lanes have continued to be used since, as has monitoring and evaluation of their use and impact. A decision will be taken in 2023 whether to retain, modify or remove them.





Work also continued on the development and design of major schemes to improve transport connections to key facilities, services and employment sites, with permission granted for Les Transformation des Southport, phase 1, and significant progress on the Southport Eastern Access and Bootle Maritime Corridor schemes, along with plans to improve cycling and walking along the A59 through Maghull.

Our Network Management Team continued to perform well, managing and minimising the disruption caused by people digging on the highway, promptly issuing permits and effectively monitoring them to ensure works are completed on time, with less than 1% overrunning.

Once again Sefton welcomed thousands of visitors to the borough as part of the Aintree Grand National Festival, golf events, the Air Show and so many more great events. As always the Highways team worked alongside Merseyside Police, Merseytravel and several other partners, the Council’s traffic management team helps coaches, cars, limousines and even horse boxes get to the right place at the right time.

Throughout the year the Highways and Communications team have worked closely together to advise people how they can avoid the queues particularly when travelling to Sefton’s beautiful beaches, in the good weather. The Communications team even came up with some in car sounds for people who did and who did not take its advice.







## OPEN FOR BUSINESS

This year the Council sought views on the Economic Strategy from everyone living or working in Sefton, as well as business owners, organisations, entrepreneurs, and investors. Over 200 people provided detailed feedback on the Economic Strategy and contributions were received from a range of business and community organisations at consultation events.

The Economic Strategy was approved by Cabinet in November 2022 focusing on four key strategic objectives-Business Growth & Investment; Employment and access to work, Regenerated Places and Social Inclusion and access for all. The Council is now developing actions against each of these objectives.

The InvestSefton team has been busy all year supporting new and existing businesses and encouraging inward investment. The team met or exceeded its external funded contracts resulting in some notable achievements and outcomes:

- Responded to 1,323 business enquiries via phone/email/website
- [www.investsefton.com](http://www.investsefton.com) had a total of 65, 872 unique sessions from individuals, businesses and inward investors from both UK and overseas markets including USA, India, France and Italy
- Received the North West award for best Local Authority response to supporting businesses during Covid from the Federation of Small Businesses
- Established two new business networks-Sefton Huddle supporting Sefton's Digital & Technology businesses and Professional Sefton (Business, Professional & Financial services) involving over 50 Sefton businesses
- Supported new inward investment in Mersey Reach including an SME training company and a UK distribution site for European electric car component supplier who have recently taken leases on new units creating over 30 new jobs

- InvestSefton led the response working alongside teams from Business Rates, Risk & Audit, Sefton@work, Tourism, Early Intervention and Social Care & Wellbeing resulting in the following outcomes:



- Delivered 8 x business events, roundtables and workshops (including a Sandway Meet the Buyer session) which, in total, was attended by 276 individual businesses
- Delivered two Sefton Economic Forum events attended by over 200 delegates including a marketplace of business support providers and an array of speakers such as the Bank of England; Dept for Business & Trade; Export Academy; Business & Intellectual Property office and many more

In March many businesses enjoyed the ‘Health is Wealth’ workshop focusing on mental health wellbeing. The event provided ‘food for thought’ and highlighted practices that Sefton’s business leaders could incorporate to create a positive impact in their personal and professional lives and on their companies and workforces.

In a first for the North West, the Council launched the Caring Business Charter alongside local businesses, partners and care experienced young people – with 60 potential employers signed up. The Charter aims to improve visibility and access for care experienced young people to employment, training, apprenticeship, work experience and mentoring opportunities. Many cared for and care experienced young people are already benefitting from this in many ways including employment and taster days.







## READY FOR THE FUTURE

The Council supports its workforce to develop new skills and this year saw 36 new apprentices employed and a further 31 members of the Council's workforce take up the opportunity to take up an apprenticeship. In November a care experienced young person was an apprentice in the winning team for the Local Government Apprentice of the Year 2022.

We have made good progress delivering our Digital Strategy which outlines our vision to become a place connected by people, supported by technology, with connected communities that thrive; with support for local people and businesses that are empowered to take advantage of the opportunities afforded by digital technology. We are all living in a time of unprecedented change; the growth of consumer technology is changing the way we all live, work and play and we will work hard to ensure that local people and business are empowered to take advantage of innovative technology to support both personal and economic growth.

The usage of Ask SARA has continued to grow, this is an online self-assessment tool and guidance tool for Adults, to allow people to browse a range of products and services to suit their needs and help them to live independently for longer. It is part of our Technology Enabled Care Strategy to support people to remain independent and as an additional offer to aids, adaptations and equipment.



The Council has maintained an excellent record with regard to financial management over the last 12 years, a period that has seen it experience substantial funding reductions and navigate its way through the covid pandemic and the resulting impact. This has continued to be predicated on medium term financial planning that enables effective planning of service delivery and the inevitable transformation activity. During recent years the Council's financial position has been impacted by the volatility within the Children's Services budget and has required substantial investment over the last

3 years including in year investment as pressure from staffing requirements and placement costs increase substantially.

There is full recognition of the demand on Childrens Services and the need to ensure that the Medium-Term Financial Plan is aligned to the Improvement Plan for the service and associated partnership work. This was a recommendation from the Commissioner and this work has been completed.

We have a 3-year medium term financial plan that will support services delivery, however, the management of the Council's finances over this period will rely, as with all local authorities, on the receipt of appropriate funding from central government. Adults' and Children's Services will continue to face significant budget pressure during this time and present the greatest risk to financial sustainability in addition to the High Needs Budget. The Council will also review its reserves strategy during this time.



# FOCUS ON DELIVERY

# 279,231

## Total Sefton Population

This includes:

0-17 year olds **52,998** (19%).

National average England is 21%

18-64 year olds **161,467** (58%)

National average England is 61%

65 years and above **64,766** (23%)

The national average in England is 18%



# 4,000+

Long-term service users



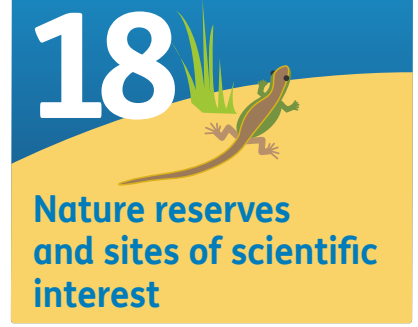
# 607

miles of roads



# 18

Nature reserves and sites of scientific interest



# 1,400+

Children are safeguarded



# 8

Leisure Centres



# 6

Libraries



# 5,000+

Children with special educational needs and disabilities



# 600+

Number of children in our care:



# 26

Main parks

# 140

Other parks and green spaces





**Adult Social Care**  
**£110.40m**



**Safeguarding Children**  
**£69.4m**



**Children, young people and families**  
**£31.3m**



**Cleaning your streets**  
**£4.3m**



**Emptying your bins**  
**£8m**



**Getting rid of your rubbish**  
**£15.8m**



**Libraries**  
**£1.4m**



**Sport and Leisure Centres**  
**£1.8m**



**Neighbourhood management**  
**£2.2m**



**Keeping your roads safe**  
**£9m**



**Buses, trains and ferries - helping you get around**  
**£20.1m**



**The Atkinson and Tourism**  
**£2.1m**



**Skills & Jobs**  
**£2.4m**



**Coast, Parks & Open Spaces**  
**£5.2m**



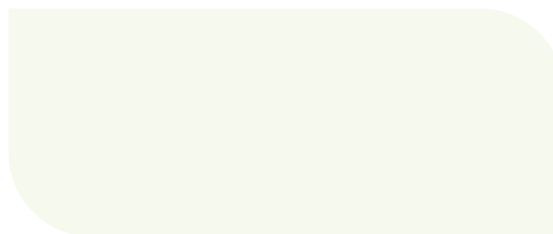
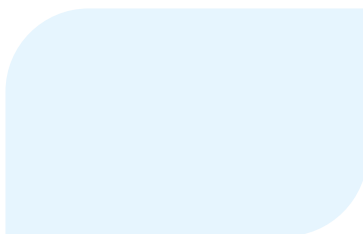
**Protecting your Health & Wellbeing**  
**£21.9m**



**Other Council Services**  
**£10.3m**



**Planning, Building Control and Housing**  
**£5.6m**

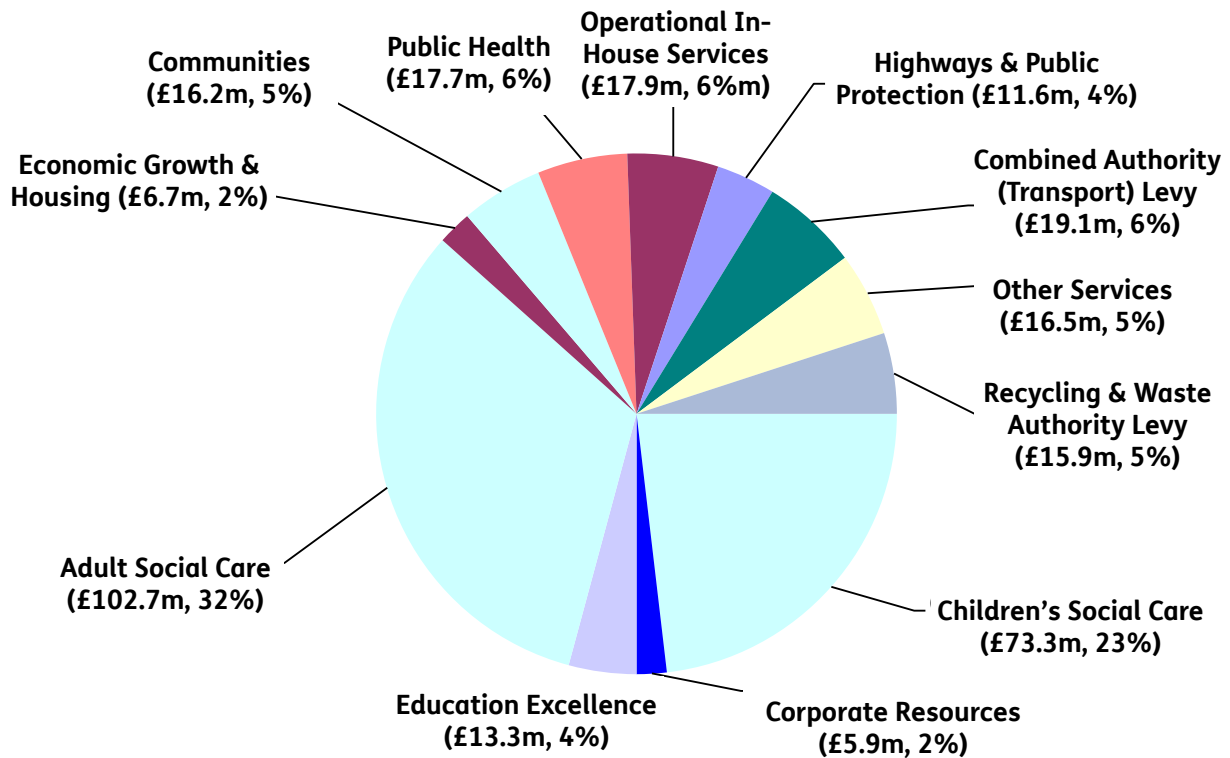




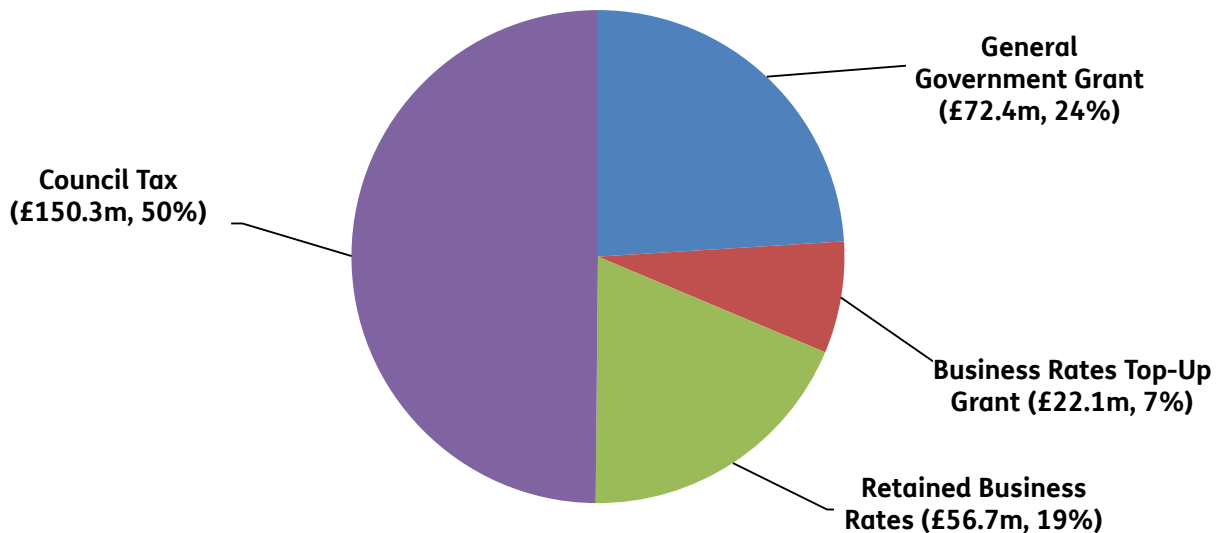
# FOCUS ON PERFORMANCE

## Analysis of General Fund Expenditure and Income 2022/2023

### Service Expenditure 2022/2023



### Sources of Funding for 2022/2023 Budget Requirement

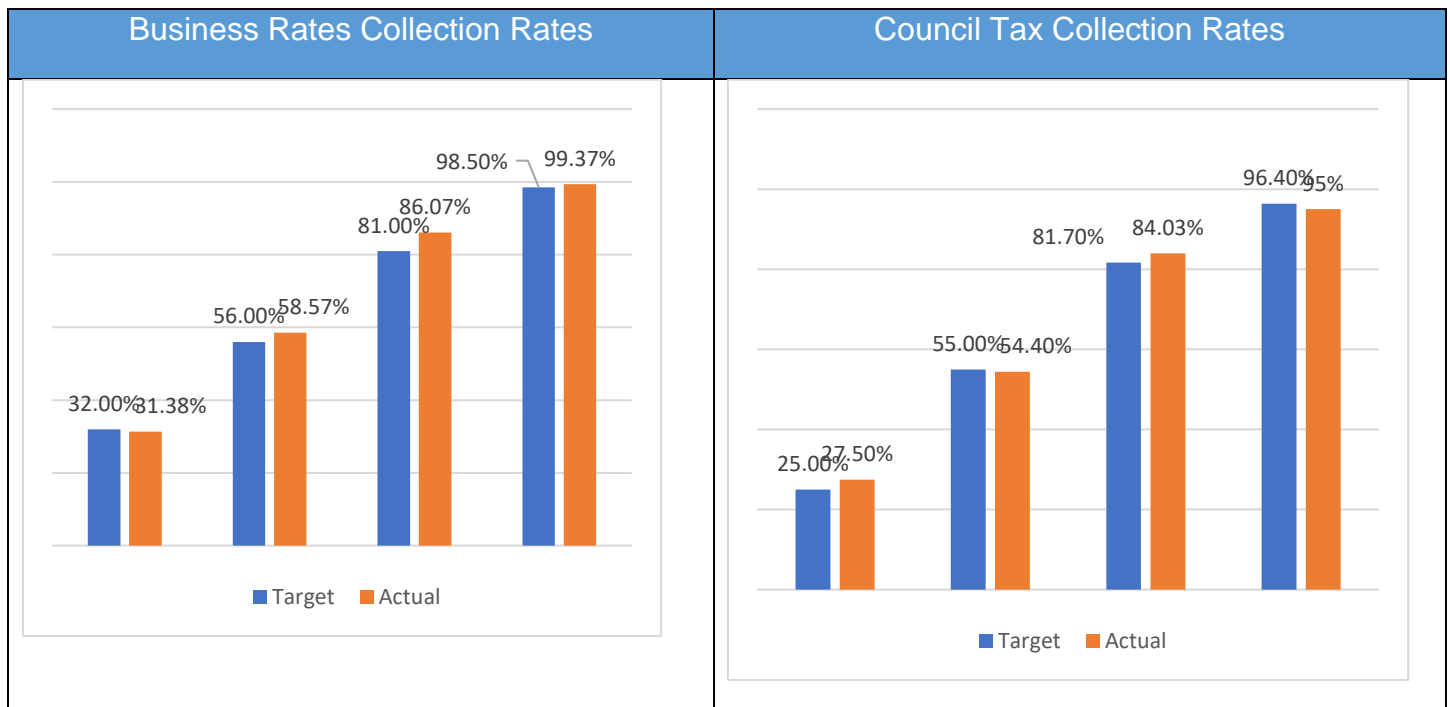






This page is intentionally left blank

## Performance



Business Rates collection performed well despite inflationary and other challenges faced by many businesses, and collection to 31 March 2023 showed an increase on the previous year.

Council Tax collection performed well despite the cost of living challenges faced by many households, and collection to 31 March 2023 represented a slight increase on the previous year.

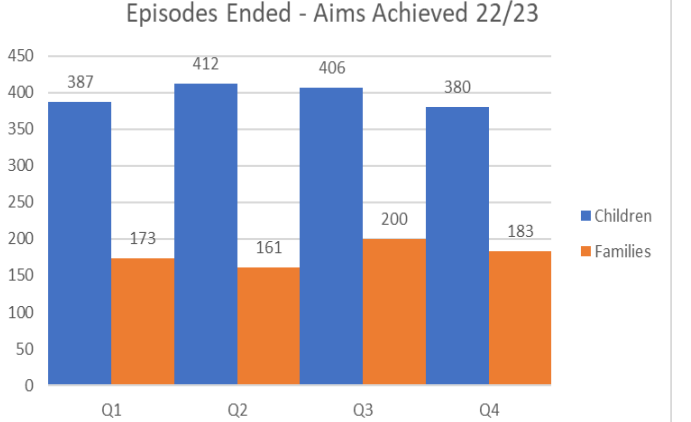
To assist with the increased cost of living the team has issued: -

- 109,691 Energy Rebates worth £150 per household with a total value of £16,453,650
- Distributed a further discretionary Energy Rebate fund worth £700,082 to 25,659 households. This included top-up payments to the main rebate worth up to an extra £30 for those on the lowest incomes.
- 235 Grants worth up to £400 for the Energy Bill Support Scheme to households who were not eligible to receive a discount directly from their energy suppliers.
- 17,693 households on the lowest incomes have benefitted from a Council Tax discount worth up to £25 off their Council Tax, with a total value to date of £439,456

Exceptional Hardship relief worth £259,480 was distributed to 1477 households in 2022-23 with a further £51,834 distributed to 259 households up to 31 May 2023.

In Customer Services, the Contact Centre handled over 29,000 telephone calls offering advice and assistance to customers enquiring about the Government Energy Rebate payment, Household Support Fund payment or an ELAS award. They also assisted a high volume of customers in extending their Council Tax instalments to the end of the financial year and claiming Discretionary Hardship Payments and Exceptional Hardship Payments. In the One Stop Shops digital support was provided to over 1,100 residents to claim the Energy Rebate payment or to complete an ELAS application.

# Agenda Item 14

Emergency Limited Assistance Scheme	Welfare Rights Open Cases
	
<p>The Council received 15,078 applications between the 1<sup>st</sup> April 2022 to 31<sup>st</sup> March 2023; this is 54% more than the amount (9,812) received at the same period last year.</p> <p>There have been 5,206 food vouchers provided, which is an increase of 41% from the same point last year and utility awards have increased by 42% with a total of 8,111 awards being made.</p>	<p>Total income generated by the Welfare Rights Team for 2022/2023 was £1,189,909.01 which is money that has gone back into the community and benefited the residents of Sefton through income maximisation, challenges and tribunals.</p>
Number of attendances through Children and Young People Health and Wellbeing Offer	Early Help (EH) cases held & EH case closed with positive outcomes achieved
	
<p>Representative of access to MOVE IT (Weight Management), 121 Programme (mental wellbeing) and Active Schools Service. There was a further <b>362</b> attendances through the Community delivery of February half term Be Active sessions.</p>	<p>Aims Achieved (both categories – Fully Met and Partially Met) accounted for 40% of the overall total (1585 children and 717 families) of Episodes Ended in 22/23.</p>

# Agenda Item 14

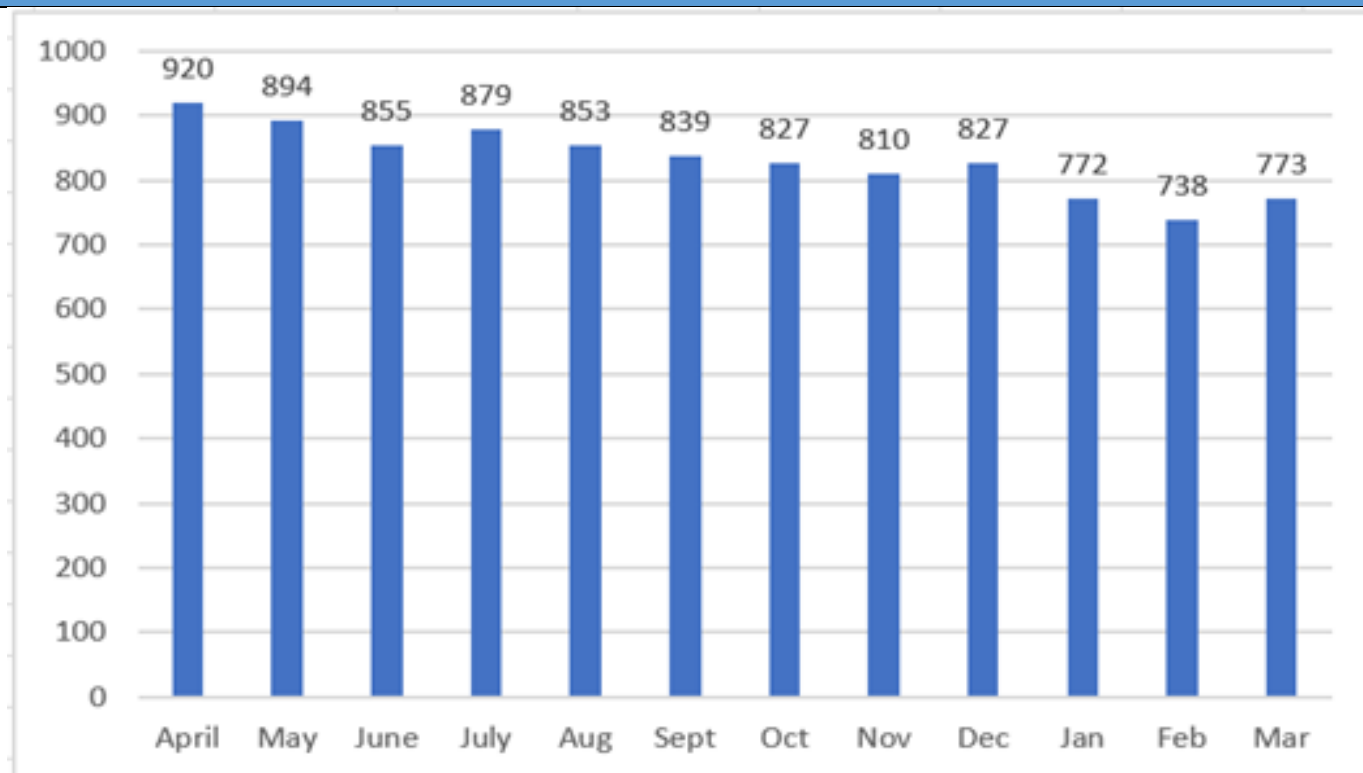
## SEND Education Health & Care Plans % completed within 20 Weeks

Calendar Month	New Agreed Referrals in Month	Plans Finalised in Month	Plans Finalised in Month Within 20 Weeks	% Plans Finalised in Month Within 20 Weeks
2022-01	25	15	1	6.7%
2022-02	39	18	3	16.7%
2022-03	69	19	2	10.5%
2022-04	21	20	1	5.0%
2022-05	41	40	4	10.0%
2022-06	44	63	13	20.6%
2022-07	68	43	6	14.0%
2022-08	15	28	4	14.3%
2022-09	32	36	7	19.4%
2022-10	54	36	3	8.3%
2022-11	68	36	14	38.9%
2022-12	55	35	13	37.1%
Total	531	389	71	18.3%

An education, health and care (EHC) plan is for children and young people aged up to 25 who need additional support from education, health and/or social care. Over the year there was an exponential increase in the number of EHCP requests, coupled with staffing issues this has resulted in a decline in EHCPs being finalised within the 20-week time frame. The numbers of completions within timescale increased from September. Over the last year there has been a greater focus on completing reviews for children and young people especially in the transition years. As a result, the numbers of reviews being completed has risen and is now in line with national.

# Agenda Item 14

## Number of Children on a Children In Need Plan

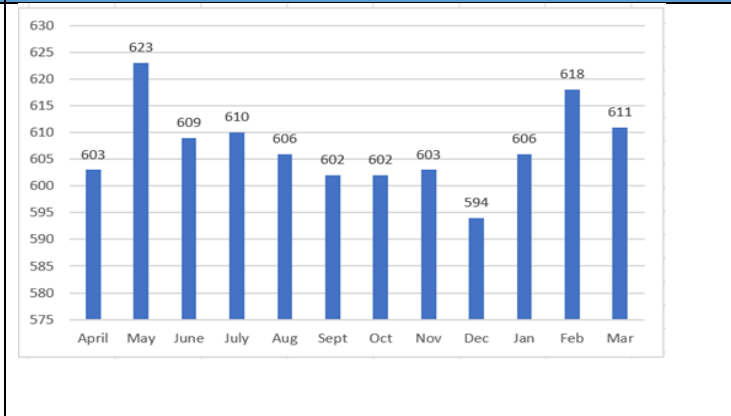
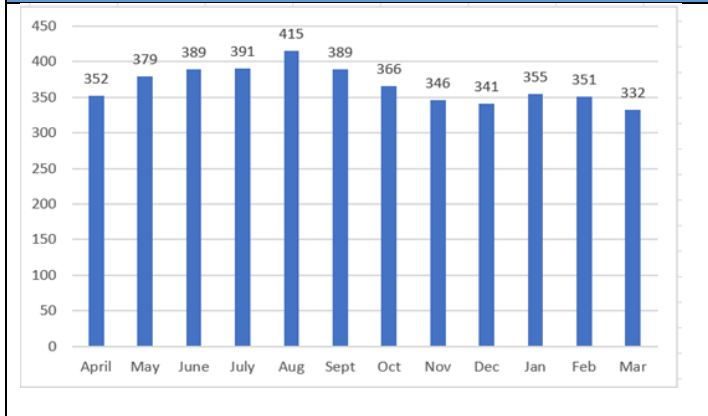


There are no direct performance comparators with other Local Authorities as the number of children in need with a plan is not published nationally or regionally. However, despite the trend showing a slight decline in the number of children in need (0-17yrs) with a child in need plan, the number is significant with consideration to caseloads and resources. A child in need is one who has been assessed by Children's Social Care as needing services, including family support, leaving care support, adoption support or disabled children's services. Typically, we would compare the rate of children in need with other LAs at a national and regional level. The rate of children in need per 10,000 children aged 0-17yrs in Sefton is 495. Using the most recent comparative data, the rate in 2021 was 400/10,000, which was above the national rate of 321/10,000 and the statistical neighbour rate of 367/10,000. The rate of children in need aged 0-17 in Sefton has been above the national rate since 2016, but despite a peak of 920 in April 2022, the number continues to show a steady decline, falling to 773 by the end of March 2023.



## Number of Children on a Child Protection Plan

## Open Episodes of Cared for Children



At the end of March 2023 there were 332 children who are the subject to a child protection plan, which represents a rate of 57/10,000 children aged 0-17yrs in Sefton. Using the most recent comparative RIG data, the rate of children aged 0-17 on a Child Protection Plan in Sefton at the end Q4 (March 2023) was 63/10,000, compared with the Northwest rate of 48.2/10,000. Since 2013 the rate of children who are the subject of a child protection plan in Sefton has been marginally above the national comparable rate, but below the rates seen across statistical neighbours and LA's in the Northwest, and the numbers have shown a slight increase in Jan 2023 with a steady decline in the last two months.

At the end of March 2023, there were 611 cared for children (CLA) with an open episode of care, which represents a rate of 115/10,000 children under 18yrs in Sefton. Using the most recent comparative RIG data, the rate of children looked after in Sefton at the end Q4 (March 2023) was 116/10,000 aged under 18yrs, compared with the Northwest rate of 97.8/10,000. Between 2013 and 2023 the rate of children cared for in Sefton has been broadly consistent with the rates seen across the Northwest and statistical neighbours, but above the national rate. However, since 2020, the rate of children cared for in Sefton has been above the Northwest and statistical neighbours and significantly above the national rate. At the end of financial year 2023 Sefton's rate of cared for children was 115/10,000 children under 18yrs, compared with 97/10,000 in the Northwest, 91/10,000 across statistical neighbours and 70/10,000 across England. Whilst actual numbers have fluctuated slightly over recent months, the trend is still showing an increase, which represents a sustained demand on Council services and resources.

### **Adult Social Care:**

The annual Adult Social Care client survey consists of 50 questions and is sent out in February each year to a random selection of clients, some of the answers are captured below.

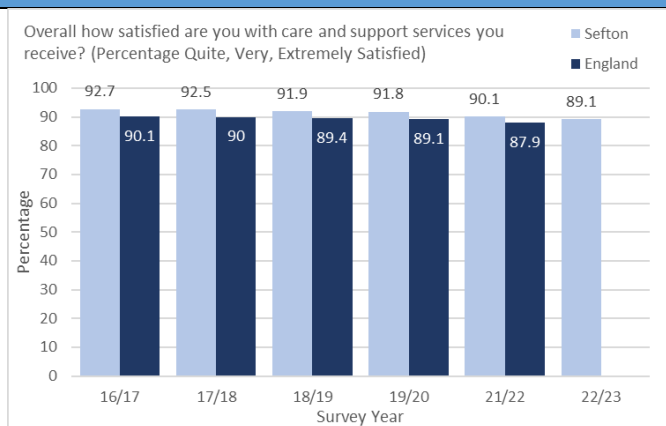
The Adult Social Care Outcomes Framework (ASCOF) measures nationally how well care and support services achieve the outcomes that matter most to people. The three metrics are included for Adult Social Care are part of the ASCOF.

Between April 2022 and March 2023 Sefton's Adult Social Care service: received well over twenty-five thousand contacts; completed some four thousand initial assessments; and undertook some

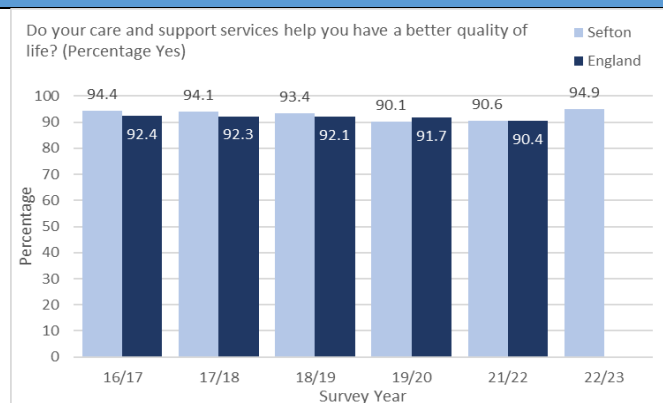
# Agenda Item 14

six thousand reviews and re-assessments. Just under seven thousand clients and four hundred carers were in receipt of short or long term services at some stage in the year.

Overall satisfaction of survey respondents with the care and support services they receive. Percentage quite, very, or extremely satisfied.



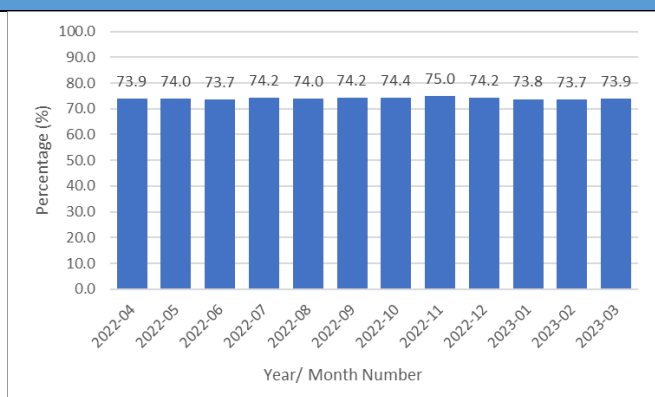
Overall proportion of respondents stating their services help them have a better quality of life. Percentage 'Yes'.



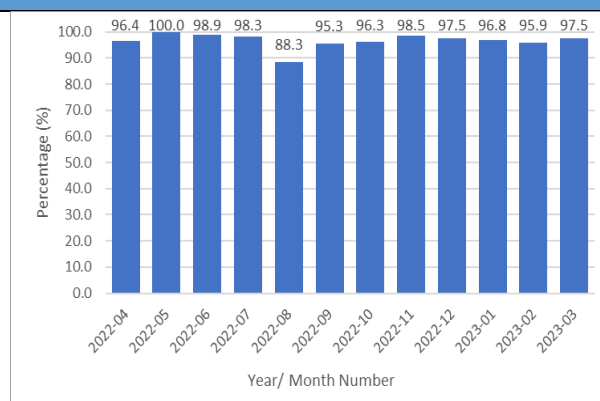
This question looks at the overall service satisfaction. Sefton's results have consistently been above the national average, although both Sefton and national survey results suggest a slight downward pattern, especially during the 'Covid-19' period.

The Annual Adult Social care client survey consists of 50 questions and is sent out in February each year to a random selection of clients. This question looks at the level of respondents who think their services have a better quality of life. Sefton's results have generally been at or around the national average. This year we have had an improvement to levels last seen 6 years ago in the latest survey. Again, the 'Covid-19' period had a slight detrimental impact both locally and nationally.

Proportion of people whose initial service was short term who did not go on to long term services (%)



Proportion of Adult Social Care Safeguarding Enquiries concluded where people's preferred stated outcomes were fully or partially met (%)



Wherever possible Adult Social Care aim to support people to be as independent as possible, living at home and having strong links with their communities. Whilst it is recognised that some people may need long term services, this measure specifically shows the proportion

Adult Social Care has a responsibility to safeguard vulnerable people who have care and support needs. Making Safeguarding Personal (MSP) is a national initiative aiming to encourage an outcome focused and a person-centred approach in safeguarding work. We ask those

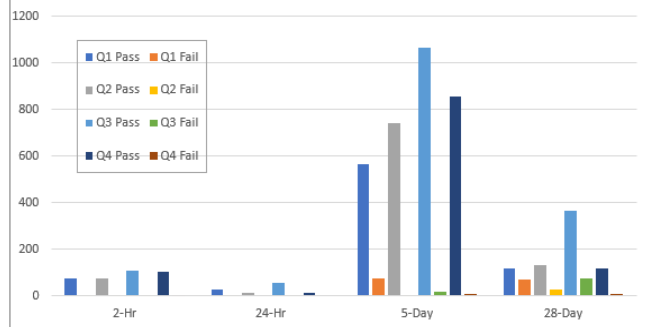
# Agenda Item 14

of people whose short-term service resulted in a reduced, or no ongoing, need for support. A key responsibility of Adult Social care is to ensure early help and intervention, helping people to delay the need for long term services. In 22/23 Sefton displayed consistent performance, with around 74% of short-term service clients not going into long-term services.

involved in a safeguarding episode what their preferred outcome would be, MSP indicates the percentage of people who had their preferred outcome fully or partially met. Whilst specific circumstances may mean that it is not always possible for an individual's desired outcomes to be achieved, this is a key aspect of our safeguarding work. MSP outcomes in 22/23 have remained consistent and were above 95% for significant portion of the year.

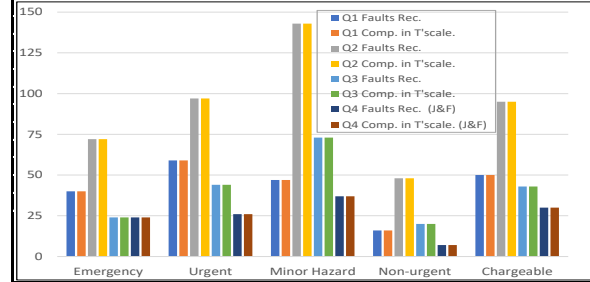
## Street Lighting – response to notified faults

Resp Time	Q1 Pass	Q1 Fail	Q2 Pass	Q2 Fail	Q3 Pass	Q3 Fail	Q4 Pass	Q4 Fail	Totals
2-Hr	75	1	77	2	111	2	104	2	374
24-Hr	27	2	16	0	59	2	16	0	122
5-Day	566	77	742	3	1063	19	854	7	3331
28-Day	118	69	135	26	365	78	117	9	917



## Urban Traffic Control – response to notified faults

	Q1 Faults	Q1 Comp in Time	Q2 Faults	Q2 Comp in Time	Q3 Faults	Q3 Comp in Time	Q4-Jan & Feb only	Q4 Comp in Time	All Total
Emergency	40	40	72	72	24	24	24	24	160
Urgent	59	59	97	97	44	44	26	26	226
Minor	47	47	143	143	73	73	37	37	300
Non-urgent	16	16	48	48	20	20	7	7	91
Chargeable	50	50	95	95	43	43	30	30	218

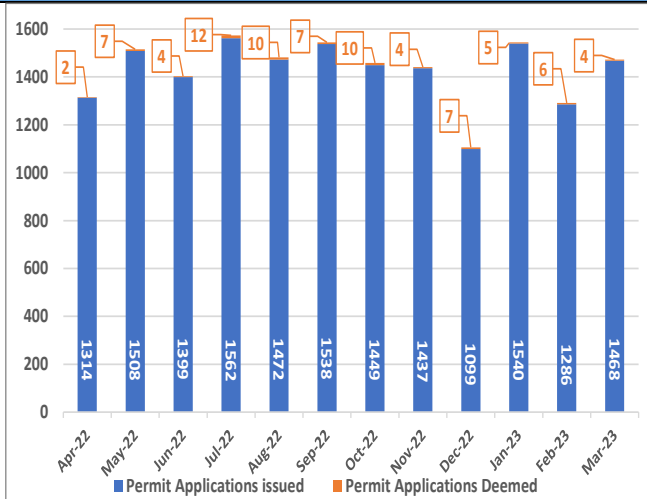


The Council has approximately 37,000 streetlights on its highways and recognises the importance of keeping them working well. When we are notified of faults, we assess the urgency of repair (e.g. 2-hours; 24 hours, 5 days etc.) allocate a target time for repair and pass it on to our appointed Contractor. We then monitor their performance against the targets. The contract includes financial penalties that can be applied if they fail to meet the required level of performance.

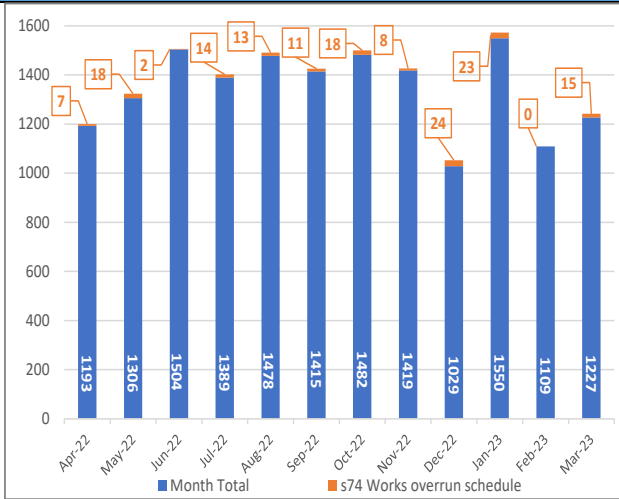
Urban Traffic Control (UTC) refers to our connected network of Traffic Lights and signal controlled pedestrian crossings. Keeping these working well is essential for keeping people safe and the highway network flowing. When we are notified of faults, we assess the urgency of repair (e.g. emergency; urgent; minor hazard etc.) allocate a target time for repair and pass it on to our appointed Contractor. We then monitor their performance against the targets. The contract includes financial penalties that can be applied if they fail to meet the required level of performance.

# Agenda Item 14

## Network Management Permit Approvals



## Network Management Permit Overruns

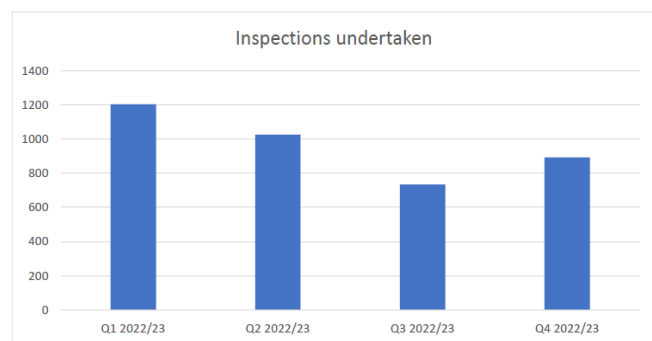


Minimising disruption caused by works on the highway is important for managing the network and keeping traffic moving. For this reason, anyone wishing to excavate part of the highway requires permission and a permit for the work. We have a set time to deal with requests (the time period differs depending upon the length of time the works will take) and either accept, challenge or amend the permit requested. If we do not deal with these requests in time, the permission is automatically granted (a Deemed Permit). This data shows how effectively we manage this important function. The Deemed Permits will also include requests we receive for roads that are not our responsibility.

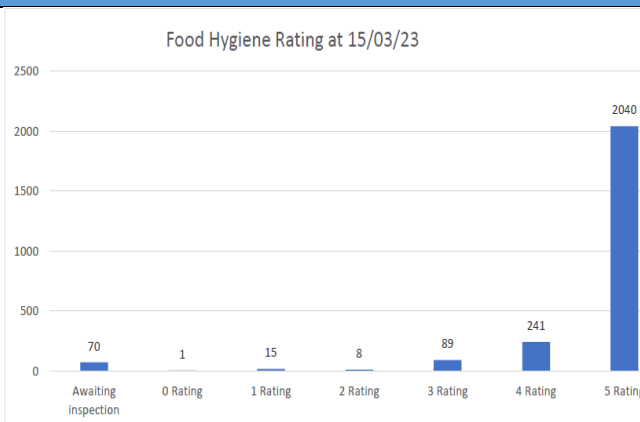
Anyone wishing to excavate part of the highway requires permission and a permit for the work. When we issue a permit, it allows a set time to complete the works and remove the obstruction. We monitor compliance with the permits and charge companies if they overrun the time allowed. This helps to minimise disruption and ensure that the works are dealt with efficiently.

## Public Protection Inspections Undertaken

	Q1 2022/23	Q2 2022/23	Q3 2022/23	Q4 2022/23	Grand Total
Inspections undertaken	1204	1025	734	893	3856



## Food Hygiene Rating Scores



The Public Protection service undertakes a range of Food Safety, Health and Safety,

After inspecting a business, our officers use the national Food Hygiene Rating Scheme to award

# Agenda Item 14

Pollution Control, Trading Standards and Licensing inspections. These inspections enable us to monitor businesses, provide them with advice and guidance on legal requirements, and to take enforcement action when . The Inspection programmes are an important activity for maintaining standards and ensuring that people are protected from harm and protect good businesses from unfair competition by those who try to cut corners with compliance.

them a rating. The business must display this rating for customers to see and it is also published on the Food Standards Agency website. This provides potential customers with a simple way of understanding the businesses' hygiene standards. The ratings range from 0 (urgent improvement is required) to 5 (hygiene standards are very good), with 3 indicating that hygiene standards are generally satisfactory. Whilst the food business is ultimately responsible for the standards they maintain, the Council's monitoring, advice and enforcement activities play a crucial role, and enable customers to make informed choices about where to shop and eat.

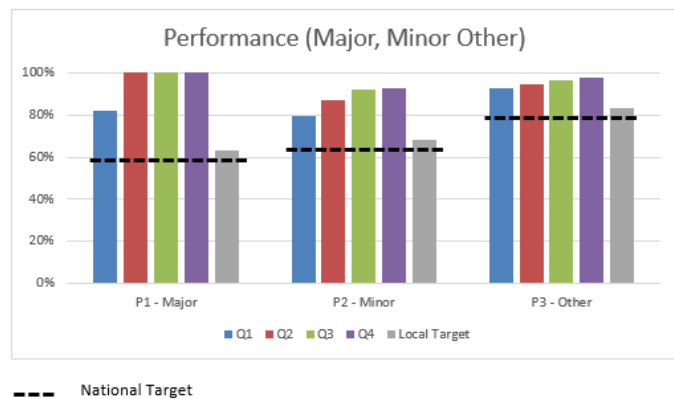
## % of Planning Decisions Approved

## Planning Decisions Made on Target

Percentage of planning applications approved: April 2022 – March 2023



Key performance against national targets for speed and quality of decision making: April 2022 – March 2023



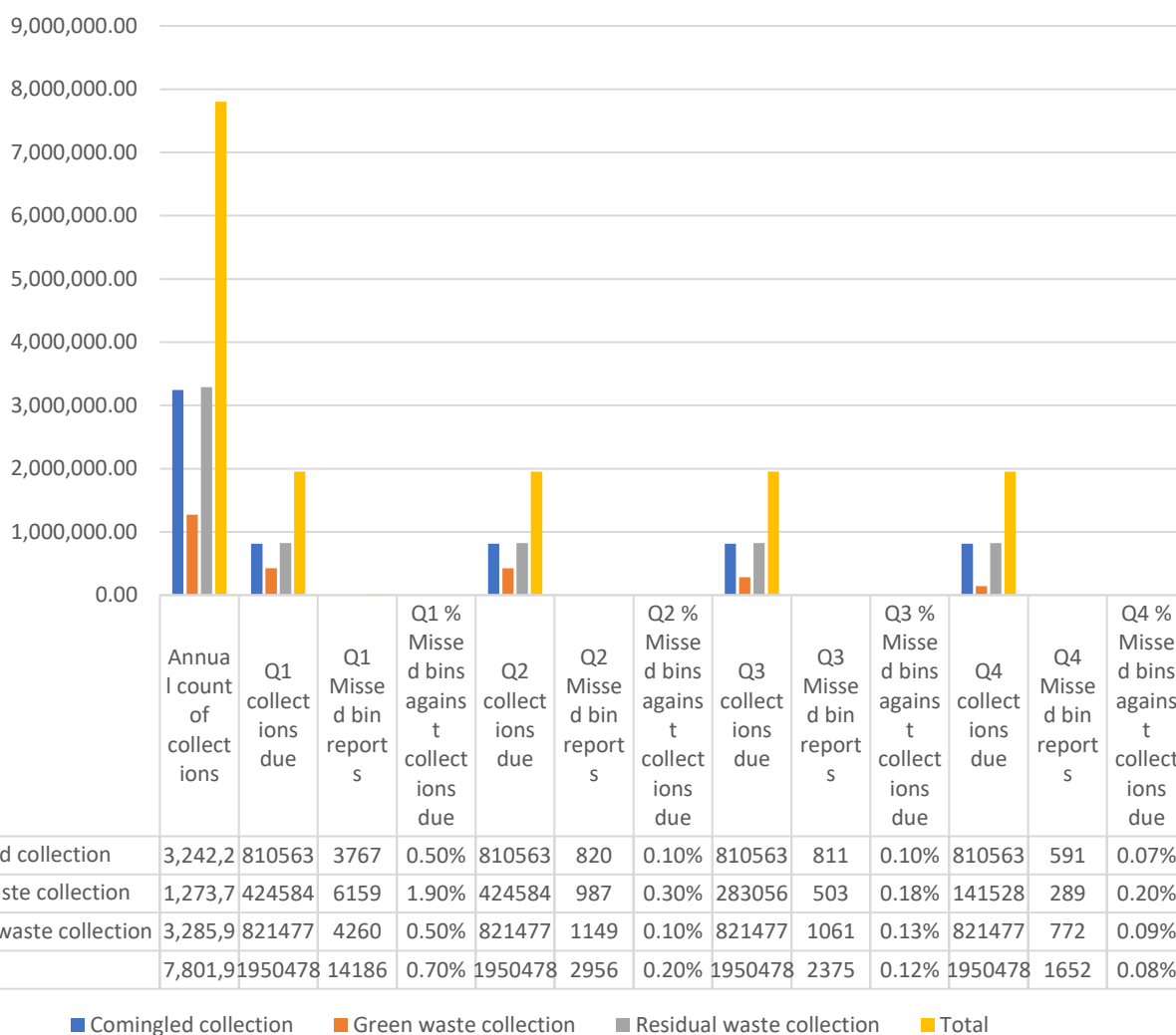
Despite much misplaced criticism and misconceptions of the planning system (holding back development) being played out in the media nationally, at a local level it can be seen that most developments which are submitted as planning applications to Sefton are approved. The Council has committed to ensure that there are sufficient resources deployed in the LPA to ensure that schemes can be negotiated, and resources deployed in securing acceptable schemes, when not all will be submitted in a form which can be accepted originally. Without this ability and resource to negotiate, the above rates of approval would be significantly lower. And in turn the pace of delivery, the impacts on the local economy, on supply chains and the ability of residential and commercial property owners to continue to adapt and change and respond to domestic and market trends

Government judge the performance of a LPA primarily on the speed of determination of decisions. In this regard, Sefton is above the national and our higher local targets for the last financial year. In certain categories and quarters for 22/23 performance has been exceptional.

# Agenda Item 14

respectively would be lost. This commitment to resources was also a major factor (alongside staff dedication and endeavour) to the securing of the RTPI NW Planning Authority of the year earlier this month.

## Bins Collected



The Council has approximately 130,000 residential properties where collections of both residual and recycling waste are undertaken, predominately on an alternative weekly collection model. Of those properties, approximately 110,000 also participate in green waste collections, which is a non-statutory collection provision.

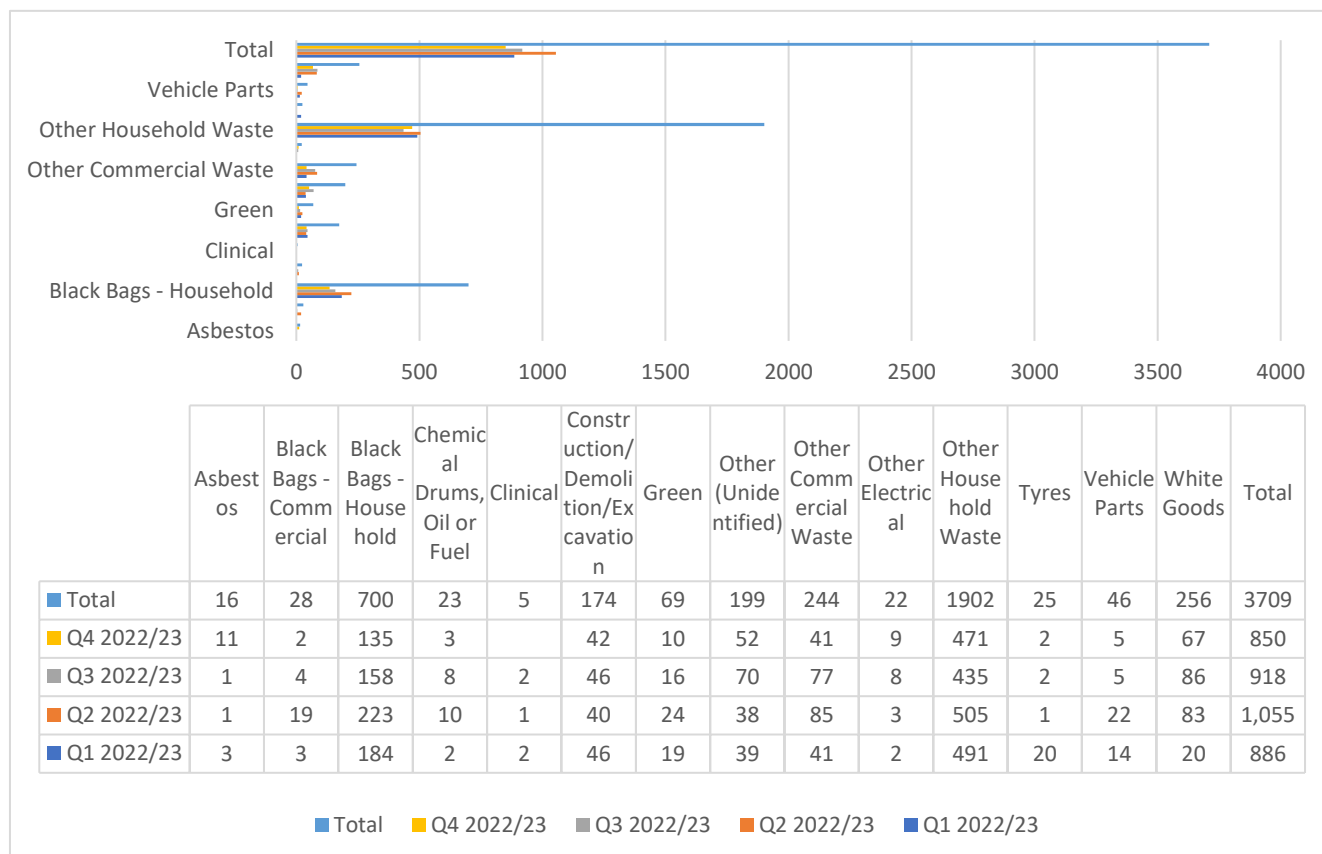
The Council understand the value of a robust and effective waste collection service however, on occasions collections are delayed by traffic, inclement weather conditions or unforeseen



# Agenda Item 14

circumstances. We aim to resolve complaints regarding missed collections for residual and recycling bins within 5 working days. Green bin collections are addressed within 10 working days. Our Q1 data displays a higher than average number of complaints received regarding green waste collections. This is reflective of significant operational issues that were experienced during that period. However, we are fully aware that the statistical data shown will not have captured all of the missed green bin collections experienced during that period as the majority of residents will have followed information shared via social media and our website regarding catch up collection arrangements rather than log individual complaints.

## Fly Tipping Reports by Waste Type



The Council is working hard with our partners to eradicate the crime of fly tipping which blights communities. This includes

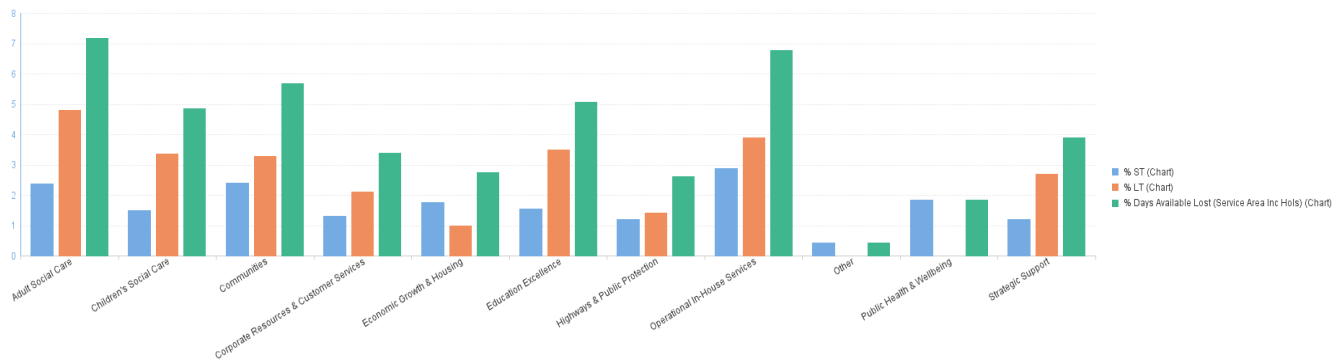
- ensuring the environment is right, wherever possible, to ensure residents are able to dispose of their refuse in the appropriate way
- checking that residents and businesses are fully informed of the various methods of waste disposal including our bulky waste collection
- undertaking enforcement action where possible to prosecute offenders.

Where fly tipping is undertaken on land that is not owned by the Council officers will recoup the costs of cleaning up areas where necessary.

# Agenda Item 14

## Sickness Absence

Sefton Council Sickness Absence 01/04/2022 - 31/03/2023



Short term sickness continues to be below the indicative target set by the council. As has been reported there are higher levels of sickness within Adult Social Care, Communities, Education Excellence and Operational In House Services. Some of this reflects the nature of some services e.g. operational in house services and some will require further work during the next year- Sickness levels, causes and required action is reported to both senior officer meetings and Overview and Scrutiny Committee.

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank



By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank

<b>Report to:</b>	Cabinet	<b>Date of Meeting:</b>	Thursday 27 July 2023
<b>Subject:</b>	Sefton New Directions		
<b>Report of:</b>	Executive Director of Adult Social Care and Health	<b>Wards Affected:</b>	(All Wards);
<b>Portfolio:</b>	Cabinet Member - Adult Social Care		
<b>Is this a Key Decision:</b>	No	<b>Included in Forward Plan:</b>	No
<b>Exempt / Confidential Report:</b>	No, but Appendix A is NOT FOR PUBLICATION by virtue of Paragraph 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972. The Public Interest Test has been applied and favours the information being treated as exempt.		

**Summary:**

Sefton New Directions is wholly owned Council company. The purpose of this report is to update Cabinet on the financial position of the company and to note the ongoing work with Sefton New Directions to understand financial pressures relating to the company.

**Recommendation(s):**

Cabinet is recommendation to consider the contents of this report and:

- (1) Consider the financial information / update provided as an Appendix to the report.
- (2) Note that a review of Sefton New Directions has commenced in partnership with the company.
- (3) Note that a further report will be submitted to Cabinet in the Autumn, following the completion of the review of services.
- (4) Approve that decisions relating to any immediate risks identified during the period of the review which require action are delegated to the Executive Director of Adult Social Care and Health in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Adult Social Care.

**Reasons for the Recommendation(s):**

To provide an update on Sefton New Directions, as part of regular reporting on the company, and to highlight the recommendation which is to complete a strategic service review and report back findings to the Cabinet in the Autumn.

**Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:** (including any Risk Implications)

# Agenda Item 20

There are no alternative options to be considered other than the proposed option to undertake a review of the services provided by Sefton New Directions in partnership with the company to better understand the current financial position and consider ways to mitigate any future risk.

## What will it cost and how will it be financed?

### (A) Revenue Costs

Sefton New Directions are funded through a block contract with the Council of an annual value of £7.207m plus additional funding for ad-hoc contracts which is £1.9m. The contract was established in 2007.

All key financial issues in relation to the company are included at Appendix A.

### (B) Capital Costs

There are no capital implications however the Council does continue to fund the reactive and planned maintenance costs associated with most of the buildings from which Sefton New Directions deliver services as these remain in ownership of the Council.

## Implications of the Proposals:

### Resource Implications (Financial, IT, Staffing and Assets):

This is a review of Sefton New Directions services and following completion of the review any further resource implications will be addressed.

### Legal Implications:

Sefton New Directions operate services that support our legal duties and obligations under the Care Act 2014, pertaining to the delivery of services to residents of Sefton, who from a care act assessment and review of need, require these important services.

Sefton New Directors also support trusted partners role and responsibility, meaning they undertake care act assessments and review activity working closely with the Council's social care staff.

### Equality Implications:

There are no equality implications directly from this report, but the Council's equality duties will be considered when undertaking the proposed review.

### Impact on Children and Young People: No

### Climate Emergency Implications:

The recommendations within this report will

Have a positive impact	No
Have a neutral impact	Yes



Have a negative impact	No
The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors	Yes

There will not be any positive or negative impacts relating to the recommendations in this report.

**Contribution to the Council’s Core Purpose:**

<p>Protect the most vulnerable:</p> <p>The peer review provides an independent review on adult social care services provided for those who are most vulnerable within the borough.</p>
<p>Facilitate confident and resilient communities:</p> <p>Supporting communities and ensuring the adoption of a strength-based approach is a key aspect of the review.</p>
<p>Commission, broker and provide core services:</p> <p>The Council has a contractual arrangement with Sefton New Directions and the review will inform how Sefton New Directions can support the Council to deliver its strategic objectives and future commissioning intentions.</p>
<p>Place – leadership and influencer:</p>
<p>Drivers of change and reform:</p> <p>The Peer Review process is a key part of the regional sector led improvement programme and is an important part of planning for inspection.</p>
<p>Facilitate sustainable economic prosperity:</p>
<p>Greater income for social investment:</p>
<p>Cleaner Greener</p>

**What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?**

**(A) Internal Consultations**

The Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services (FD.7298/23) and the Chief Legal and Democratic Officer (LD5498/23) have been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report.

**(B) External Consultations**

# Agenda Item 20

Consultation and engagement has taken place with Sefton New Directions on the formulation of this report.

## Implementation Date for the Decision

Following the expiry of the “call-in” period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting

<b>Contact Officer:</b>	Deborah Butcher
Telephone Number:	0151 934 3329
Email Address:	Deborah.Butcher@sefton.gov.uk

## Appendices:

Appendix A – Sefton New Directions Financial Position Paper

## Background Papers:

Sefton New Directions Business Plan 2023 -

<https://modgov.sefton.gov.uk/documents/s110073/Appendix%20A%20-%20New%20Directions%20Business%20Plan.pdf>

### 1. Introduction/Background

- 1.1 Sefton New Directions was set up as a wholly owned company by the Council in 2007 as a private company limited by shares. Under procurement law the company is regarded as a ‘Teckel Company’ which means that the Council can make direct awards of contracts to the company without going through a procurement process. In turn the company is bound by the Public Contract Regulations.
- 1.2 The Council’s Constitution provides that Cabinet has authority to manage and safeguard any shareholding the Council owns in a company.
- 1.3 As outlined in their business plan, the following aims of the company are:
  - **Being Provider of Choice** – This is a Sefton New Directions objective set by their Board. Sefton New Directions are aiming to be the Council’s key provider for delivering services such as services to support people with complex needs and the delivery of the joint Sefton Intermediate Care Strategy. In addition, further work with the Council on existing and new contractual arrangements. However, this needs to be set in the context of the Sefton New Directions capacity to provide sufficient provision to meet demand, including the delivery of improved value for money. The Council through the DASS (Director of Adult Social Services) retains its duty to ensure that there is a sufficient supply of decent quality care and support to meet need as outlined in the Care Act 2014.

- **Being Employer of Choice** – development of a well-trained, resilient, and capable workforce which can deliver required services, and which is supported through a comprehensive Learning & Development Programme, and through robust organisational and performance management arrangements.
- **Delivery of decent quality services** – which are outcomes focussed and informed by gaining feedback from people receiving services and supported through effective systems, processes, and training.

## 2. The Review of Sefton New Directions

- 2.1 A contract review is taking place which will include the services Sefton New Directions provide and will also consider any risk associated with the workforce challenges all care providers are currently facing. This is not unusual as the service has been operating for several years and has not fundamentally changed their operating model. In addition to this it is clear that post-COVID there have been significant challenges with the wider care market and Sefton New Directions have not been immune to this. On its inception in 2007, the care market in Sefton was quite different to what it is today. The ability to trade and provide the Council with a dividend was a key aspect of the New Directions business model when it was established.
- 2.2 In collaboration with Sefton New Directions, the Council is now seeking the opportunity to review all services, so that the Council can understand opportunity, and review the short and medium-term financial implications on both the company and the Council.
- 2.3 The review will include the following key lines of enquiry:

<b>Business Scope (Lines of Enquiry)</b>	Benchmarking (like for like) with other similar services, that also seeks to set out innovation in approach that best responds to local changing needs.
	Financial sustainability, that is affordable, and quality led, over a three-year robust forecast against new commissioned models of service.
	Strategic need and sufficiency gaps, ability to respond to market conditions locally and national reforms.
	Opportunity for cost avoidance and demand management.
	Options appraisal /future model (s), that best drive and support early help and prevention.

- 2.4 The review of the services Sefton New Directions provide will inform the future care models and the Market Sustainability Plan which all Councils are expected to maintain. The review will be completed by Autumn 2023.
- 2.5 It is proposed that following the completion of the review, a further report will be submitted to Cabinet in the Autumn which will outline potential options and make recommendations which will be linked to wider financial considerations in respect of the company.

# Agenda Item 20

## **3. Financial Position**

- 3.1 An updated paper on Sefton New Directions' financial position is included as Appendix A to this report.
- 3.2 It is important to highlight that linked to the review work, the Council may need to support a business model for the company that can effectively meet future demand that best support gaps in the local market, offering value for money, delivering and supporting great efficiencies.

## **4. Recommendations**

- 4.1 That this paper is noted, and that Cabinet are asked to provide comment and steer to inform the review.
- 4.2 Note that decisions on any immediate risks identified during the service review which may need action are delegated to the Executive Director of Adult Social Care and Health in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Adult Social Care.

<b>Report to:</b>	Cabinet	<b>Date of Meeting:</b>	Thursday 27 July 2023
<b>Subject:</b>	Disposal of Ainsdale ATC and Meadows Site, Sandbrook Road, Ainsdale		
<b>Report of:</b>	Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services	<b>Wards Affected:</b>	Ainsdale
<b>Portfolio:</b>	Regulatory, Compliance and Corporate Services		
<b>Is this a Key Decision:</b>	Yes	<b>Included in Forward Plan:</b>	Yes
<b>Exempt / Confidential Report:</b>	No, but Appendices 1 and 4 of the Report are NOT FOR PUBLICATION by virtue of Paragraph 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 (as amended). The Public Interest Test has been applied and favours the information being treated as exempt.		

**Summary:**

This paper requests Cabinet approval to complete the asset disposal of the Meadows/Sandbrook ATC site in Ainsdale to Registered Provider, The Riverside Group. Following the disposal, the site will be redeveloped to provide affordable housing, an extra-care housing scheme, and a learning disabilities and autism short-term assessment unit (STAU), the latter to be owned by the Council.

The Meadows/Sandbrook ATC site was included in the Asset Maximisation: Phase 1 Disposals Programme presented to Cabinet on 9 January 2020. A comprehensive review of the Council’s asset base is being undertaken in phases, with assets defined as either supporting operational activity, having heritage value, being required to support the growth programme or being available for disposal. The Meadows ATC site was identified as being available for disposal to a Registered Provider to deliver a sheltered housing-led scheme.

On 9 January 2020, Cabinet gave authority to officers to negotiate the disposal and heads of terms have been agreed with The Riverside Group (Riverside), which are set out in Appendix 1. Riverside will acquire the freehold title to a large proportion of the site, as shown edged red on the plan in Appendix 2, which will be redeveloped for the extra-care and housing elements of the scheme. A separate development agreement will also be entered into where Riverside will build the STAU, however this part of the site will remain in the Council’s ownership. The extent of the site for the STAU is shown edged red on the plan in Appendix 3. Upon completion of the STAU, the Council will procure an operator to run and manage the new facility.

On 29th July 2021 Cabinet and subsequent Full Council in September 2021 approved the business case and capital programme to provide a Short-Term Assessment Unit

# Agenda Item 21

(STAU) at the Meadows site for adults who are at risk of crisis and require step up care which will prevent unnecessary hospital admissions and the use of out of area placements. This facility will also enable the Council to meet the national policy in respect of Transforming Care Programme and the intended outcomes around improving health and care services so that more people can live in the community, with the right support, and close to home whilst reducing the number of acute hospital admissions..

In 2021 Riverside submitted a planning application (ref: DC/2020/02187) for the proposed scheme and progressed intrusive site investigations to access ground stability and contamination risk. The basis of the property deal requires Riverside to progress all demolition works post sale completion. The costs associated with the demolition works and abnormal foundations, specifically ground gas preventative measures and the need for piled foundations have now been confirmed and an independent valuation has been completed to support the agreed land price, detailed in Appendix 4.

Planning consent was granted in September 2022, and subsequent work continued to finalise the design of the STAU. In March 2023 Riverside raised issues with the financial viability of the overall scheme, due to construction cost increases. The impact of these cost pressures has resulted in the capital cost of the STAU increasing by £1m over the previously reported cost to Cabinet in September 2021.

## **Recommendations:**

That Cabinet:

- (i) Approve the sale of the Council's freehold interest in land at Sandbrook Road, Ainsdale (shown edged red on the plan within Appendix 2) to The Riverside Group on the basis of the Heads of Terms detailed within Appendix 1 of this report.
- (ii) Approve the transfer of the relevant section of the existing highway land (detailed in Section 4.2 of this report) from The Sovini Group to the Council at a nominal value, which will in turn form part of the wider land sale transfer to The Riverside Group.
- (iii) Approve a supplementary capital estimate in the Adult Social Care capital budget programme of £0.987m to deliver the STAU – this is in addition to the £2.580m that was previously approved by Council following recommendation from Cabinet in September 2021 and is funded by the Better Care Fund – Disabled Facilities Grant (DFG) . This development is within the conditions of the DFG grant that permit the Local Authority to expend a proportion of its allocation on other social care projects.
- (iv) Approves the deduction of up to 4% of the eventual capital receipt to cover the professional fees and incidental costs of disposal as set out in Capital Accounting Regulations.
- (v) Delegate authority to the Executive Director of Adult Social Care and Health in consultation with Cabinet Member to approve any design changes to the STAU during the delivery phase and associated cost increases as a result of varying the contract.

- (vi) Authorise the Chief Legal and Democratic Officer to complete the necessary legal formalities for the transfer of the section of highway land from The Sovini Group to the Council and in turn dispose of the land shown edged red on the plan within Appendix 2 to The Riverside Group.
- (vii) Authorise the Chief Legal and Democratic Officer to complete the necessary legal formalities in relation to the development agreement for The Riverside Group to construct the STAU, on the Council's retained land shown edged red on the plan within Appendix 3; and
- (viii) Note that The Riverside Group's contractor partner will commence site works immediately. The new Short Term Assessment Unit is anticipated to be fully operational by July 2026.
- (ix) it be noted that the Leader of the Council and the Chair of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Regulatory, Compliance and Corporate Services) had given her consent under Rule 46 of the Overview and Scrutiny Procedure Rules for this decision to be treated as urgent and not subject to "call in" on the basis that it cannot be reasonably deferred because of the need to facilitate the completion of the land sale transfer with The Riverside Group as soon as practically possible, which will allow the demolition of existing buildings to commence. The site has been a target for anti-social behaviour with youths causing damage to buildings and nuisance to local residents. It is essential that the buildings are removed as swiftly as possible to remove this public health risk.

## **Reasons for the Recommendations:**

- (i) This property transaction ensures delivery of a new Short Term Assessment Unit and a 90 unit extra care housing scheme that will support strategic aims of Adult Social Care. This project has already been approved by Cabinet (29 July 2021).

## **Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:** (including any Risk Implications)

- (i) Option 1 – "*Do nothing*": do not dispose of the site to Riverside. This would result in no new autism care facility on the site. The Council would continue to utilise current provision and out of borough placements which do not meet its needs and are financially unsustainable. There are also holding costs attached to the vacant assets on the site as well as ongoing anti-social behaviour which requires constant review, management and revenue expenditure.

Risk: a continuation of current out of borough placements would mean that the Council continues to incur substantial revenue costs.

- (ii) Option 2 – "*Redevelop the Meadows site for alternative use*": this may generate a higher capital receipt but leave the Council with having to use existing building-based provision – this has been explored and discounted as an option as refurbishment and redevelopment of several existing care facilities would be at a higher cost and the technology and space standards could not be integrated due to age of buildings. In addition, there would be a



# Agenda Item 21

need to identify alternative services/placements whilst this happened for an extended period.

Risk: higher capital cost to the Council and refurbishment of older buildings may not meet the stringent care quality standards set by wider NHS partners.

- (iii) Option 3 – “*Design and build of the STAU solely by the Council*”: would have an additional capital impact of £0.75m. By pursuing a partnership approach, the Council will be benefiting from the economies and capacity to deliver the scheme as part of the larger build contract.

Risk: higher capital costs to the Council and there would be additional resourcing requirements. A professional team would need to be procured to lead on technical design and the procurement of building contractor.

## **What will it cost and how will it be financed?**

### **(A) Revenue Costs**

Work streams to conclude the sale will be progressed by internal team resources. Riverside are paying the Council’s reasonable legal costs and surveyor’s fees incurred in the transaction.

### **(B) Capital Costs**

Cabinet previously approved a supplementary capital estimate of £2.58m for inclusion in the capital programme to fund the construction of the STAU (see Cabinet paper 29 July 2021). The costs for the project have increased to £3.567m due to a combination of the construction industry not fully recovering from the impact of Covid-19, global supply chain disruption/ lack of materials from overseas, labour shortages and the costs of materials increasing on the back of higher inflation.

Adult Social Care have also incurred costs associated with the appointment of intelligent client/ QS support (Ridge and Partners LLP). This role has assisted the Council in finalising the technical design specification for the STAU and will provide ongoing support during the construction programme, by overseeing the build, authorising payments and signing off the final completed development to ensure that the building meets all requirements detailed in the development agreement.

The cost of the capital project will be fully funded by the Better Care Fund – Disabled Facilities Grant.

Under Local Authority Capital Accounting Regulations, the Council is entitled to use up to 4% of a capital receipt to meet the incidental costs of a disposal. In this case the costs of the valuation report and the fees for negotiating the terms for the disposal will be deducted from the eventual receipt.

### **Implications of the Proposals:**

The following implications of this proposal have been considered and where there are specific implications, these are set out below:

<p><b>Resource Implications (Financial, IT, Staffing and Assets):</b> Property and Facilities Management to work alongside Corporate Legal Services to oversee the completion of the disposal.</p>									
<p><b>Legal Implications:</b> The Chief Legal and Democratic Officer will complete the legal documentation for the disposal in accordance with Section 123 of the Local Government Act 1972 (as amended).</p>									
<p><b>Equality Implications:</b> There are no equality implications.</p>									
<p><b>Impact on Children and Young People:</b> Yes - the STAU is for adults only, but children in lower-income families will be positively impacted through access to new affordable family homes provided by the wider development.</p>									
<p><b>Climate Emergency Implications:</b> The recommendations within this report will</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 80%;">Have a positive impact</td> <td style="width: 20%;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Have a neutral impact</td> <td>No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Have a negative impact</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> </table> <p>The recommendations within this report will have a negative impact on the carbon footprint of the Borough. There are the direct emissions which result from redevelopment of the vacant site as well as the long-term carbon emissions from each new building / operation created.</p> <p>The scheme will be designed and built out to the latest rendition of the building regulations. The extra care scheme is being designed as a full electric scheme with individual air source heat pumps and PV on the roof. There will be mechanical ventilation with heat recovery (MVHR) within all properties on the scheme to reduce the heating requirements by recycling heat. All houses will utilise air source heat pumps (ASHP) with PVs.</p>		Have a positive impact	No	Have a neutral impact	No	Have a negative impact	Yes	The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors	Yes
Have a positive impact	No								
Have a neutral impact	No								
Have a negative impact	Yes								
The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors	Yes								

**Contribution to the Council’s Core Purpose:**

<p><b>Protect the most vulnerable:</b> The eventual property transaction supports a wider capital project being delivered by the Adult Social Care Team on transforming care that focuses on improving health and care services so that more people can live in the community, with the right support, and be close to home. During 2016 Sefton Council led on developing a new and exciting vision for the future of the borough. One pledge from the Vision was to work together to ensure housing choice across all types and tenures across the Borough which will ensure Sefton people have housing choice. The development scheme being proposed by Riverside will provide affordable homes for rent and shared ownership alongside a 90-unit Extra Care Housing Scheme.</p>
<p><b>Facilitate confident and resilient communities:</b> The eventual property transaction will deliver a new respite care facility and the model of service supports and promotes independence, including ensuring that people who need care and support remain as part of, and can continue to access their local community.</p>

# Agenda Item 21

<p><b>Commission, broker and provide core services:</b> The property transaction supports new and appropriate facilities being provided in which statutory services will be delivered to vulnerable people.</p>
<p><b>Place – leadership and influencer:</b> The property transaction proposed will deliver a development that meets the strategic vision for Adult Social Care and Health in relation to promoting choice and control and ensuring that there are local services available for those in need.</p>
<p><b>Drivers of change and reform:</b> The Meadows site has been released for housing development and will support the need to offer more suitable accommodation options and divert away from the more costly residential and out of Borough care model.</p>
<p><b>Facilitate sustainable economic prosperity:</b> Riverside’s building contractor, Vistry will seek to use local labour in their supply chain during the construction works.</p> <p>The overall £30m construction cost is estimated to deliver the following economic impacts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 450 direct jobs</li><li>• 690 indirect jobs created in supply chain and economy.</li></ul> <p>Source: Lichfield - Economic Footprint of UK House Building, 2018.</p>
<p><b>Greater income for social investment:</b> The disposal of the land will secure a capital receipt that will directly contribute to funding of the Council’s Growth Programme.</p>
<p><b>Cleaner Greener:</b> New buildings provided as part of the scheme will utilise energy efficiency measures, including air source heat pumps, PVs, and mechanical ventilation with heat recovery.</p>

## What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

### (A) Internal Consultations

The Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services (FD.7293/23) and the Chief Legal and Democratic Officer (LD.5493/23) have been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report.

### (B) External Consultations

External engagement with partnership/stakeholder has been ongoing over the past year with a focus on this provision:

- The Riverside Group.
- Mersey Care in relation to the clinical support.
- Sefton Partnership.
- People who use services.
- Sandbrook Co-production group <https://www.sefton.gov.uk/social-care-and-health/adult-social-care/adults/find-support/short-term-assessment-unit-stau/>

## Implementation Date for the Decision

With immediate effect. The Chair of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Regulatory, Compliance and Corporate Services) has given approval under Rule 46 of the Overview and Scrutiny Procedure Rules for the 'call-in' period to be waived in respect of the executive decision.

<b>Contact Officer:</b>	Dominic Ellis
Telephone Number:	0151 934 2175
Email Address:	<a href="mailto:Dominic.ellis@sefton.gov.uk">Dominic.ellis@sefton.gov.uk</a>

## Appendices :

The following appendices are attached to this report:

Appendix 1 – Heads of Terms for Freehold Disposal

Appendix 2 – Site Plan – Land to be acquired from The Sovini Group and total land to be disposed of to The Riverside Group

Appendix 3 – Site Plan – Land retained by the Council for STAU

Appendix 4 - Valuation

## Background Papers:

There are no background papers available for inspection.

# Agenda Item 21

## **Disposal of Ainsdale ATC and Meadows Site, Sandbrook Road, Ainsdale**

### **Introduction**

- 1.1** On 29 July 2021, Cabinet approved a paper presented by Executive Director of Adult Social Care and Health, which set out a business case and capital investment ask to support people with complex learning disability and/or autism and mental health through. Cabinet approved the development of a new building-based service which will reduce in some instances and prevent out of area and acute admission to hospital by providing a local service to assess and plan long term solutions and allow a period of respite when mental health deteriorates.
- 1.2** In 2019 the Council received an approach from Riverside in relation to the closure of a sheltered housing scheme located in Ainsdale. They provided the Council with an alternative solution in relation to purchasing a parcel of land that is currently owned by Sefton and is “derelict.” The site known as the Meadows/Sandbrook ATC was in the Asset Maximisation: Phase 1 Disposals Programme presented to Cabinet in January 2020. Cabinet gave authority to officers to negotiate the Heads of Terms for the disposal of the site for affordable housing and STAU. Heads of terms for the sale of the Council’s freehold interest in land shown edged red in Appendix 2 have been provisionally agreed with Riverside and are detailed in Appendix 1. A comprehensive redevelopment scheme has now been approved by the Local Planning Authority.
- 1.3** Alongside the STAU, Riverside’s proposals include developing affordable homes for rent and shared ownership alongside a 90-unit Extra Care Housing Scheme (ECH). The ECH will offer more suitable housing provision to residents that may alternatively be placed in a residential home.
- 1.4** A report approved by the Public Engagement and Consultation Panel in Feb 2022 approved the inception of the Sandbrook co-production group which worked to co-produce the design of the STAU including the apartments, communal rooms, sensory room and external gardens. All details of the work undertaken are available via the dedicated website attributed to the STAU.
- 1.5** As part of the due diligence process Adult Social Care appointed Ridge and Partners LLP to act as an employer’s agent for the construction of the STAU. A list of tasks and final report in relation to the predevelopment phase have been undertaken including:
  - A red flag review of the proposal in construction terms.
  - Review of the construction specification.
  - Review of the Mechanical & Engineering specification.
  - Review of any contractual documents.
  - A quantity surveyor role to review costings.
  - Project management and overview throughout the construction phase.
- 1.6** The value for money report produced by Ridge concludes that the proposed development sum for the design, construction works and fees represents value for money. A final review of all contractual documents will be undertaken prior to signing.

- 1.7 Once the development commences on site, any minor changes to the building internal specification (e.g. as a result of new legislation) will be picked up as a variation to the contract and done under delegated authority to agree any final changes.
- 1.8 Existing Adult Social Care budgets will meet the future revenue costs associated with the care and support contract, mobilisation costs, running costs and building maintenance for the STAU.

## **Planning Policy Context**

- 2.1 The Meadows/Sandbrook ATC site is allocated in the Local Plan and forms a significant housing development opportunity. Riverside secured planning consent in September 2022.

## **Land Disposal Deal**

- 3.1 Cabinet is asked to approve the sale of the freehold interest in the land shown edged red in Appendix 2 to The Riverside Group. The Council will retain the freehold title to the land shown edged red on the plan in Appendix 3 which will house the STAU, which will be owned and operated by the Council. The STAU will be built out under a development agreement and then handed over to the Council upon practical completion.
- 3.2 The land price that Riverside will pay the Council for the land required to deliver the new housing and ECF is presented at Appendix 4. The valuation was undertaken by Matthews and Goodman. The basis of the land deal allowed deductions for abnormal site costs and demolition works. Riverside completed intrusive site investigations and Officers appointed external quantity surveyors, Ridge and Partners to verify these costs. The final land sale price takes account of the verified costs as accepted deductions.
- 3.3 The Council's cost consultant Ridge and Partners will continue to support the Council during the construction phase, to ensure that the project delivers value for money. Capital funding to deliver the STAU was previously approved by Cabinet in 2021. However, the costs for the project have increased to £3.567m due to a combination of the construction industry not fully recovering from the impact of Covid-19, global supply chain disruption/ lack of materials from overseas, labour shortages and the costs of materials increasing on the back of higher inflation. Upon completion of the development agreement between the Council and The Riverside Group any future cost increases during the construction programme will be met by the main works contractor.

## **Road Adoption Works**

- 4.1 In November 2022 legal due diligence on the land sale process highlighted that there was a strip of existing highway providing access to the Riverside scheme that had not been adopted. It is essential that this road becomes adopted otherwise the future maintenance and insurance liability for the roads designated within the Meadows scheme would rest with Riverside and the Council. The small section of highway forms part of a previous housing development located to the

# Agenda Item 21

north of the Meadows site that was completed for The Sovini Group. The legal obligation to secure the road adoption was set out in a development agreement with Sovini's developer partner, Mulberry Homes. This agreement lapsed when the developer went into administration in advance of the Section 38 agreement being executed.

- 4.2** To resolve this issue, an agreement has been reached whereby Sovini will transfer the relevant section of the existing highway within their ownership to the Council at nominal value. This will then form part of the wider land sale transfer to The Riverside Group to enable the necessary works to be undertaken to the road to secure its adoption as part of the wider scheme. Sovini have agreed with the Council to underwrite the costs of the intrusive surveys and works required to bring the access road strip to an adoptable standard.

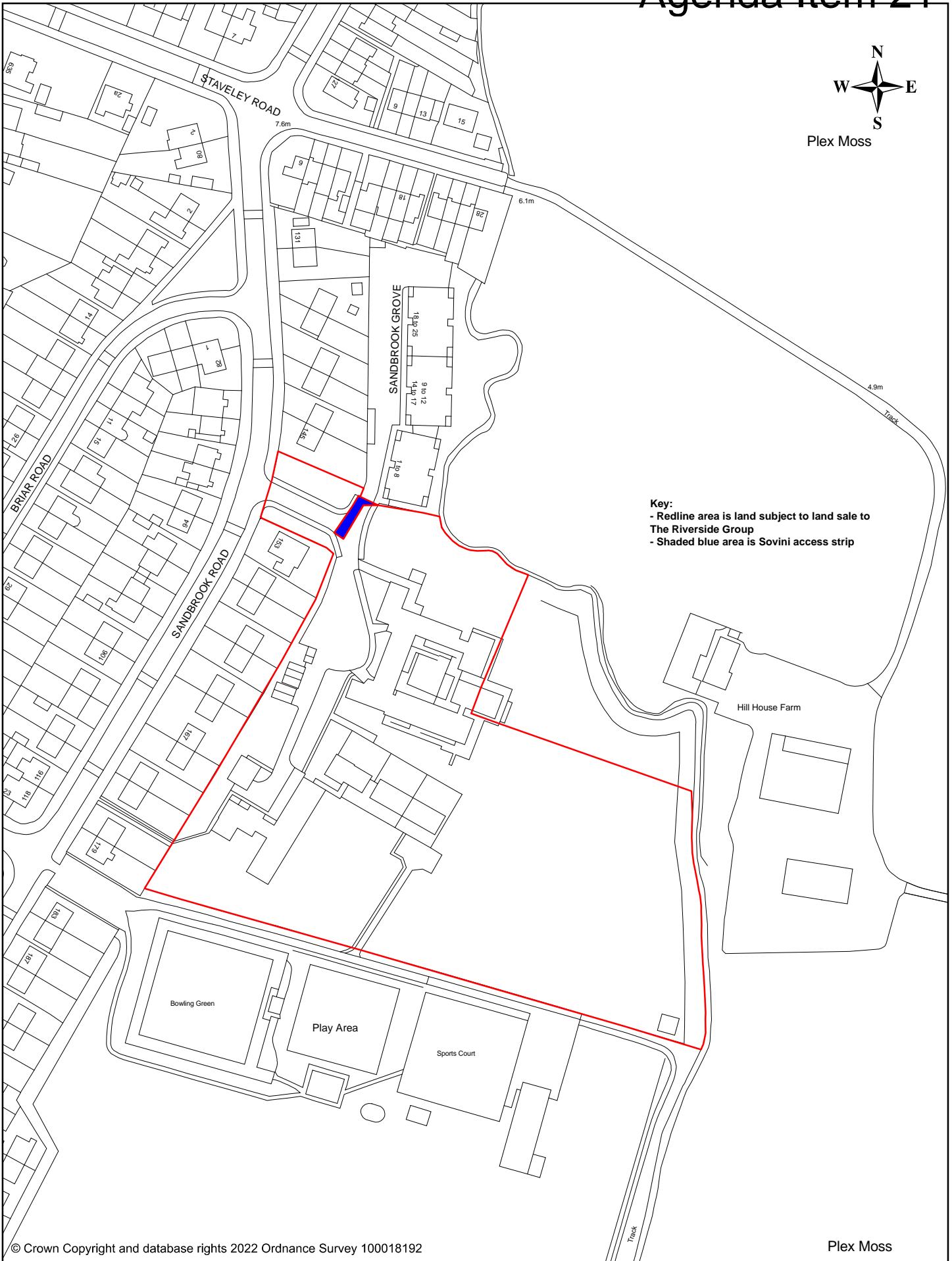
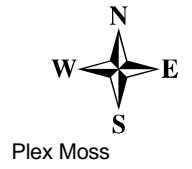
## **Best Consideration**

- 5.1** The Council is under an obligation to ensure that any offers for properties represent "best consideration" in accordance with Section 123 of the Local Government Act 1972 (as amended). The approach set out in the preceding sections of the report for the disposal complies with such an obligation, with the disposal facilitating a redevelopment scheme with clear social and economic benefits.
- 5.2** The proposed approach also takes account of the Council agreed Asset Disposal Policy which enables sales by way of private treaty or negotiated disposal where there are compelling reasons to treat with a purchaser such as the nature of the sites and the identified parties' status as a special or unique purchaser.

## **Timescales**

- 6.1** Pending Cabinet approval to the proposed deal, timescales as follows:
- Exchange and Completion of land sale contracts by start of August 2023.
  - Start on Site – demolition and site enabling works: 7<sup>th</sup> August 2023.
  - Completion of scheme: June 2026.
  - Short Term Assessment Centre operational: July 2026.

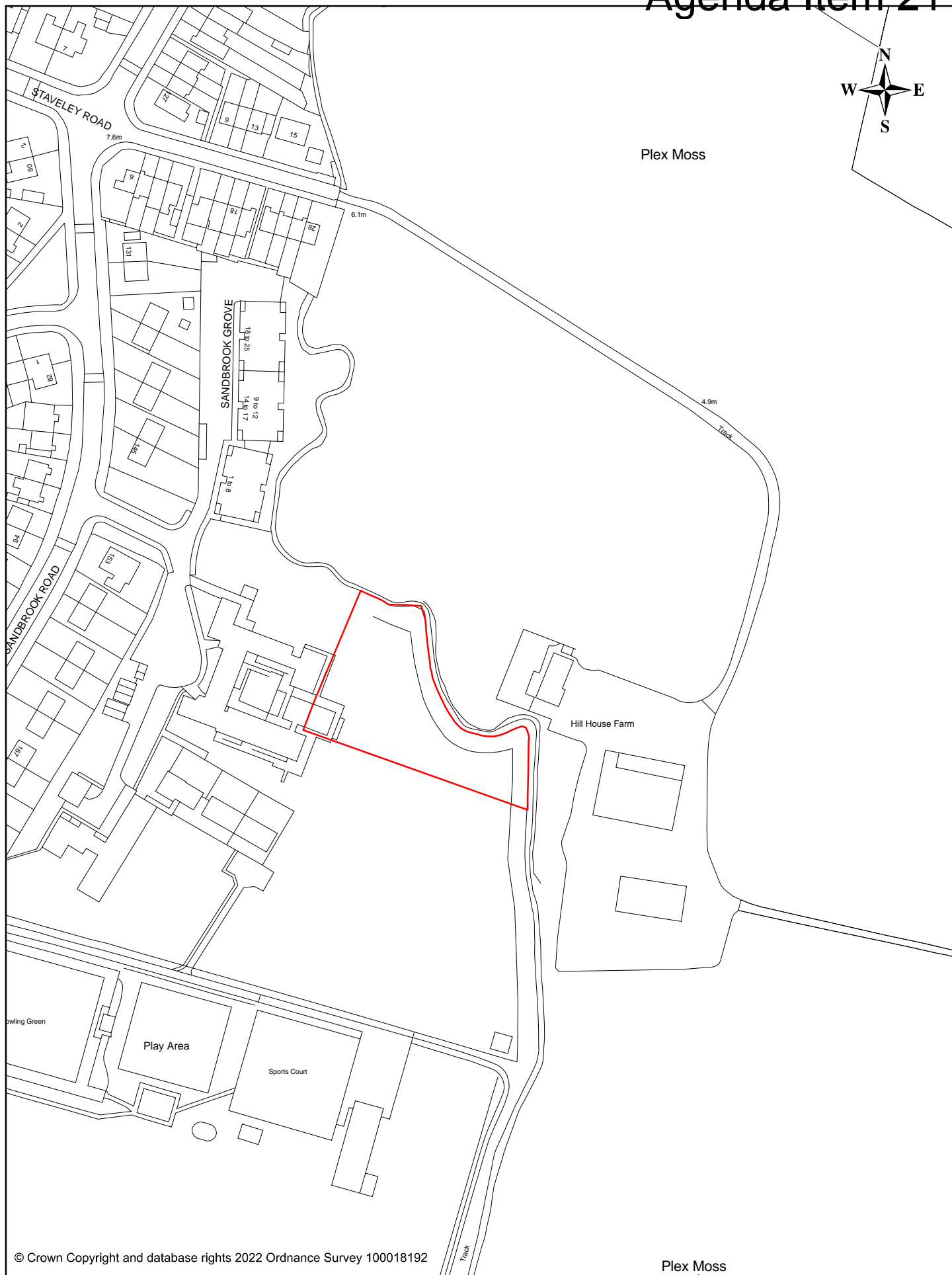
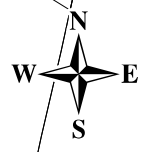




**Key:**  
- Redline area is land subject to land sale to The Riverside Group  
- Shaded blue area is Sovini access strip

© Crown Copyright and database rights 2022 Ordnance Survey 100018192

This page is intentionally left blank



© Crown Copyright and database rights 2022 Ordnance Survey 100018192

Plex Moss

This page is intentionally left blank

# Agenda Item 22

<b>Report to:</b>	Cabinet	<b>Date of Meeting:</b>	Thursday 27 July 2023
<b>Subject:</b>	St Anne's House, St Peters House and Balliol Road Car Park, Bootle		
<b>Report of:</b>	Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services	<b>Wards Affected:</b>	Derby;
<b>Portfolio:</b>	Cabinet Member - Regulatory, Compliance and Corporate Services		
<b>Is this a Key Decision:</b>	Yes	<b>Included in Forward Plan:</b>	Yes
<b>Exempt / Confidential Report:</b>	No, however Appendices 1 and 2 of the Report are NOT FOR PUBLICATION by virtue of Paragraph 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 (as amended). The Public Interest Test has been applied and favours the information being treated as exempt.		

## Summary:

This paper requests Cabinet approval to complete the freehold disposal of three property assets comprising St Anne's House, St Peter's House and Balliol Road Car Park, Bootle on the terms detailed within this report. This disposal forms part of Phase 3 of the Council's Asset Disposal Programme. The disposal is conditional upon the purchaser securing planning consent to convert St Anne's House and St Peter's House to residential use.

## Recommendations:

That Cabinet:

- (1) Approve the Heads of Terms for the proposed sale of St Anne's House, St Peter's House and Balliol Road Car Park, as detailed within Appendix 1 of this report.
- (2) Note the Valuation and gross figures provided within Appendix 2 of this report, which ensures the Council are obtaining best consideration for the sale of St Anne's House and St Peter's House.
- (3) Delegate the authority to approve the valuation of Balliol Road Car Park to the Cabinet Member - Regulatory, Compliance and Corporate Services, which shall inform the future price to be paid for this asset.
- (4) Approve the deduction of up to 4% of the eventual capital receipt to cover the professional fees and incidental costs of disposal as set out in Capital

# Agenda Item 22

Accounting Regulations.

- (5) Authorise the Chief Legal and Democratic Officer to complete the necessary legal formalities.
- (6) Note that the relocation of the Council IT Data Centre from St Peter's House will be fully funded by the capital receipt from the sale of St Anne's House, St Peter's House and Balliol Road Car Park. The options and costs associated with relocating the IT Data Centre are currently being finalised and will be the subject of a further report to Cabinet.

## **Reasons for the Recommendations:**

- (i) The three assets are identified as being surplus to operational requirements and disposal will generate a capital receipt that can support the delivery of economic development and regeneration projects, which form part of the Growth and Strategic Investment Programme.
- (ii) Incidental costs of disposal such as Consultant's fees and valuation reports can be deducted from a capital receipt in accordance with Local Authority Capital accounting Regulations.
- (iii) The assets have been identified for disposal because they adhere to two criteria: that each capital receipt forecasted represents financial "best consideration" and where the loss of other opportunities is quantifiable and does not undermine wider service delivery and economic development/regeneration priorities.

## **Alternative Options Considered and Rejected: (including any Risk Implications)**

- (i) Option 1 – "*Do nothing*": do not dispose of St Peter's House and Balliol Road car park. The Council is obliged to agree to the Long Leaseholder's request to convert St Anne's House to residential use. Clause 2(13) of the existing lease does not permit the conversion of St Anne's House from office to residential, with such consent not to be unreasonably withheld by the Council (the Landlord).

Risk: Officers undertook a review of the Council's office accommodation in Bootle during 2021/22. A cost benefit assessment was completed, which led to the Council agreeing terms for a new lease of Magdalen House in 2022. Retention of St Peter's House is not required as the Council is in the process of relocating all remaining services into Magdalen House and other operational Council buildings within Bootle. If the Council were to retain St Peter's House it would be left with a vacant office building and would incur holding costs including business rates of over £100k per annum.

- (ii) Option 2 – "*Seek a joint disposal of St Anne's House and St Peter's House*": the Council and the Long Leaseholder would jointly appoint agents to market both assets for sale, with interest from purchasers likely to be for converting the buildings to residential use.

Risk: this option is not preferred by officers as a joint disposal will be complex for both parties. Prospective purchasers would see this as an added complication, given that the Council and the Long Leaseholder may have conflicting objectives for a disposal. The agent acting for the Long Leaseholder has confirmed that a joint disposal is not the favoured option for his client.

- (iii) Option 3 – “*Council to buy out the Long Leaseholder of St Anne’s House*”: the Council would acquire the Long Leasehold interest in St Anne’s House for the sum presented within Appendices 1 and 2. This would provide the Council with unencumbered freehold ownership of the asset and the ability to bring forward a wider redevelopment scheme with other public sector partners.

Risk: The short-to-medium term (1-3 year) risk is that the Council is going to incur upfront capital outlay to buy-out the long leaseholder of St Anne’s House without any clearly defined financially viable plan for the assets. The Council will have ongoing revenue costs associated with holding two multi-storey vacant office blocks.

## **(A) Revenue Costs**

Work streams to conclude the sale will be progressed by internal team resources. The purchaser has agreed to pay up to 1% of the purchase price, which will cover the Council’s legal and professional fees for concluding sale contracts.

Disposal of St Anne’s House will result in the loss of a ground rent payable to the Council, which is based on 7.5% of the rental income from the property. The only income received by the Lessee is from the Council’s occupation of the car park under a 10 year lease at a rent of £10,000 per annum. Based on the 7.5% of this income, the Council is entitled to a ground rent of £750 per annum plus VAT. The lease of car parking spaces at St Anne’s House will be terminated when the properties are disposed of, therefore saving the Council £10,000 per annum. Income against expenditure results in a net saving of £9,250 per annum plus VAT.

Disposal of St Peter’s House will create a revenue saving to the Council of at least £431,250. These savings have been included in previous budget proposals.

## **(B) Capital Costs**

Under Local Authority Capital Accounting Regulations’ the Council is entitled to use up to 4% of a capital receipt to meet the incidental costs of a disposal. In this case the costs of the valuation report and the fees for negotiating the terms for the disposal will be deducted from the eventual receipt.

The cost of the relocation of the Council IT Data Centre from St Peter’s House will be fully funded by the capital receipt from the sale of St Anne’s House, St Peter’s House and Balliol Road Car Park. The preferred option and costs associated will be the subject of a further report to Cabinet.

## **Implications of the Proposals:**

The following implications of this proposal have been considered and where there are specific implications, these are set out below:



# Agenda Item 22

<b>Resource Implications (Financial, IT, Staffing and Assets):</b> Property and Facilities Management to work alongside the Chief Legal and Democratic Officer to complete the disposal.	
<b>Legal Implications:</b> The Chief Legal and Democratic Officer will complete the legal documentation for the disposal in accordance with Section 123 of the Local Government Act 1972 (as amended).	
<b>Equality Implications:</b> There are no equality implications.	
<b>Impact on Children and Young People:</b> No	
<b>Climate Emergency Implications:</b> The recommendations within this report will:-	
Have a positive impact	No
Have a neutral impact	No
Have a negative impact	Yes
The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors	Yes
The recommendation within this report will have a negative impact on the carbon footprint of Sefton Borough. There are the direct emissions which result from the refurbishment of the vacant building as well as long-term carbon emissions from each new home created.	

## Contribution to the Council's Core Purpose:

<b>Protect the most vulnerable:</b> Not applicable.
<b>Facilitate confident and resilient communities:</b> Disposal of the assets will facilitate a refurbishment scheme to provide new residential dwellings in the Borough.
<b>Commission, broker and provide core services:</b> Not applicable.
<b>Place – leadership and influencer:</b> Not applicable.
<b>Drivers of change and reform:</b> Not applicable.
<b>Facilitate sustainable economic prosperity:</b> Not applicable.
<b>Greater income for social investment:</b> The disposal of St Anne's House and St Peter's House will secure a capital receipt and directly contribute to the Council's Growth Programme.
<b>Cleaner Greener:</b> The refurbishment scheme will need to satisfy planning policy requirements and achieve Building Regulations: Approved Document L1 (Volume 1 2021). This contains guidance on standards that the scheme will have to meet relating to the conservation of fuel and power: insulation regulations, boiler productivity, lighting, storage technology for hot water systems, standards for carbon index rating, solar emissions, heating and

ventilation systems, space heating controls, and air conditioning.

## What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

### (A) Internal Consultations include:

The Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services (FD.7286/23) and the Chief Legal and Democratic Officer (LD.5486/23) have been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report.

### (B) External Consultations

Not applicable.

## Implementation Date for the Decision

Following the expiry of the “call-in” period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting.

<b>Contact Officer:</b>	Dominic Ellis
Telephone Number:	0151 934 2751
Email Address:	<a href="mailto:dominic.ellis@sefton.gov.uk/">dominic.ellis@sefton.gov.uk/</a>

## Appendices:

The following appendices are attached to this report:

Appendix 1 - Heads of Terms

Appendix 2 - Valuation

Appendix 3 - Site Plan

## Background Papers:

There are no background papers available for inspection.

# Agenda Item 22

## **St Anne's House, St Peters House and Balliol Road Car Park, Bootle**

### **Introduction**

- 1.1 St Anne's House is a vacant office block, which adjoins St Peter's House in Bootle. The Council own the freehold interest in both properties and St Anne's House is subject to a Long Lease for a term of 99 years with effect from 4<sup>th</sup> March 1968, and expires in 2067.
- 1.2 St Anne's House has been vacant for some time and the Long Leaseholder approached the Council seeking to merge the existing long lease and freehold interests to secure a disposal to a third party developer, who would convert St Anne's House into residential use. The offer from Long Leaseholder has been considered in the context of a high-level accommodation review in Bootle town centre that has been undertaken by Property and Facilities Management.

### **Review of Operational Estate in Bootle**

- 2.1 The accommodation review was completed in 2022 and made recommendations of how the Council can look to reduce holding costs and ensure a "fit for purpose" and efficient operational estate in Bootle. This work informed the Council's decision to agree terms for a new 10-year lease for the whole of Magdalen House. The Council has been decanting all operations from St Peter's House into Magdalen House, which will mean that the asset is vacant and surplus to requirements.
- 2.2 Given the development aspirations of Long Leaseholder of St Anne's House and St Peter's House identified as surplus to requirements, officers from Property and Facilities Management Team agreed to jointly commission a valuation report for St Anne's House, St Peter's House and Balliol Road car park. The intention of this valuation was to help inform realistic options that are available to bring forward a redevelopment of the combined land interests and to help both parties agree next steps. The valuation was completed and sets out the individual and combined value of the freehold and long leasehold interests.
- 2.3 The Council has assessed a range of disposal routes, with the preferred option being to agree a deal that will allow Long Leaseholder of St Anne's House to acquire the Council's freehold interests in St Anne's House and St Peter's House. If approved by Cabinet, this disposal will form part of Phase 3 of the Councils Asset Disposal Programme.
- 2.4 Head of Terms that set out the basis of the disposal have been provisionally agreed between the parties and are detailed within Appendix 1 of this report. The property deal also provides the Lessee of St Anne's House with a right of pre-emption in relation to Balliol Road Car Park. This in effect gives the Lessee of St Anne's House a right of first refusal to acquire Balliol Road car park at a later date. The price to be paid for the Car Park will be subject to independent valuation at a point in the future to ensure transparency and that the deal satisfies best consideration for the Council.
- 2.5 The disposal has been structured on this basis after an internal car parking review confirmed that the loss of 134 spaces at Balliol Road car park now would restrict

flexibility across the Council's occupational estate in Bootle, especially whilst Magdalen House was in occupation. The Council can therefore continue to use Balliol Road Car Park in line with existing usage.

- 2.6** In order to complete on the disposal of St Peter's House, the Council must relocate its IT data centre. Officers have been collating costs for this, the details of which will be presented to Cabinet in a further report by the Service Manager for ICT and Digital.

## **Planning Policy Context**

- 3.1** The plan to convert St Anne's House and St Peter's House into residential use will be subject to a planning application and be required to meet statutory planning policy requirements. Both assets are located within an area designated as the Commercial Quarter in the Bootle Town Centre Investment Framework. A more diversified Commercial Quarter is proposed, which includes opportunities for new homes on vacant land or through conversion of vacant offices.

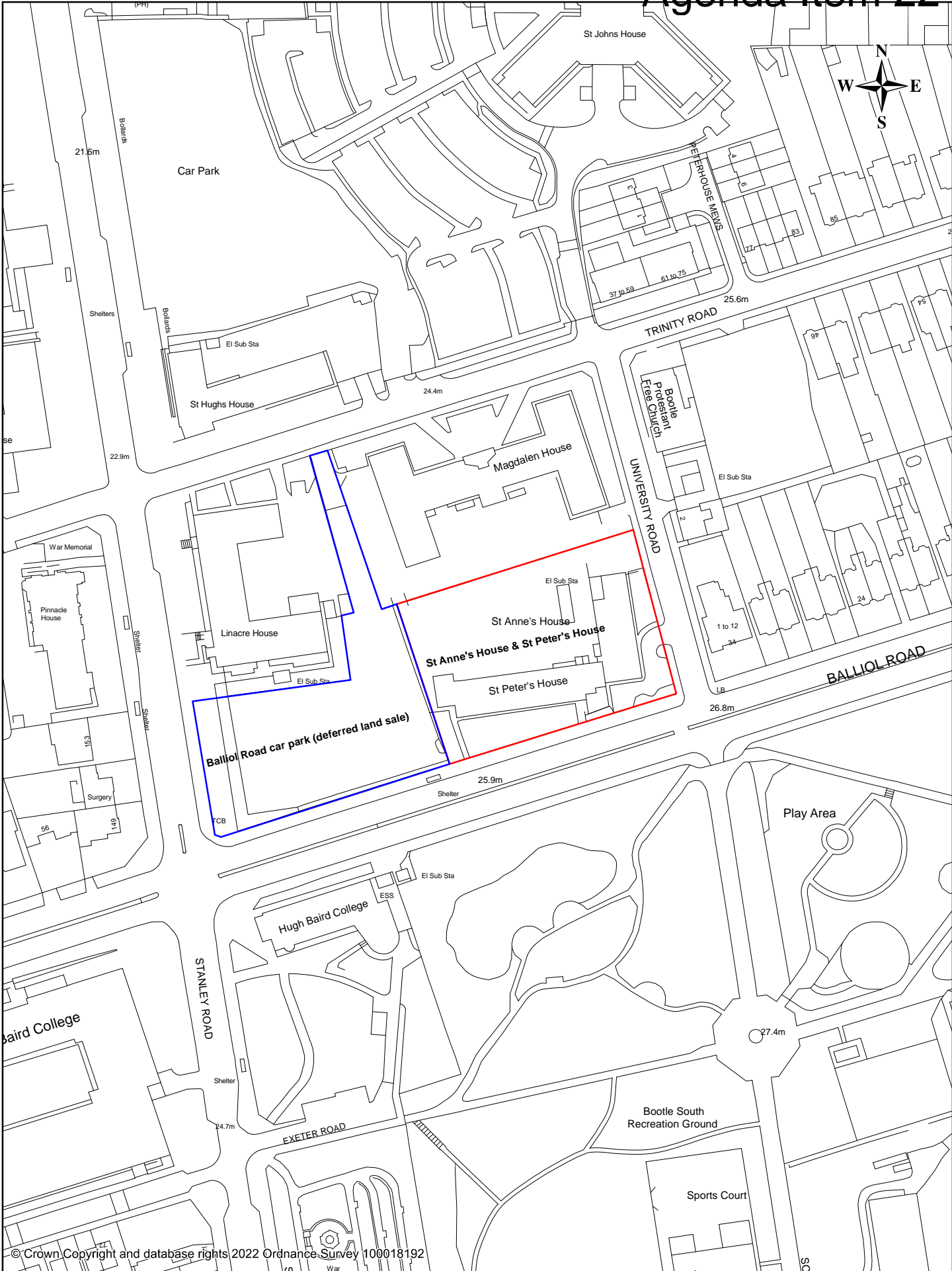
## **Timescales**

- 4.1** Pending Cabinet approval to the proposed deal, timescales as follows:
- Exchange of land sale contracts for St Anne's House and St Peter's House in Autumn 2023.
  - Completion of land sale contracts: 2024 (dependent upon award of planning and relocation of Council's IT Server).
  - Completion of land sale for Balliol Road car park (subject to independent market valuation): 2032.

## **Best Consideration**

- 5.1** The Council is under an obligation to ensure that any offers for properties represent "best consideration" in accordance with Section 123 of the Local Government Act 1972 (as amended). The land sale price agreed and detailed within Appendices 1 and 2 complies with such an obligation.
- 5.2** The proposed approach also takes account of the Council agreed Asset Disposal Policy which enables sales by way of private treaty or negotiated disposal where there are compelling reasons to treat with a purchaser such as the nature of the sites and the identified parties' status as a special or unique purchaser.

This page is intentionally left blank



© Crown Copyright and database rights 2022 Ordnance Survey 100018192

This page is intentionally left blank